**** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ****
**This document is intended for informational purposes only.**

Users are cautioned that Caltrans does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, exerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders and non-bidder packages, write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.

Note: Addenda information is NOT included with the electronic documents available via electronic file transfer. Only bidder or non-bidder package holders listed with the Caltrans Plans and Bid Documents section as described above will receive addenda information.



**STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

---

# NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

# AND

# SPECIAL PROVISIONS

## FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN

**TEHAMA COUNTY IN RED BLUFF AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS**

**DISTRICT 02, ROUTES 5,36**

---

**For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1995, Standard Plans Dated JULY 1997, and Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.**

---

**CONTRACT NO. 02-2993U4**

**02-Teh-5,36-Var**

**Federal Aid Project**

**ACIM-ACBHIM-005-8(310)648E**

**ACNH-ACBRNH-P036(070)E**

**Bids Open: June 6, 2000**
**Dated: April 24, 2000**

**OSD**

**********

# IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

**********

- Attention is directed to the Notice to Contractor and Section 1, "Plans and Specifications," of the special provisions regarding references to the District and District Director's Office. The Office of the District Director for the Northern Region is located at Marysville.

- The Special Provisions for Federal-aid projects (with and without DBE goals) have been revised to incorporate changes made by new regulations governing the DBE Program (49 CFR Part 26).

  Sections 2 and 5 incorporate the changes. Bidders should read these sections to become familiar with them. Attention is directed to the following significant changes:

  Section 2, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)" revises the counting of participation by DBE primes, and the counting of trucking performed by DBE firms. The section also revises the information that must be submitted to the Department in order to receive credit for trucking.

  Section 2, "Submission of DBE Information" revises the information required to be submitted to the Department to receive credit toward the DBE goal. It also revises the criteria to demonstrate good faith efforts.

  Section 5, "Subcontractor and DBE Records" revises the information required to be reported at the end of the project, and information related to trucking that must be submitted throughout the project.

  Section 5, "DBE Certification Status" adds new reporting requirements related to DBE certification.

  Section 5, "Subcontracting" describes the efforts that must be made in the event a DBE subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its work for any reason.

  Section 5, "Prompt Progress Payment to Subcontractors" requires prompt payment to all subcontractors.

  Section 5, "Prompt Payment of Withheld Funds to Subcontractors" requires the prompt payment of retention to all subcontractors.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

| | |
|---|---|
| A10A | Abbreviations |
| A10B | Symbols |
| A20A | Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines - Typical Details |
| A20B | Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines - Typical Details |
| A20C | Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines - Typical Details |
| A20D | Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines - Typical Details |
| A24A | Pavement Markings - Arrows |
| A24B | Pavement Markings - Arrows |
| A24C | Pavement Markings - Symbols and Numerals |
| A24D | Pavement Markings - Words |
| A24E | Pavement Markings - Words and Crosswalks |
| A62A | Excavation and Backfill - Miscellaneous Details |
| A62B | Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge Surcharge and Wall |
| A62C | Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge |
| A62D | Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts |
| A62F | Excavation and Backfill - Metal and Plastic Culverts |
| A73A | Object Markers |
| A73B | Markers |
| A73C | Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades |
| *RSP A77A* | *Metal Beam Guard Railing - Wood Posts and Wood Blocks* |
| *RSP A77B* | *Metal Beam Guard Railing - Standard Hardware* |
| *RSP A77C* | *Metal Beam Guard Railing - Wood Posts and Wood Blocks* |
| *RSP A77D* | *Guard Railing Typical Layouts* |
| *RSP A77E* | *Guard Railing Typical Layouts* |
| *RSP A77F* | *Metal Beam Guard Railing - Typical Embankment Widening for End Treatments* |
| *RSP A77G* | *Guard Railing End Anchor (Breakaway, Type B)* |
| A77H | Guard Railing End Anchors - Breakaway Hardware |
| A77I | Barrier and Guard Railing End Anchors |
| *RSP A77J* | *Guard Railing Connections to Bridge Railings, Retaining Walls and Abutments* |
| *RSP A77K* | *Guard Railing Connections to Bridge Sidewalks and Curbs* |
| *NSP A77L* | *Guard Railing and Barrier Railing End Treatment* |
| *NSP A81A* | *Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)* |
| *NSP A81B* | *Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)* |
| *NSP A81C* | *Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)* |
| A86 | Barbed Wire and Wire Mesh Fences |
| A87 | Curbs, Dikes and Driveways |
| A88 | Curb Ramp Details |
| D73 | Drainage Inlets |
| D74B | Drainage Inlets |
| D74C | Drainage Inlet Details |
| *NSP D75A* | *Pipe Inlets* |
| *NSP D75C* | *Pipe Inlets - Ladder, Step and Trash Rack Details* |
| *RSP D77A* | *Grate Details* |
| D77B | Bicycle Proof Grate Details |
| D78 | Gutter Depressions |
| D79 | Precast Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Direct Design Method |
| D87A | Overside Drains |
| D87B | Overside Drains |
| D88 | Construction Loads On Culverts |

| | |
|---|---|
| D94A | Metal and Plastic Flared End Sections |
| D94B | Concrete Flared End Sections |
| D97A | Corrugated Metal Pipe - Coupling Details No. 1, Annular Coupling Band Bar and Strap and Angle Connectors |
| D97B | Corrugated Metal Pipe - Coupling Details No. 2, Hat Band Coupler and Flange Details |
| D97C | Corrugated Metal Pipe - Coupling Details No. 3, Helical and Universal Couplers |
| D97D | Corrugated Metal Pipe - Coupling Details No. 4, Hugger Coupling Bands |
| D97E | Corrugated Metal Pipe - Coupling Details No. 5, Standard Joint |
| D97G | Corrugated Metal Pipe - Coupling Details No. 7, Positive Joints and Downdrains |
| D97H | Reinforced Concrete Pipe Or Non-Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Standard and Positive Joints |
| H1 | Planting and Irrigation - Abbreviations |
| *RSP H2* | *Planting and Irrigation - Symbols* |
| H3 | Planting and Irrigation - Details |
| H5 | Planting and Irrigation - Details |
| H6 | Planting and Irrigation - Details |
| H7 | Planting and Irrigation - Details |
| H8 | Planting and Irrigation - Details |
| *NSP T1A* | *Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)* |
| *NSP T1B* | *Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)* |
| *RSP T2* | *Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)* |
| T3 | Temporary Railing (Type K) |
| *RSP T7* | *Construction Project Information Signs* |
| T10 | Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways |
| T11 | Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Multilane Conventional Highways |
| T12 | Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Multilane Conventional Highways |
| T13 | Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Two Lane Conventional Highways |
| T14 | Traffic Control System for Ramp Closures |
| *RSP T15* | *Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Multilane Highways* |
| *RSP T17* | *Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Two Lane Highways* |
| B0-1 | Bridge Details |
| B0-3 | Bridge Details |
| B0-5 | Bridge Details |
| B0-13 | Bridge Details |
| B6-21 | Joint Seals (Maximum Movement Rating = 50 mm) |
| B7-1 | Box Girder Details |
| B7-10 | Utility Opening - Box Girder |
| B7-11 | Utility Details |
| *RSP B11-52* | *Chain Link Railing Type 7* |
| B11-53 | Concrete Barrier Type 25 |
| B11-54 | Concrete Barrier Type 26 |
| B14-5 | Water Supply Line (Details) (Pipe Less Than NPS 4) |
| RS1 | Roadside Signs - Typical Installation Details No. 1 |
| RS2 | Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2 |
| *RSP RS3* | *Roadside Signs - Laminated Wood Box Post, Typical Installation Details No. 3* |
| RS4 | Roadside Signs - Typical Installation Details No. 4 |
| S14A | Overhead Signs-Lightweight - Balanced, Single Steel Post Connection and Mounting Details |
| S14B | Overhead Signs-Lightweight - Balanced, Single Steel Post Details |
| S15 | Overhead Signs-Lightweight - Type A Connection Details |
| S16 | Overhead Signs-Lightweight - Type B Connection Details |
| S17 | Overhead Signs-Lightweight - Type C Connection Details |
| S18A | Overhead Signs-Lightweight - Sign Panel Mounting Details, Laminated Panel-Type A |
| *RSP S18B* | *Overhead Signs-Lightweight - Light Fixture Mounting Details* |
| S20A | Overhead Signs-Lightweight - Post Details |
| S20B | Overhead Signs-Lightweight - Foundation Details |
| ES-1A | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations |

| | |
|---|---|
| ES-1B | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations |
| ES-2A | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment |
| ES-2C | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment Notes |
| ES-2D | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram, Type A |
| ES-3A | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings |
| ES-3B | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings |
| ES-3C | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings |
| ES-3D | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings |
| ES-3E | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings |
| ES-4B | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details |
| ES-4C | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details |
| ES-5A | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors |
| ES-5B | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors |
| ES-5C | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors |
| ES-5E | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors |
| ES-6A | Signal and Lighting Standards - Type 1 Standards and Equipment Numbering |
| ES-6B | Lighting Standards - Types 15, 21 and 22 |
| ES-6D | Lighting Standards - Types 30 and 31 |
| ES-6E | Lighting Standards - Type 30 and 31, Base Plate Details |
| ES-6Q | Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 3 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Length 6.1 m to 13.7 m |
| *RSP ES-6R* | *Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 4 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Length 7.6 m to 13.7 m* |
| ES-6RA | Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 5 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Length 15.2 m to 16.8 m |
| ES-6S | Signal and Lighting Standards - Details No. 1 |
| ES-6T | Signal and Lighting Standards - Details No. 2 |
| ES-6TA | Signal and Lighting Standards - Pole and Mast Arm Alternatives |
| ES-6U | Lighting Standards - Type 15, Slip Base Insert |
| ES-6V | Signal and Sign Standards - Type 33, Left Turn |
| ES-8 | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Pull Box Details |
| ES-10 | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Isolux Diagrams |
| ES-11 | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Foundation Installations |
| ES-13 | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Splicing Details |
| ES-14 | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Wiring Details and Fuse Ratings |
| ES-29 | Sign Illumination - Mercury Sign Illumination Equipment |
| ES-32A | Sign Illumination - Sign Illumination Equipment |
| ES-32B | Sign Illumination - Sign Illumination Control |
| ES-33 | Sign Illumination - Internally Illuminated Street Name Sign |

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

# NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

**CONTRACT NO. 02-2993U4**

**02-Teh-5,36-Var**

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN TEHAMA COUNTY IN RED BLUFF AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS**

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, CA 95814, until 2 o'clock p.m. on June 6, 2000, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room 0100 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN TEHAMA COUNTY IN RED BLUFF AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS**

General work description: Bridge Replacement and Rehabilitate Roadway.

This project has a goal of 20 percent disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) participation.
No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

**THIS PROJECT IS SUBJECT TO THE "BUY AMERICA" PROVISIONS OF THE SURFACE TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1982 AS AMENDED BY THE INTERMODAL SURFACE TRANSPORTATION EFFICIENCY ACT OF 1991.**

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or a Class C-12 license.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

The District in which the work for this project is located has been incorporated into the Department's Northern Region. References in the Standard Specifications or in the special provisions to the district shall be deemed to mean the Northern Region. The office of the District Director for the Northern Region is located at Marysville.

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

Cross sections for this project are available at the office of the District Director of Transportation of the district in which the work is situated.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

The Department of Transportation hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) provides a toll-free "hotline" service to report bid rigging activities. Bid rigging activities can be reported Mondays through Fridays, between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., eastern time, Telephone No. 1-800-424-9071. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the "hotline" to report these activities. The "hotline" is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' Internet Web Site at: http://www.dir.ca.gov. The Federal minimum wage rates for this project as predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor are set forth in the books issued for bidding purposes entitled "Proposal and Contract," and in copies of this book that may be examined at the offices described above where project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen. Addenda to modify the Federal minimum wage rates, if necessary, will be issued to holders of "Proposal and Contract" books. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the California Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

Attention is directed to the Federal minimum wage rate requirements in the books entitled "Proposal and Contract." If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the Secretary of Labor and the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate. The Department will not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes "helper" (or other classifications based on hours of experience) or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the Federal minimum wage rate which most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated April 24, 2000

EMA

**COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE**

**(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)**

**02-2993U4**

| Item | Item Code | Item | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 070010 | PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 2 | 073000 | TEMPORARY CULVERT | M | 120 |
| 3 (S) | 120090 | CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 4 (S) | 120100 | TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 5 | 120120 | TYPE III BARRICADE | EA | 20 |
| 6 (S) | 120149 | TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT) | M2 | 670 |
| 7 (S) | 120159 | TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT) | M | 45 800 |
| 8 | 120165 | CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED) | EA | 23 |
| 9 | 120166 | CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED) (LEFT IN PLACE) | EA | 14 |
| 10 | 128650 | PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 11 | 129000 | TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) | M | 49 |
| 12 | 129100 | TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE | EA | 12 |
| 13 | 150206 | ABANDON CULVERT | EA | 7 |
| 14 | 150605 | REMOVE FENCE | M | 100 |
| 15 | 150662 | REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING | M | 340 |
| 16 | 150710 | REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE | M | 7190 |
| 17 | 150713 | REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKING | M2 | 3 |
| 18 | 150722 | REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER | EA | 240 |
| 19 | 150742 | REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN | EA | 172 |
| 20 | 150762 | REMOVE SIGN FROM SIGN FRAME | M2 | 71 |

| Item | Item Code | Item | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 21 | 150820 | REMOVE INLET | EA | 16 |
| 22 | 150823 | REMOVE DOWNDRAIN | EA | 7 |
| 23 | 150846 | REMOVE CONCRETE PAVEMENT | M2 | 170 |
| 24 | 150857 | REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING | M2 | 7150 |
| 25 | 151572 | RECONSTRUCT METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING | M | 7.6 |
| 26 | 152320 | RESET ROADSIDE SIGN | EA | 18 |
| 27 | 152385 | RELOCATE MARKER | EA | 2 |
| 28 | 152390 | RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN | EA | 8 |
| 29 | 152402 | ADJUST WATER VALVE COVER TO GRADE | EA | 49 |
| 30 | 152440 | ADJUST MANHOLE TO GRADE | EA | 21 |
| 31 (S) | 153154 | COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (60 MM MAXIMUM) | M2 | 25 600 |
| 32 (S) | 153155 | COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (75 MM MAXIMUM) | M2 | 41 700 |
| 33 (S) | 018202 | COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (105 MM MAXIMUM) | M2 | 3090 |
| 34 (S) | 018203 | COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (140 MM MAXIMUM) | M2 | 12 300 |
| 35 | 153210 | REMOVE CONCRETE | M3 | 350 |
| 36 | 153235 | CLEAN BRIDGE DECK | M2 | 1920 |
| 37 | 157550 | BRIDGE REMOVAL | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 38 | 160101 | CLEARING AND GRUBBING | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 39 | 190101 | ROADWAY EXCAVATION | M3 | 5760 |
| 40 (F) | 192003 | STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (BRIDGE) | M3 | 315 |

| Item | Item Code | Item | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 41 (F) | 192008 | STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (TYPE A) | M3 | 820 |
| 42 (F) | 193003 | STRUCTURE BACKFILL (BRIDGE) | M3 | 135 |
| 43 | 197030 | EARTH RETAINING STRUCTURE (GUARD RAILING) | M2 | 45 |
| 44 | 198001 | IMPORTED BORROW | TONN | 51 900 |
| 45 | 198200 | SUBGRADE ENHANCEMENT FABRIC | M2 | 13 000 |
| 46 (S) | 200001 | HIGHWAY PLANTING | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 47 | 200114 | ROCK BLANKET | M2 | 350 |
| 48 (S) | 203003 | STRAW (EROSION CONTROL) | TONN | 5 |
| 49 (S) | 203014 | FIBER (EROSION CONTROL) | KG | 960 |
| 50 (S) | 018204 | COMPOST (EROSION CONTROL) | KG | 4080 |
| 51 (S) | 203045 | PURE LIVE SEED (EROSION CONTROL) | KG | 60 |
| 52 (S) | 203056 | COMMERCIAL FERTILIZER (EROSION CONTROL) | KG | 180 |
| 53 (S) | 203061 | STABILIZING EMULSION (EROSION CONTROL) | KG | 160 |
| 54 (S) | 204099 | PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 55 (S) | 208000 | IRRIGATION SYSTEM | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 56 (S) | 208742 | 200 MM CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE CONDUIT (1.63 MM THICK) | M | 31 |
| 57 (S) | 208744 | 300 MM CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE CONDUIT (1.63 MM THICK) | M | 31 |
| 58 (S) | 208909 | EXTEND 200 MM CONDUIT | M | 5 |
| 59 | 260201 | CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE | M3 | 5180 |
| 60 | 260301 | CLASS 3 AGGREGATE BASE | TONN | 390 |

| Item | Item Code | Item | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 61 | 374206 | SEAL RANDOM CRACKS | LNKM | 23 |
| 62 | 390095 | REPLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING | M3 | 1000 |
| 63 | 390152 | ASPHALT CONCRETE | TONN | 44 300 |
| 64 | 391031 | PAVING ASPHALT (BINDER-PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC) | TONN | 3 |
| 65 | 393001 | PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC | M2 | 1580 |
| 66 | 394001 | PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE | M | 3490 |
| 67 | 394002 | PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREA) | M2 | 2250 |
| 68 | 490511 | FURNISH STEEL PILING (HP 250 X 85) | M | 832 |
| 69 (S) | 490512 | DRIVE STEEL PILE (HP 250 X 85) | EA | 52 |
| 70 | 490576 | FURNISH STEEL PIPE PILING (NPS 24) | M | 573 |
| 71 (S) | 490577 | DRIVE STEEL PIPE PILE (NPS 24) | EA | 52 |
| 72 (S) | 510000 | SEAL COURSE CONCRETE | M3 | 245 |
| 73 (F) | 510051 | STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE FOOTING | M3 | 132 |
| 74 (F) | 510053 | STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE | M3 | 980 |
| 75 (F) | 510086 | STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE N) | M3 | 96 |
| 76 | 510502 | MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE) | M3 | 36.6 |
| 77 | 510526 | MINOR CONCRETE (BACKFILL) | M3 | 80 |
| 78 (S) | 048222 | JOINT SEAL (MR 40 MM) | M | 41 |
| 79 (S-F) | 520102 | BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE) | KG | 144 000 |
| 80 (F) | 540102 | TREAT BRIDGE DECK | M2 | 1920 |

| Item | Item Code | Item | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 81 | 540109 | FURNISH BRIDGE DECK TREATMENT MATERIAL (LOW ODOR) | L | 770 |
| 82 | 560213 | FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (LIGHTWEIGHT) | KG | 12 678 |
| 83 | 560214 | INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (LIGHTWEIGHT) | KG | 12 678 |
| 84 | 561009 | 920 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION) | M | 16 |
| 85 | 566011 | ROADSIDE SIGN - ONE POST | EA | 140 |
| 86 | 566012 | ROADSIDE SIGN - TWO POST | EA | 27 |
| 87 | 568001 | INSTALL SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD) | EA | 14 |
| 88 | 568016 | INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME | M2 | 69 |
| 89 | 568023 | INSTALL ROADSIDE SIGN (LAMINATED WOOD BOX POST) | EA | 9 |
| 90 | 597401 | PAINT CURB (2-COAT) | M | 180 |
| 91 | 620901 | 150 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT | M | 3 |
| 92 | 620904 | 300 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT | M | 3 |
| 93 | 620909 | 450 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT | M | 72 |
| 94 | 620913 | 600 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT | M | 36 |
| 95 | 620919 | 750 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT | M | 460 |
| 96 | 657342 | 365 MM X 575 MM OVAL SHAPED REINFOCED CONCRETE PIPE (CLASS III) | M | 45 |
| 97 | 667050 | 525 MM X 375 MM CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE ARCH (2.01 MM THICK) | M | 20 |
| 98 | 667064 | 1225 MM X 825 MM CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE ARCH (2.77 MM THICK) | M | 46 |
| 99 | 691900 | FLUME DOWNDRAIN | M | 6 |
| 100 | 692092 | 300 MM ALTERNATIVE ENTRANCE TAPER | EA | 6 |

| Item | Item Code | Item | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 101 | 692101 | TAPERED INLET | EA | 7 |
| 102 | 692361 | FLUME ANCHOR ASSEMBLY | EA | 4 |
| 103 | 698091 | 300 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE DOWNDRAIN | M | 26 |
| 104 | 698162 | 450 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE DOWNDRAIN | M | 120 |
| 105 | 700659 | 900 MM CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE INLET (2.77 MM THICK) | M | 4 |
| 106 | 048223 | 450 MM WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING (BRIDGE) | M | 47 |
| 107 | 703572 | 450 MM WELDED STEEL PIPE (6.35 MM THICK) | M | 32 |
| 108 | 705044 | 450 MM STEEL FLARED END SECTION | EA | 1 |
| 109 | 705045 | 600 MM STEEL FLARED END SECTION | EA | 1 |
| 110 | 705479 | 1225 MM X 825 MM STEEL FLARED END PIPE ARCH SECTION | EA | 2 |
| 111 | 720120 | ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (1/2T, METHOD A) | M3 | 1330 |
| 112 | 721008 | ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (LIGHT, METHOD B) | M3 | 1260 |
| 113 | 721009 | ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (FACING, METHOD B) | M3 | 280 |
| 114 | 721010 | ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (BACKING NO. 1, METHOD B) | M3 | 710 |
| 115 | 721012 | ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (BACKING NO. 3, METHOD B) | M3 | 27 |
| 116 | 729010 | ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION FABRIC | M2 | 4620 |
| 117 | 731502 | MINOR CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION) | M3 | 290 |
| 118 | 750001 | MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL | KG | 7438 |
| 119 (S-F) | 750501 | MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE) | KG | 400 |
| 120 | 800051 | FENCE (TYPE WM, METAL POST) | M | 40 |

| Item | Item Code | Item | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 121 | 820107 | DELINEATOR (CLASS 1) | EA | 190 |
| 122 | 820110 | MILEPOST MARKER | EA | 9 |
| 123 | 820112 | MARKER (CULVERT) | EA | 72 |
| 124 | 820134 | OBJECT MARKER (TYPE P) | EA | 10 |
| 125 | 820151 | OBJECT MARKER (TYPE L-1) | EA | 9 |
| 126 (S) | 832001 | METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING | M | 490 |
| 127 (S-F) | 833020 | CHAIN LINK RAILING | M | 86 |
| 128 | 839551 | TERMINAL SECTION (TYPE B) | EA | 2 |
| 129 (S) | 839553 | END SECTION | EA | 6 |
| 130(S) | 839559 | TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE ET) | EA | 3 |
| 131 (S) | 839565 | TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT) | EA | 13 |
| 132 | 839720 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 732) | M | 172 |
| 133 (S) | 840515 | THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING | M2 | 1930 |
| 134 (S) | 840560 | THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (SPRAYABLE) | M | 45 500 |
| 135 (S) | 850102 | PAVEMENT MARKER (REFLECTIVE) | EA | 5650 |
| 136 (S) | 860251 | SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 1) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 137 (S) | 860252 | SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 2) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 138 (S) | 860253 | SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 3) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 139 (S) | 860254 | SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 4) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 140 (S) | 860255 | SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 5) | LS | LUMP SUM |

| Item | Item Code | Item | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 141 (S) | 860256 | SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 6) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 142 (S) | 860257 | SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 7) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 143 (S) | 860460 | LIGHTING AND SIGN ILLUMINATION | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 144 (S) | 860930 | TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 145 | 999990 | MOBILIZATION | LS | LUMP SUM |

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

# SPECIAL PROVISIONS

**Annexed to Contract No. 02-2993U4**

## SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1995, and the Standard Plans dated July 1997, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

Amendments to the Standard Specifications set forth in these special provisions shall be considered as part of the Standard Specifications for the purposes set forth in Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever either the term "Standard Specifications is amended" or the term "Standard Specifications are amended" is used in the special provisions, the indented text following said term shall be considered an amendment to the Standard Specifications. In case of conflict between such amendments and the Standard Specifications, the amendments shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

The District in which the work for this project is located has been incorporated into the Department's Northern Region. References in the Standard Specifications or in these special provisions to the district shall be deemed to mean the Northern Region. The office of the District Director for the Northern Region is located at Marysville.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

## SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

### 2-1.01 GENERAL

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the Proposal form and the submission of the bid.

In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, each proposal shall have listed therein the name and address of each DVBE subcontractor to be used for credit in meeting the goal, and to whom the bidder proposes to directly subcontract portions of the work. The list of subcontractors shall also set forth the portion of work that will be performed by each subcontractor listed. A sheet for listing the subcontractors is included in the Proposal.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 911, Marysville, CA 95901, Attn: NRCO/Contract Administration Engineer, so that the request is received by the Department by close of business on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate. Each subcontract signed by the bidder must include this assurance.

### 2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS

Section 1352, Title 31, United States Code prohibits Federal funds from being expended by the recipient or any lower tier subrecipient of a Federal-aid contract to pay for any person for influencing or attempting to influence a Federal agency or Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal-aid contract, the making of any Federal grant or loan, or the entering into of any cooperative agreement.

If any funds other than Federal funds have been paid for the same purposes in connection with this Federal-aid contract, the recipient shall submit an executed certification and, if required, submit a completed disclosure form as part of the bid documents.

A certification for Federal-aid contracts regarding payment of funds to lobby Congress or a Federal agency is included in the Proposal. Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," with instructions for completion of the Standard Form is also included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall constitute signature of the Certification.

The above-referenced certification and disclosure of lobbying activities shall be included in each subcontract and any lower-tier contracts exceeding $100,000. All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Engineer.

The Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by the Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

A. A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
B. A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,
C. A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

**2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)**

This project is subject to Part 26, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs." The Regulations in their entirety are incorporated herein by this reference.

Bidders shall be fully informed respecting the requirements of the Regulations and the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program developed pursuant to the Regulations; particular attention is directed to the following matters:

A. A DBE must be a small business concern as defined pursuant to Section 3 of U.S. Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
B. A DBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, vendor of material or supplies, or as a trucking company.
C. A DBE bidder, not bidding as a joint venture with a non-DBE, will be required to document one or a combination of the following:

    1. The bidder will meet the goal by performing work with its own forces.
    2. The bidder will meet the goal through work performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers or trucking companies.
    3. The bidder, prior to bidding, made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal.

D. A DBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. Responsibility means actually performing, managing and supervising the work with its own forces. The DBE joint venture partner must share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks and profits of the joint venture. The DBE joint venturer must submit the joint venture agreement with the proposal or the DBE Information form required in the Section entitled "Submission of DBE Information" of these special provisions.
E. A DBE must perform a commercially useful function, i.e., must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing and supervising the work.
F. DBEs must be certified by either the California Department of Transportation, or by a participating State of California or local agency which certifies in conformance with Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26, as of the date of bid opening. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify that DBEs are certified. Listings of DBEs certified by the Department are available from the following sources:

    1. The Department's DBE Directory, which is published quarterly. This Directory may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Materiel Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.
    2. The Department's Electronic Information Bulletin Board Service, which is accessible by modem and is updated weekly. The Bulletin Board may be accessed by first contacting the Department's Business Enterprise Program at Telephone: (916) 227-8937 and obtaining a user identification and password.
    3. The Department's web site at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/index.htm.
    4. The organizations listed in the Section entitled "DBE Goal for this Project" of these special provisions.

G. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from DBEs will be as follows:

1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.
2. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a DBE regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A person may be a DBE regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph G.2. if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not DBE regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph G.2.
3. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer will be limited to the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, provided the fees are reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees charged for similar services.

H. Credit for DBE trucking companies will be as follows:

1. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the DBE goal.
2. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
3. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks its owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
4. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
5. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The DBE does not receive credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by the lessee, since these services are not provided by a DBE.
6. For the purposes of this paragraph H, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

I. Noncompliance by the Contractor with the requirements of the regulations constitutes a breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other appropriate remedy for a breach of this contract.
J. Bidders are encouraged to use services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by DBEs.

**2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT**

The Department has established the following goal for Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) participation for this project:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE): 20 percent

Bidders may use the services of the following firms to contact interested DBEs. These firms are available to assist DBEs in preparing bids for subcontracting or supplying materials.

The following firms may be contacted for projects in the following locations:

| Districts 04, 05 (except San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties), 06 (except Kern County) and 10: | Districts 08, 11 and 12: |
|---|---|
| Triaxial Management Services, Inc.<br>- Oakland<br><br>1545 Willow Street, 1st Floor<br>Oakland, CA 94607<br>Telephone - (510) 286-1313<br>FAX No. - (510) 286-6792 | Triaxial Management Services, Inc.<br>- San Diego<br>2725 Congress Street,<br>Suite 1-D<br>San Diego, CA 92110<br>Telephone - (619) 543-5109<br>FAX No. - (619) 543-5108 |
| Districts 07 and 08; in San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties in District 05; and in Kern County in District 06: | Districts 01, 02, 03 and 09: |
| Triaxial Management Services, Inc.<br>- Los Angeles<br>2594 Industry Way, Suite 101<br>Lynwood, CA 90262<br>Telephone - (310) 537-6677<br>FAX No. - (310) 637-0128 | Triaxial Management Services, Inc.<br>- Sacramento<br>930 Alhambra Blvd., #205<br>Sacramento, CA 95816<br>Telephone - (916) 553-4172<br>FAX No. - (916) 553-4173 |

**2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION**

The required DBE information shall be submitted on the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form included in the Proposal. If the DBE information is not submitted with the bid, the DBE Information form shall be removed from the documents prior to submitting the bid.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make enough work available to DBEs and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBEs to meet the goal for DBE participation or to provide information to establish that, prior to bidding, the bidder made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

If DBE information is not submitted with the bid, the apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall submit DBE information to the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, California 95814 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening. DBE information sent by U.S. Postal Service certified mail with return receipt and certificate of mailing and mailed on or before the third day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening will be accepted even if it is received after the fourth day following bid opening. Failure to submit the required DBE information by the time specified will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive. Other bidders need not submit DBE information unless requested to do so by the Department.

The bidder's DBE information shall establish that good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal have been made. To establish good faith efforts, the bidder shall demonstrate that the goal will be met or that, prior to bidding, adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal were made.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the stated DBE goal, their submittal should also include their adequate good faith efforts information along with their DBE goal information to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

The bidder's DBE information shall include the names, addresses and phone numbers of DBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each, the dollar value of each DBE transaction, and a written confirmation from the DBE that it is participating in the contract. A copy of the DBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DBE is participating in the contract. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DBE shall be included in the DBE information, including the planned location of that work. The work that a DBE prime contractor has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers and trucking companies will count toward the goal.

The information necessary to establish the bidder's adequate good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal should include:

A. The names and dates of each publication in which a request for DBE participation for this project was placed by the bidder.
B. The names and dates of written notices sent to certified DBEs soliciting bids for this project and the dates and methods used for following up initial solicitations to determine with certainty whether the DBEs were interested.
C. The items of work which the bidder made available to DBE firms, including, where appropriate, any breaking down of the contract work items (including those items normally performed by the bidder with its own forces) into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation. It is the bidder's responsibility to demonstrate that sufficient work to meet the DBE goal was made available to DBE firms.
D. The names, addresses and phone numbers of rejected DBE firms, the firms selected for that work, and the reasons for the bidder's choice.
E. Efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit or insurance, and any technical assistance or information related to the plans, specifications and requirements for the work which was provided to DBEs.
F. Efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services, excluding supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate.
G. The names of agencies contacted to provide assistance in contacting, recruiting and using DBE firms.
H. Any additional data to support a demonstration of good faith efforts.

## SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed and who has met the goal for DBE participation or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so. Meeting the goal for DBE participation or demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so is a condition for being eligible for award of contract.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract and contract bonds. For the purposes of the form, vendor shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 31 percent of payments due the contractor and penalties of up to $20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

## SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," and 20-4.08, "Plant Establishment Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a statement from the vendor that the order for the electrical materials required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor; and the statement shall be furnished within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General, or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation. The statement shall give the date that the electrical materials will be shipped. If the Contractor has the necessary materials on hand, the Contractor will not be required to furnish the vendor's statement.

The Contractor shall begin work within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation.

The 72 hours advance notice before beginning work as referred to in Section 8-1.03 is changed to 5 days advance notice for this project.

The work (except plant establishment work) shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of

**140 WORKING DAYS**

beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of $1800 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work (except plant establishment work) in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

The Contractor shall diligently prosecute all work (including plant establishment) to completion before the expiration of

beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of $250 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in completing the work in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

In no case will liquidated damages of more than $1800 per day be assessed.

## SECTION 5. GENERAL

## SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS

### 5-1.00 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Division of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Division of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone (916) 227-8252.

### 5-1.003 LABORATORY

Section 1-1.25, "Laboratory," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**1-1.25 Laboratory.—**The Division of Materials Engineering and Testing Services and the Division of Structural Foundations of the Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation Laboratory," the reference shall mean the Division of Materials Engineering and Testing Services and the Division of Structural Foundations, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

### 5-1.005 CONTRACT BONDS

Attention is directed to Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The payment bond shall be in a sum not less than the following:

1. One hundred percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract when the total amount payable does not equal or exceed five million dollars ($5,000,000).
2. Fifty percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract when the total amount payable is not less than five million dollars ($5,000,000) and does not exceed ten million dollars ($10,000,000).
3. Twenty-five percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract when the total amount payable exceeds ten million dollars ($10,000,000).

### 5-1.01 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM**
**(GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)**

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt state contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The Specifications are applicable to all nonexempt state construction contracts and subcontracts of $5000 or more.

### 5-1.02 LABOR CODE REQUIREMENTS

Section 7-1.01A(1), "Hours of Labor," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**7-1.01A(1) Hours of Labor.—** Eight hours labor constitutes a legal day’s work. The Contractor or any subcontractor under the Contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to the State of California, $25 for each worker employed in the execution of the contract by the respective Contractor or subcontractor for each calendar day during which that

worker is required or permitted to work more than 8 hours in any one calendar day and 40 hours in any one calendar week in violation of the provisions of the Labor Code, and in particular, Section 1810 to Section 1815, thereof, inclusive, except that work performed by employees of Contractors in excess of 8 hours per day, and 40 hours during any one week, shall be permitted upon compensation for all hours worked in excess of 8 hours per day at not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay, as provided in Section 1815 thereof.

Section 7-1.01A(2), "Prevailing Wage," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**7-1.01A(2) Prevailing Wage.—** The Contractor and any subcontractor under the Contractor shall comply with Labor Code Sections 1774 and 1775. Pursuant to Section 1775, the Contractor and any subcontractor under the Contractor shall forfeit to the State or political subdivision on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded a penalty of not more than fifty dollars ($50) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker paid less than the prevailing rates as determined by the Director of Industrial Relations for the work or craft in which the worker is employed for any public work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor under the Contractor in violation of the provisions of the Labor Code and in particular, Labor Code Sections 1770 to 1780, inclusive. The amount of this forfeiture shall be determined by the Labor Commissioner and shall be based on consideration of the mistake, inadvertence, or neglect of the Contractor or subcontractor in failing to pay the correct rate of prevailing wages, or the previous record of the Contractor or subcontractor in meeting their respective prevailing wage obligations, or the willful failure by the Contractor or subcontractor to pay the correct rates of prevailing wages. A mistake, inadvertence, or neglect in failing to pay the correct rate of prevailing wages is not excusable if the Contractor or subcontractor had knowledge of the obligations under the Labor Code. In addition to the penalty and pursuant to Labor Code Section 1775, the difference between the prevailing wage rates and the amount paid to each worker for each calendar day or portion thereof for which each worker was paid less than the prevailing wage rate shall be paid to each worker by the Contractor or subcontractor. If a worker employed by a subcontractor on a public works project is not paid the general prevailing per diem wages by the subcontractor, the prime contractor of the project is not liable for the penalties described above unless the prime contractor had knowledge of that failure of the subcontractor to pay the specified prevailing rate of wages to those workers or unless the prime contractor fails to comply with all of the following requirements:

1. The contract executed between the contractor and the subcontractor for the performance of work on the public works project shall include a copy of the provisions of Sections 1771, 1775, 1776, 1777.5, 1813, and 1815 of the Labor Code.
2. The contractor shall monitor the payment of the specified general prevailing rate of per diem wages by the subcontractor to the employees, by periodic review of the certified payroll records of the subcontractor.
3. Upon becoming aware of the subcontractor's failure to pay the specified prevailing rate of wages to the subcontractor's workers, the contractor shall diligently take corrective action to halt or rectify the failure, including, but not limited to, retaining sufficient funds due the subcontractor for work performed on the public works project.
4. Prior to making final payment to the subcontractor for work performed on the public works project, the contractor shall obtain an affidavit signed under penalty of perjury from the subcontractor that the subcontractor has paid the specified general prevailing rate of per diem wages to the subcontractor's employees on the public works project and any amounts due pursuant to Section 1813 of the Labor Code.

Pursuant to Section 1775 of the Labor Code, the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement shall notify the Contractor on a public works project within 15 days of the receipt by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of a complaint of the failure of a subcontractor on that public works project to pay workers the general prevailing rate of per diem wages. If the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement determines that employees of a subcontractor were not paid the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and if the Department did not retain sufficient money under the contract to pay those employees the balance of wages owed under the general prevailing rate of per diem wages, the contractor shall withhold an amount of moneys due the subcontractor sufficient to pay those employees the general prevailing rate of per diem wages if requested by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. The Contractor shall pay any money retained from and owed to a subcontractor upon receipt of notification by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement that the wage complaint has been resolved. If notice of the resolution of the wage complaint has not been received by the Contractor within 180 days of the filing of a valid notice of completion or acceptance of the public works project, whichever occurs later, the Contractor shall pay all moneys retained from the subcontractor to the Department. These moneys shall be retained by the Department pending the final decision of an enforcement action.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the Department has obtained the general prevailing rate of wages (which rate includes employer payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation, travel time, and subsistence pay as provided for in Section 1773.8 of the Labor Code, apprenticeship or other training programs authorized by Section 3093 of the Labor Code, and similar purposes) applicable to the work to be done, for straight time, overtime, Saturday, Sunday and holiday work. The holiday wage rate listed shall be applicable to all holidays recognized in the collective bargaining agreement of the particular craft, classification or type of workmen concerned. The general prevailing wage rates and any applicable changes to these wage rates are available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated. For work situated in District 9, the wage rates are available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for District 6, located at Fresno. General prevailing wage rates are also available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' Internet Web Site at: http://www.dir.ca.gov.

The wage rates determined by the Director of Industrial Relations for the project refer to expiration dates. Prevailing wage determinations with a single asterisk after the expiration date are in effect on the date of advertisement for bids and are good for the life of the contract. Prevailing wage determinations with double asterisks after the expiration date indicate that the wage rate to be paid for work performed after this date has been determined. If work is to extend past this date, the new rate shall be paid and incorporated in the contract. The Contractor shall contact the Department of Industrial Relations as indicated in the wage rate determinations to obtain predetermined wage changes.

Pursuant to Section 1773.2 of the Labor Code, general prevailing wage rates shall be posted by the Contractor at a prominent place at the site of the work.

Changes in general prevailing wage determinations which conform to Labor Code Section 1773.6 and Title 8 California Code of Regulations Section 16204 shall apply to the project when issued by the Director of Industrial Relations at least 10 days prior to the date of the Notice to Contractors for the project.

The State will not recognize any claim for additional compensation because of the payment by the Contractor of any wage rate in excess of the prevailing wage rate set forth in the contract. The possibility of wage increases is one of the elements to be considered by the Contractor in determining the bid, and will not under any circumstances be considered as the basis of a claim against the State on the contract.

**7-1.01A(2)(a) Travel and Subsistence Payments.—** Attention is directed to the requirements of Section 1773.8 of the Labor Code. The Contractor shall make travel and subsistence payments to each workman, needed to execute the work, in accordance with the requirements in Labor Code Section 1773.8.

The first and second paragraphs of Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

**7-1.01A(3) Payroll Records.—** Attention is directed to the provisions of Labor Code Section 1776, a portion of which is quoted below. Regulations implementing Labor Code Section 1776 are located in Sections 16016 through 16019 and Sections 16207.10 through 16207.19 of Title 8, California Code of Regulations.

"1776. (a) Each contractor and subcontractor shall keep accurate payroll records, showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight time and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by him or her in connection with the public work. Each payroll record shall contain or be verified by a written declaration that it is made under penalty of perjury, stating both of the following:

(1) The information contained in the payroll record is true and correct.

(2) The employer has complied with the requirements of Sections 1771, 1811, and 1815 for any work performed by his or her employees on the public works project.

"(b) The payroll records enumerated under subdivision (a) shall be certified and shall be available for inspection at all reasonable hours at the principal office of the contractor on the following basis:

(1) A certified copy of an employee's payroll record shall be made available for inspection or furnished to the employee or his or her authorized representative on request.

(2) A certified copy of all payroll records enumerated in subdivision (a) shall be made available for inspection or furnished upon request to a representative of the body awarding the contract, the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, and the Division of Apprenticeship Standards of the Department of Industrial Relations.

(3) A certified copy of all payroll records enumerated in subdivision (a) shall be made available upon request by the public for inspection or for copies thereof. However, a request by the public shall be made through either the body awarding the contract, the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. If the requested payroll records have not been provided pursuant to paragraph (2), the requesting party shall, prior to being provided the records, reimburse the costs of preparation by the contractor, subcontractors, and the entity through which the request was made. The public shall not be given access to the records at the principal office of the contractor.

"(c) The certified payroll records shall be on forms provided by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement or shall contain the same information as the forms provided by the division.

"(d) A contractor or subcontractor shall file a certified copy of the records enumerated in subdivision (a) with the entity that requested the records within 10 days after receipt of a written request.

"(e) Any copy of records made available for inspection as copies and furnished upon request to the public or any public agency by the awarding body, the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement shall be marked or obliterated in a manner so as to prevent disclosure of an individual's name, address, and social security number. The name and address of the contractor awarded the contract or the subcontractor performing the contract shall not be marked or obliterated.

"(f) The contractor shall inform the body awarding the contract of the location of the records enumerated under subdivision (a), including the street address, city and county, and shall, within five working days, provide a notice of a change of location and address.

"(g) The contractor or subcontractor shall have 10 days in which to comply subsequent to receipt of a written notice requesting the records enumerated in subdivision (a). In the event that the contractor or subcontractor fails to comply within the 10-day period, he or she shall, as a penalty to the state or political subdivision on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, forfeit twenty-five dollars ($25) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker, until strict compliance is effectuated. Upon the request of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, these penalties shall be withheld from progress payments then due. A contractor is not subject to a penalty assessment pursuant to this section due to the failure of a subcontractor to comply with this section."

The penalties specified in subdivision (g) of Labor Code Section 1776 for noncompliance with the provisions of Section 1776 may be deducted from any moneys due or which may become due to the Contractor.

**5-1.023 INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE**

Section 7-1.12, "Responsibility for Damage," of the Standard Specifications is deleted. All references to Section 7-1.12 in the Contract documents shall be deemed to mean Sections 7-1.121, "Indemnification," and 7-1.122, "Insurance," as added below.

The Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following Section 7-1.121, "Indemnification," and Section 7-1.122, "Insurance," before Section 7-1.125, "Legal Action Against the Department":

**7-1.121 Indemnification.—**With the exception that this section shall in no event be construed to require indemnification by the Contractor to a greater extent than permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify and save harmless the State, including its officers, directors, agents (excluding agents who are design professionals), and employees, and each of them (Indemnitees), from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, damages, costs, expenses, actual attorneys' fees, losses or liabilities, in law or in equity, of every kind and nature whatsoever (Claims), arising out of or in connection with the Contractor's performance of this contract for:

A. Bodily injury including, but not limited to, bodily injury, sickness or disease, emotional injury or death to persons, including, but not limited to, the public, any employees or agents of the Contractor, State, Department, or any other contractor and;
B. Damage to property of anyone including loss of use thereof;

caused or alleged to be caused in whole or in part by any negligent or otherwise legally actionable act or omission of the Contractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable.

Except as otherwise provided by law, the indemnification provisions above shall apply regardless of the existence or degree of fault of Indemnitees. The Contractor, however, shall not be obligated to indemnify Indemnitees for Claims arising from conduct delineated in Civil Code section 2782. Further, the Contractor's indemnity obligation shall not extend to Claims to the extent they arise from any defective or substandard condition of the roadway which existed at or

prior to the time the Contractor commenced work, unless this condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing Roadway facilities and the claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain. The Contractor's indemnity obligation shall extend to Claims arising after the work is completed and accepted only if these Claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions of the Contractor which occurred during the course of the work. No inspection by the Department, its employees or agents shall be deemed a waiver by the Department of full compliance with the requirements of this section.

The Contractor's obligation to defend and indemnify shall not be excused because of the Contractor's inability to evaluate liability or because the Contractor evaluates liability and determines that the Contractor is not liable to the claimant. The Contractor will respond within 30 days to the tender of any claim for defense and indemnity by the State, unless this time has been extended by the State. If the Contractor fails to accept or reject a tender of defense and indemnity within 30 days, in addition to any other remedy authorized by law, so much of the money due the Contractor under and by virtue of the contract as shall reasonably be considered necessary by the Department, may be retained by the State until disposition has been made of the claim or suit for damages, or until the Contractor accepts or rejects the tender of defense, whichever occurs first.

With respect to third party claims against the Contractor, the Contractor waives any and all rights of any type to express or implied indemnity against the State, its directors, officers, employees, or agents (excluding agents who are design professionals).

**7-1.122 Insurance**.—Insurance shall conform to the following requirements:

**7-1.122A Casualty Insurance**.—The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, procure and maintain insurance on all of its operations with companies acceptable to the Department as follows. All insurance shall be kept in full force and effect from the beginning of the work through final acceptance by the State. In addition, the Contractor shall maintain completed operations coverage with a carrier acceptable to the Department through the expiration of the patent deficiency in construction statute of repose set forth in Section 337.1 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

**7-1.122A(1) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance**.—Workers' Compensation insurance shall be provided as specified in Section 7-1.01A(6), "Workers' Compensation." Employer's Liability Insurance shall be provided in amounts not less than:

(a) $1 000 000 for each accident for bodily injury by accident.
(b) $1 000 000 policy limit for bodily injury by disease.
(c) $1 000 000 for each employee for bodily injury by disease.

If there is an exposure of injury to the Contractors' employees under the U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act or under laws, regulations or statutes applicable to maritime employees, coverage shall be included for such injuries or claims.

**7-1.122A(2) Liability Insurance**.—The Contractor shall carry General Liability and Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance covering all operations by or on behalf of the Contractor providing insurance for bodily injury liability, and property damage liability for the limits of liability indicated below and including coverage for:

(a) premises, operations and mobile equipment
(b) products and completed operations
(c) broad form property damage (including completed operations)
(d) explosion, collapse and underground hazards
(e) personal injury
(f) contractual liability

**7-1.122A(3) Liability Limits/Additional Insureds**.—The limits of liability shall be at least:

(a) $1 000 000 for each occurrence (combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage).
(b) $2 000 000 aggregate for products-completed operations.

(c) $2 000 000 general aggregate. This general aggregate limit shall apply separately to the Contractor's work under this Agreement.
(d) $5 000 000 umbrella or excess liability. For projects over $25 000 000 only, an additional $10 000 000 umbrella or excess liability (for a total of $15 000 000). Umbrella or excess policy shall include products liability completed operations coverage and may be subject to $5 000 000 or $15 000 000 aggregate limits. Further, the umbrella or excess policy shall contain a clause stating that it takes effect (drops down) in the event the primary limits are impaired or exhausted.

The State and the Department, including their officers, directors, agents (excluding agents who are design professionals), and State employees, shall be named as additional insureds under the General Liability and Umbrella Liability Policies with respect to liability arising out of or connected with work or operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor under this contract. Coverage for such additional insureds shall not extend to liability:

(1) arising from any defective or substandard condition of the Roadway which existed at or prior to the time the Contractor commenced work, unless such condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing Roadway facilities and the claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain; or
(2) for claims occurring after the work is completed and accepted unless these claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions of the Contractor which occurred during the course of the work; or
(3) to the extent prohibited by Section 11580.04 of the Insurance Code.

The policy shall stipulate that the insurance afforded the additional insureds shall apply as primary insurance. Any other insurance or self insurance maintained by the Department or State will be excess only and shall not be called upon to contribute with this insurance. Such additional insured coverage shall be provided by a policy provision or by an endorsement providing coverage at least as broad as Additional Insured (Form B) endorsement form CG 2010, as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO).

**7-1.122B Automobile Liability Insurance**.—The Contractor shall carry automobile liability insurance, including coverage for all owned, hired and non-owned automobiles. The primary limits of liability shall be not less than $1 000 000 combined single limit each accident for bodily injury and property damage. The umbrella or excess liability coverage required under Section 7-1.122A(3), "Liability Limits/Additional Insureds," shall also apply to automobile liability.

**7-1.122C Policy Forms, Endorsements and Certificates.**—The Contractor's General Liability Insurance shall be provided under Commercial General Liability policy form no. CG0001 as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO) or under a policy form at least as broad as policy form no. CG0001.

Evidence of insurance in a form acceptable to the Department, including the required "additional insured" endorsements, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Department at or prior to the pre-construction conference. The evidence of insurance shall provide that there will be no cancellation, lapse, or reduction of coverage without thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the Department. Certificates of Insurance, as evidence of required insurance, for the General Liability, Auto Liability and Umbrella-Excess Liability policies shall set forth deductible amounts applicable to each policy and all exclusions which are added by endorsement to each policy. The Department may expressly allow deductible clauses, which it does not consider excessive, overly broad, or harmful to the interests of the State. Standard ISO form CG 0001 or similar exclusions will be allowed provided they are not inconsistent with the requirements of this section. Allowance of any additional exclusions is at the discretion of the Department. Regardless of the allowance of exclusions or deductions by the Department, the Contractor shall be responsible for any deductible amount and shall warrant that the coverage provided to the Department is consistent with the requirements of this section.

**7-1.122D Enforcement**.—The Department may take any steps as are necessary to assure Contractor's compliance with its obligations. Should any insurance policy lapse or be canceled during the contract period the Contractor shall, within thirty (30) days prior to the effective expiration or cancellation date, furnish the Department with evidence of renewal or replacement of the policy. Failure to continuously maintain insurance coverage as herein provided is a material breach of contract. In the event the Contractor fails to maintain any insurance coverage required, the Department may, but is not required to, maintain this coverage and charge the expense to the Contractor or terminate this Agreement. The required insurance shall be subject to the approval of Department, but any acceptance of insurance certificates by the Department shall in no way limit or relieve the Contractor of the Contractor's duties and responsibilities under the Contract to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the State, its officers, agents, and employees. Insurance coverage in the minimum amounts set forth herein shall not be construed to relieve the Contractor for liability in excess of such coverage, nor shall it preclude the State from taking other actions as is available to it under any other

provision of the contract or law. Failure of the Department to enforce in a timely manner any of the provisions of this section shall not act as a waiver to enforcement of any of these provisions at a later date.

**7-1.122E Self-Insurance**.—Self-insurance programs and self-insured retentions in insurance policies are subject to separate annual review and approval by the State of evidence of the Contractor's financial capacity to respond. Additionally, self-insurance programs or retentions must provide the State with at least the same protection from liability and defense of suits as would be afforded by first-dollar insurance.

**7-1.122F Miscellaneous**.—Nothing contained in the Contract is intended to make the public or any member thereof a third party beneficiary of the Insurance or Indemnity provisions of these Standard Specifications, nor is any term, condition or other provision of the Contract intended to establish a standard of care owed to the public or any member thereof.

**5-1.025 ARBITRATION**

The last paragraph in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications, is amended to read:

Arbitration shall be initiated by a Complaint in Arbitration made in compliance with the requirements of those regulations. A Complaint in Arbitration by the Contractor shall be made not later than 90 days after the date of service in person or by mail on the Contractor of the final written decision by the Department on the claim.

**5-1.03 PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS**

Section 9-1.065, "Payment of Withheld Funds," of the Standard Specifications, is amended by adding the following after the third paragraph:

Alternatively, and subject to the approval of the Department, the payment of retentions earned may be deposited directly with a person licensed under Division 6 (commencing with Section 17000) of the Financial Code as the escrow agent. Upon written request of an escrow agent that has not been approved by the Department under subdivision (c) of Section 10263 of the Public Contract Code, the Department will provide written notice to that escrow agent within 10 business days of receipt of the request indicating the reason or reasons for not approving that escrow agent. The payments will be deposited in a trust account with a Federally chartered bank or savings association within 24 hours of receipt by the escrow agent. The Contractor shall not place any retentions with the escrow agent in excess of the coverage provided to that escrow agent pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 17314 of the Financial Code. In all respects not inconsistent with subdivision (c) of Section 10263 of the Public Contract Code, the remaining provisions of Section 10263 of the Public Contract Code shall apply to escrow agents acting pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 10263 of the Public Contract Code.

**5-1.04 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS**

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments and claim payments as follows:

1. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
2. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following the receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in accordance with the requirements of Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
3. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
4. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

**5-1.05 PUBLIC SAFETY**

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle, or storage area when the following conditions exist:

(1) Excavations**.—**The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:

(a) Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
(b) Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
(c) Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter.
(d) Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
(e) Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
(f) Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.

(2) Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles**.—**The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.

(3) Storage Areas**.—**Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on 1995 Standard Plan T3 or 1992 Standard Plan T3, may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

The fourteenth paragraph of Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Each rail unit placed within 3 m of a traffic lane shall have a reflector installed on top of the rail as directed by the Engineer. A Type P marker panel shall also be installed at each end of railing installed adjacent to a two-lane, two-way highway and at the end facing traffic of railing installed adjacent to a one-way roadbed. If the railing is placed on a skew, the marker shall be installed at the end of the skew nearest the traveled way. Type P marker panels shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," except that the Contractor shall furnish the marker panels.

Reflectors on temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall conform to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

| Approach speed of public traffic (Posted Limit) (Kilometers Per Hour) | Work Areas |
|---|---|
| Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour) | Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane |
| 56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour) | Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane |

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**5-1.06 SURFACE MINING AND RECLAMATION ACT**

Attention is directed to the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975, commencing in Public Resources Code, Mining and Geology, Section 2710, which establishes regulations pertinent to surface mining operations.

Material from mining operations furnished for this project shall only come from permitted sites in compliance with the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975.

The requirements of this section shall apply to all materials furnished for the project, except for acquisition of materials in conformance with Section 4-1.05, "Use of Materials Found on the Work," of the Standard Specifications.

**5-1.07 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES**

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe, and shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In accordance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, all such removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including any exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay as provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

**5-1.08 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE**

This contract is subject to Year 2000 Compliance for automated devices in the State of California. Year 2000 compliance is defined as follows:

> Year 2000 compliance for automated devices in the State of California is achieved when embedded functions have or create no logical or mathematical inconsistencies when dealing with dates prior to and beyond 1999. The year 2000 is recognized and processed as a leap year. The product must also operate accurately in the manner in which it was intended for date operation without requiring manual intervention.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in accordance with the provisions of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for all automated devices furnished for the project.

**5-1.085 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS**

Attention is directed to the "Buy America" requirements of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 (Section 165) and the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA) Sections 1041(a) and 1048(a), and the regulations adopted pursuant thereto. In accordance with the law and regulations, all manufacturing processes for steel and iron materials furnished for incorporation into the work on this project shall occur in the United States; with the exception that pig iron and processed, pelletized and reduced iron ore manufactured outside of the United States may be used in the domestic manufacturing process for such steel and iron materials. The application of coatings, such as epoxy coating, galvanizing, painting and any other coating that protects or enhances the value of steel or iron materials shall be considered a manufacturing process subject to the "Buy America" requirements.

A Certificate of Compliance, conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, shall be furnished for steel and iron materials. The certificates, in addition to certifying that the materials comply with the specifications, shall also specifically certify that all manufacturing processes for the materials occurred in the United States, except for the above exceptions.

The requirements imposed by the law and regulations do not prevent a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials if the total combined cost of the materials used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent (0.1%) of the total contract cost or $2500, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer acceptable documentation of the quantity and value of any foreign steel and iron prior to incorporating the materials into the work.

**5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS**

The Contractor shall maintain records showing the name and business address of each first-tier subcontractor. The records shall also show the name and business address of every DBE subcontractor, DBE vendor of materials and DBE trucking company, regardless of tier. The records shall show the date of payment and the total dollar figure paid to all of these firms. DBE prime contractors shall also show the date of work performed by their own forces along with the corresponding dollar value of the work.

Upon completion of the contract, a summary of these records shall be prepared on Form CEM-2402 (F) and certified correct by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and shall be furnished to the Engineer. The form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance. $10,000 will be withheld from payment until the Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted. The amount will be returned to the Contractor when a satisfactory Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted.

Prior to the fifteenth of each month, the Contractor shall submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid to DBE trucking companies listed in the Contractor's DBE information. This monthly documentation shall indicate the portion of the revenue paid to DBE trucking companies which is claimed toward DBE participation. The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid by DBE trucking companies to all firms, including owner-operators, for the leasing of trucks. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The records must confirm that the amount of credit claimed toward DBE participation conforms with Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise," of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the truck number, owner's name, California Highway Patrol CA number, and if applicable, the DBE certification number of the owner of the truck for all trucks used during that month for which DBE participation will be claimed. This documentation shall be submitted on Form CEM-2404 (F).

**5-1.093 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS**

If a DBE subcontractor is decertified during the life of the project, the decertified subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of decertification. If a subcontractor becomes a certified DBE during the life of the project, the subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of certification. The Contractor shall furnish the written documentation to the Engineer.

Upon completion of the contract, Form CEM-2403 (F) indicating the DBE's existing certification status shall be signed and certified correct by the Contractor. The certified form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance.

**5-1.095 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS**

The DBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified DBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Authorization to use other forces or sources of materials may be requested for the following reasons:

A. The listed DBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract, when such written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans and specifications for the project, or on the terms of such subcontractor's or supplier's written bid, is presented by the Contractor.
B. The listed DBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
C. The listed DBE fails or refuses to perform the subcontract or furnish the listed materials.

D. The Contractor stipulated that a bond was a condition of executing a subcontract and the listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the bond requirements of the Contractor.
E. The work performed by the listed subcontractor is substantially unsatisfactory and is not in substantial conformance with the plans and specifications, or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.
F. It would be in the best interest of the State.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for such work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

**5-1.097 SUBCONTRACTING**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, and Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions.

Section 8-1.01 of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following before the sixth paragraph:

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 6109 of the Public Contract Code, the Contractor shall not perform work on a public works project with a subcontractor who is ineligible to perform work on the public works project pursuant to Section 1777.1 or 1777.7 of the Labor Code.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

http://www.dir.ca.gov/dir/Labor_law/DLSE/Debar.html.

The provisions in the third paragraph of Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, that the Contractor shall perform with the Contractor's own organization contract work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the original contract price, is not changed by the Federal Aid requirement specified under "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions that the Contractor perform not less than 30 percent of the original contract work with the Contractor's own organization.

Each subcontract and any lower tier subcontract that may in turn be made shall include the "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions. This requirement shall be enforced as follows:

A. Noncompliance shall be corrected. Payment for subcontracted work involved will be withheld from progress payments due, or to become due, until correction is made. Failure to comply may result in termination of the contract.

The DBE information furnished under Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," of these special provisions is in addition to the subcontractor information required to be furnished under Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," and Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications.

In conformance with the Federal DBE regulations Sections 26.53(f)(1) and 26.53(f)(2) Part 26, Title 49 CFR:

A. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE subcontractor listed in response to Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and then perform that work with its own forces, or those of an affiliate without the written consent of the Department, and
B. If a DBE subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its work for any reason, the Contractor will be required to make good faith efforts to substitute another DBE subcontractor for the original DBE subcontractor, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.

The requirement in Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)," of these special provisions that DBEs must be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to DBE substitutions after award of the contract.

**5-1.098 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code and Section 7108.5 of the Business and Professions Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

**5-1.099 PROMPT PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS TO SUBCONTRACTORS**

The Contractor shall return all moneys withheld in retention from the subcontractor within 30 days after receiving payment for work satisfactorily completed, even if the other contract work is not completed and has not been accepted in conformance with Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications. This requirement shall not be construed to limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or noncompliance by a subcontractor.

**5-1.10 PARTNERING**

The State will promote the formation of a "Partnering" relationship with the Contractor in order to effectively complete the contract to the benefit of both parties. The purpose of this relationship will be to maintain cooperative communication and mutually resolve conflicts at the lowest possible management level.

The Contractor may request the formation of such a "Partnering" relationship by submitting a request in writing to the Engineer after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a "Partnering" workshop, selecting the "Partnering" facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be as agreed to by both parties.

The costs involved in providing a facilitator and a workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The Contractor shall pay all compensation for the wages and expenses of the facilitator, and of the expenses for obtaining the workshop site. The State's share of such costs will be reimbursed to the Contractor in a change order written by the Engineer. Markups will not be added. All other costs associated with the "Partnering" relationship will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs.

The establishment of a "Partnering" relationship will not change or modify the terms and conditions of the contract and will not relieve either party of the legal requirements of the contract.

**5-1.11 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS**

The provisions of this section shall apply only to the following contract items:

| ITEM CODE | ITEM |
|---|---|
| 390152 | ASPHALT CONCRETE |
| 391031 | PAVING ASPHALT (BINDER-PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC) |

The compensation payable for asphalt concrete and paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric) will be subject to being increased or decreased in accordance with the provisions of this section for paving asphalt price fluctuations exceeding 5 percent (Iu/Ib is greater than 1.05 or less than 0.95) which occur during performance of the work.

The adjustment in compensation will be determined in accordance with the following formulae when the item of asphalt concrete or paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric) (or both) is included in a monthly estimate:

Total monthly adjustment = AQ

For an increase in paving asphalt price index exceeding 5 percent:

$A = 0.90 (1.1023) (Iu/Ib - 1.05) Ib$

For a decrease in paving asphalt price index exceeding 5 percent:

$A = 0.90 (1.1023) (Iu/Ib - 0.95) Ib$

Where:

A = Adjustment in dollars per tonne of paving asphalt used to produce asphalt concrete and used as a binder for pavement reinforcing fabric rounded to the nearest $0.01.

Iu = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index which is in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the quantity subject to adjustment was included in the estimate.

Ib = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index for the month in which the bid opening for the project occurred.

Q = Quantity in tonnes of paving asphalt that was used as a binder for pavement reinforcing fabric plus the quantity of paving asphalt that was used in producing the quantity of asphalt concrete shown under "This Estimate" on the monthly estimate using the amount of asphalt determined by the Engineer.

The adjustment in compensation will also be subject to the following:

1. The compensation adjustments provided herein, will be shown separately on payment estimates. The Contractor shall be liable to the State for decreased compensation adjustments and the Department may deduct the amount thereof from any moneys due or that may become due the Contractor.
2. Compensation adjustments made under this section will be taken into account in making adjustments under Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.
3. The total price adjustment for price index increases of paving asphalt on this project shall not exceed $194,000.
4. In the event of an overrun of contract time, adjustment in compensation for paving asphalt included in estimates during the overrun period will be determined using the California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the overrun began.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is determined each month on the first business day of the month by the Department using the median of posted prices in effect as posted by Chevron, Mobil and Unocal for the Buena Vista, Huntington Beach, Kern River, Long Beach, Midway Sunset and Wilmington fields.

In the event that any of the companies discontinue posting their prices for any field, the Department will determine an index from the remaining posted prices. The Department reserves the right to include in the index determination the posted prices of additional fields.

**5-1.12 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE**

Attention is directed to the requirements specified in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The highway right of way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right of way, or allow others to occupy the right of way, for purposes which are not necessary to perform the required work.

There are no State-owned parcels adjacent to the right of way for the exclusive use of the Contractor within the contract limits. The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, any area required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials, or for other purposes.

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. However, temporary storage of equipment and materials on State property may be arranged with the Engineer, subject to the prior demands of State maintenance forces and to all other contract requirements. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for any damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within such areas.

**5-1.13 PAYMENTS**

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

Irrigation controllers
Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets
Irrigation pipe and appurtenances
Corrugated steel pipe conduit
Joint Seal
Bar Reinforcing Steel
Culvert pipe and appurtenances
Overside drains and appurtenances
Welded steel pipe
Rock slope protection fabric

Miscellaneous iron and steel
Miscellaneous Metal
Metal beam guard railing and appurtenances
Terminal systems
Chain link railing and appurtenances
Pavement markers

**5-1.14 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS**

Sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 9:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m., shall not exceed 86 dbA at a distance of 15 m. This requirement in no way relieves the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level.

The noise level requirement shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**5-1.15 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD**

The location of the project is within an area controlled by the Regional Water Quality Control Board. Regional Water Quality Control Board has issued a waiver covering work to be performed under this contract. The Contractor shall be fully informed of rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in the areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Copies of the waiver may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents Section, MS 26, 1120 N Street, Room 200, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone 916-654-4490, and are available for inspection at the office of the District Director of Transportation at the Northern Region Construction Office located at 379-A Colusa Highway, Yuba City, California 95991.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," and Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

Changes in the above listed conditions proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for transmittal to the Regional Water Quality Control Board for their approval. Changes shall not be implemented until approved in writing by the Regional Water Quality Control Board.

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications. Days when the Contractor's operations are restricted by the requirements of this section shall not be considered to be nonworking days whether or not the controlling operation is delayed.

**5-1.16 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME**

A portion of this project is located within the jurisdiction of the California Department of Fish and Game. An agreement regarding a stream or lake has been entered into by the Department of Transportation and the Department of Fish and Game. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements of this agreement as well as rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Copies of the agreement may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents Section, MS 26, 1120 N Street, Room 200, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone 916-654-4490, and are available for inspection at the office of the District Director of Transportation at the Northern Region Construction Office located at 379-A Colusa Highway, Yuba City, California 95991.

It is unlawful for any person to divert, obstruct or change the natural flow of the bed, channel or bank of a stream, river or lake without first notifying the Department of Fish and Game, unless the project or activity is noticed and constructed in conformance with conditions imposed under Fish and Game Code Section 1601.

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

Modifications to the agreement between the Department of Transportation and the Department of Fish and Game which are proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for transmittal to the Department of Fish and Game for their consideration.

When the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that a modification to the agreement is under consideration, no work shall be performed which is inconsistent with the original agreement or proposed modification until the Departments take action on the proposed modifications. Compensation for delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

Modifications to any agreement between the Department of Transportation and the Department of Fish and Game will be fully binding on the Contractor. The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

### 5-1.17 RELATIONS WITH THE U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

This project is located within the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers . A Nationwide Permit No. 23 has been issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements of this permit as well as rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Copies of the permit may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents Section, MS 26, 1120 N Street, Room 200, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone 916-654-4490, and are available for inspection at the office of the District Director of Transportation at the Northern Region Construction Office located at 379-A Colusa Highway, Yuba City, California 95991.

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

When the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that a modification to the permit is under consideration, no work shall be performed which is inconsistent with the original agreement or proposed modification until the Departments take action on the proposed modifications. Compensation for delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

Modifications to any agreement between the Department of Transportation and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers will be fully binding on the Contractor. The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

## SECTION 6. (BLANK)

## SECTION 7. (BLANK)

## SECTION 8. MATERIALS

## SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

### 8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the inch-pound (imperial) system which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.

Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.

When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material as specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS
ASTM Designation: A 325M

| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x thread pitch | IMPERIAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch |
|---|---|
| M16 x 2 | 5/8 |
| M20 x 2.5 | 3/4 |
| M22 x 2.5 | 7/8 |
| M24 x 3 | 1 |
| M27 x 3 | 1-1/8 |
| M30 x 3.5 | 1-1/4 |
| M36 x 4 | 1-1/2 |

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT, ASTM Designation: A 82

| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS $mm^2$ | US CUSTOMARY UNITS SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED $inch^2$ x 100 |
|---|---|
| MW9 | W1.4 |
| MW10 | W1.6 |
| MW13 | W2.0 |
| MW15 | W2.3 |
| MW19 | W2.9 |
| MW20 | W3.1 |
| MW22 | W3.5 |
| MW25 | W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only |
| MW26 | W4.0 |
| MW30 | W4.7 |
| MW32 | W5.0 |
| MW35 | W5.4 |
| MW40 | W6.2 |
| MW45 | W6.5 |
| MW50 | W7.8 |
| MW55 | W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only |
| MW60 | W9.3 |
| MW70 | W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only |
| MW80 | W12.4 |
| MW90 | W14.0 |
| MW100 | W15.5 |

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT

| METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER SHOWN ON THE PLANS | EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER TO BE SUBSTITUTED |
|---|---|
| 13 | 4 |
| 16 | 5 |
| 19 | 6 |
| 22 | 7 |
| 25 | 8 |
| 29 | 9 |
| 32 | 10 |
| 36 | 11 |
| 43 | 14 |
| 57 | 18 |

No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

The sizes in the following tables of materials and products are exact conversions of metric sizes of materials and products and are listed as acceptable equivalents:

CONVERSION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS, ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, and

(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS, ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449

| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm | EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL SIZE inch |
|---|---|
| 6, or 6.35 | 1/4 |
| 8 or 7.94 | 5/16 |
| 10, or 9.52 | 3/8 |
| 11, or 11.11 | 7/16 |
| 13 or 12.70 | 1/2 |
| 14, or 14.29 | 9/16 |
| 16, or 15.88 | 5/8 |
| 19, or 19.05 | 3/4 |
| 22, or 22.22 | 7/8 |
| 24, 25, or 25.40 | 1 |
| 29, or 28.58 | 1-1/8 |
| 32, or 31.75 | 1-1/4 |
| 35, or 34.93 | 1-3/8 |
| 38 or 38.10 | 1-1/2 |
| 44, or 44.45 | 1-3/4 |
| 51, or 50.80 | 2 |
| 57, or 57.15 | 2-1/4 |
| 64, or 63.50 | 2-1/2 |
| 70 or 69.85 | 2-3/4 |
| 76, or 76.20 | 3 |
| 83, or 82.55 | 3-1/4 |
| 89 or 88.90 | 3-1/2 |
| 95, or 95.25 | 3-3/4 |
| 102, or 101.60 | 4 |

CONVERSION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL

| UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS | | HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS (GALVANIZED) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br>mm | EQUIVALENT US STANDARD GAGE<br>inch | METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br>mm | EQUIVALENT GALVANIZED SHEET GAGE<br>inch |
| 7.94 | 0.3125 | 4.270 | 0.1681 |
| 6.07 | 0.2391 | 3.891 | 0.1532 |
| 5.69 | 0.2242 | 3.510 | 0.1382 |
| 5.31 | 0.2092 | 3.132 | 0.1233 |
| 4.94 | 0.1943 | 2.753 | 0.1084 |
| 4.55 | 0.1793 | 2.372 | 0.0934 |
| 4.18 | 0.1644 | 1.994 | 0.0785 |
| 3.80 | 0.1495 | 1.803 | 0.0710 |
| 3.42 | 0.1345 | 1.613 | 0.0635 |
| 3.04 | 0.1196 | 1.461 | 0.0575 |
| 2.66 | 0.1046 | 1.311 | 0.0516 |
| 2.28 | 0.0897 | 1.158 | 0.0456 |
| 1.90 | 0.0747 | 1.006 or 1.016 | 0.0396 |
| 1.71 | 0.0673 | 0.930 | 0.0366 |
| 1.52 | 0.0598 | 0.853 | 0.0336 |
| 1.37 | 0.0538 | 0.777 | 0.0306 |
| 1.21 | 0.0478 | 0.701 | 0.0276 |
| 1.06 | 0.0418 | 0.627 | 0.0247 |
| 0.91 | 0.0359 | 0.551 | 0.0217 |
| 0.84 | 0.0329 | 0.513 | 0.0202 |
| 0.76 | 0.0299 | 0.475 | 0.0187 |
| 0.68 | 0.0269 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.61 | 0.0239 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.53 | 0.0209 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.45 | 0.0179 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.42 | 0.0164 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.38 | 0.0149 | -------- | -------- |

CONVERSION TABLE FOR WIRE

| METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm | EQUIVALENT USA STEEL WIRE THICKNESS inch | GAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 6.20 | 0.244 | 3 |
| 5.72 | 0.225 | 4 |
| 5.26 | 0.207 | 5 |
| 4.88 | 0.192 | 6 |
| 4.50 | 0.177 | 7 |
| 4.11 | 0.162 | 8 |
| 3.76 | 0.148 | 9 |
| 3.43 | 0.135 | 10 |
| 3.05 | 0.120 | 11 |
| 2.69 | 0.106 | 12 |
| 2.34 | 0.092 | 13 |
| 2.03 | 0.080 | 14 |
| 1.83 | 0.072 | 15 |
| 1.57 | 0.062 | 16 |
| 1.37 | 0.054 | 17 |
| 1.22 | 0.048 | 18 |
| 1.04 | 0.041 | 19 |
| 0.89 | 0.035 | 20 |

CONVERSION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES

| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm | EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL SIZE inch x inch |
|---|---|
| PP 360 x 4.55 | NPS 14 x 0.179 |
| PP 360 x 6.35 | NPS 14 x 0.250 |
| PP 360 x 9.53 | NPS 14 x 0.375 |
| PP 360 x 11.12 | NPS 14 x 0.438 |
| PP 406 x 12.70 | NPS 16 x 0.500 |
| PP 460 x T | NPS 18 x T" |
| PP 508 x T | NPS 20 x T" |
| PP 559 x T | NPS 22 x T" |
| PP 610 x T | NPS 24 x T" |
| PP 660 x T | NPS 26 x T" |
| PP 711 x T | NPS 28 x T" |
| PP 762 x T | NPS 30 x T" |
| PP 813 x T | NPS 32 x T" |
| PP 864 x T | NPS 34 x T" |
| PP 914 x T | NPS 36 x T" |
| PP 965 x T | NPS 38 x T" |
| PP 1016 x T | NPS 40 x T" |
| PP 1067 x T | NPS 42 x T" |
| PP 1118 x T | NPS 44 x T" |
| PP 1219 x T | NPS 48 x T" |
| PP 1524 x T | NPS 60 x T" |

The thickness in inches (T") represents an exact conversion of the metric thickness in millimeters (T).

CONVERSION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER

| METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED DRY, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm | METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED GREEN, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm | EQUIVALENT NOMINAL US SIZE inch x inch |
|---|---|---|
| 19x89 | 20x90 | 1x4 |
| 38x89 | 40x90 | 2x4 |
| 64x89 | 65x90 | 3x4 |
| 89x89 | 90x90 | 4x4 |
| 140x140 | 143x143 | 6x6 |
| 140x184 | 143x190 | 6x8 |
| 184x184 | 190x190 | 8x8 |
| 235x235 | 241x241 | 10x10 |
| 286x286 | 292x292 | 12x12 |

CONVERSION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES

| METRIC COMMON NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br>Length, mm<br>Diameter, mm | METRIC BOX NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br>Length, mm<br>Diameter, mm | METRIC SPIKE, SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br>Length, mm<br>Diameter, mm | EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL SIZE<br>Penny-weight |
|---|---|---|---|
| 50.80<br>2.87 | 50.80<br>2.51 | _____ | 6d |
| 63.50<br>3.33 | 63.50<br>2.87 | _____ | 8d |
| 76.20<br>3.76 | 76.20<br>3.25 | 76.20<br>4.88 | 10d |
| 82.55<br>3.76 | 82.55<br>3.25 | 82.55<br>4.88 | 12d |
| 88.90<br>4.11 | 88.90<br>3.43 | 88.90<br>5.26 | 16d |
| 101.60<br>4.88 | 101.60<br>3.76 | 101.60<br>5.72 | 20d |
| 114.30<br>5.26 | 114.30<br>3.76 | 114.30<br>6.20 | 30d |
| 127.00<br>5.72 | 127.00<br>4.11 | 127.00<br>6.68 | 40d |
| _____ | _____ | 139.70<br>7.19 | 50d |
| _____ | _____ | 152.40<br>7.19 | 60d |

**8-1.02 APPROVED TRAFFIC PRODUCTS**

The Department maintains a List of Approved Traffic Products. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the List of Approved Traffic Products.

The manufacturer of products on the List of Approved Traffic Products shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

The following is the List of Approved Traffic Products:

**PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE**

RETROREFLECTIVE

Apex, Model 921 (100 mm x 100 mm)
Ray-O-Lite, Models SS (100 mm x 100 mm), RS (100 mm x 100 mm) and AA (100 mm x 100 mm)
Stimsonite, Models 88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm), 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)

RETROREFLECTIVE WITH ABRASION RESISTANT SURFACE (ARS)

Ray-O-Lite "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
Stimsonite, Models 911 (100 mm x 100 mm), 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)

RETROREFLECTIVE WITH ABRASION RESISTANT SURFACE (ARS)
(Used for recessed applications)

Stimsonite, Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (58 mm x 117 mm)
Stimsonite, Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)*
Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)*

*For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

NON-REFLECTIVE FOR USE WITH EPOXY ADHESIVE, 100 mm Round

Apex Universal (Ceramic)
Highway Ceramics, Inc. (Ceramic)

NON-REFLECTIVE FOR USE WITH BITUMEN ADHESIVE, 100 mm Round

Apex Universal (Ceramic)
Apex Universal, Model 929 (ABS)
Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 900 (ABS)
Highway Ceramics, Inc. (Ceramic)
Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (ABS) and (Polypropylene)
Alpine Products, D-Dot (ABS)
Road Creations, Model RCB4NR (Acrylic)

**PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE**

TEMPORARY MARKERS FOR LONG TERM DAY/NIGHT USE (6 months or less)

Apex Universal, Model 924 (100 mm x 100 mm)
Davidson Plastics Corp., Model 3.0 (100 mm x 100 mm)
Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 901 (100 mm x 100 mm)
Road Creations, Model R41C (100 mm x 100 mm)
Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

TEMPORARY MARKERS FOR SHORT TERM DAY/NIGHT USE (14 days or less)
(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

Apex Universal, Model 932
Davidson Plastics, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281

**STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIALS**

PERMANENT TRAFFIC STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE

Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
Brite-Line, Series 1000
Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
3M, "Stamark" Series A320 Bisymetric (For use on low-volume roadways only)
3M, "Stamark" Series A420, A440, N420, and N440 (For transverse application only)

TEMPORARY (REMOVABLE) STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE
(6 months or less)

Brite-Line, Series 100
P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
3M, "Stamark," Series A620
3M Series A145 Removable Black Line Mask
(Black Tape: For use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"
(Black Tape: For use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC (Heated in place)

Flint Trading, "Premark" and "Premark 20/20 Flex"
Pavemark, "Hotape"

REMOVABLE TRAFFIC PAINT

Belpro, Series 250/252 and No. 93 Remover

**CLASS 1 DELINEATORS**

ONE-PIECE DRIVEABLE FLEXIBLE TYPE, 1700 mm

Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
Davidson Plastics, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
FlexStake, Model 654TM
GreenLine Models HWD1-66 and CGD1-66
J. Miller Industries, Model JMI-375 (with soil anchor)

SPECIAL USE FLEXIBLE TYPE, 1700 mm

Carsonite, "Survivor" with 450 mm U-Channel base
FlexStake, Model 604
GreenLine Models HWD and CGD (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
Safe-Hit with 200 mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
Safe-Hit with 380 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

SURFACE MOUNT FLEXIBLE TYPE, 1200 mm

Bent Manufacturing Company, "Masterflex" Model MF-180EX-48
Carsonite, "Super Duck II"
FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 704 and 754TM

**CHANNELIZERS**

SURFACE MOUNT TYPE, 900 mm

Bent Manufacturing Company, "Masterflex" Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Flat SDF-436, Round SDR-336)
Carsonite, Super Duck II Model SDCF203601MB "The Channelizer"
Davidson Plastics, Flex-Guide Models FG300LD and FG300UR
FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 703 and 753TM
GreenLine, Model SMD-36
The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3 (Permanent)
The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3C (Temporary)
Repo, Models 300 and 400
Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA

**CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm**
(For 700 mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)

Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
Roadmaker Company "Stacker"
TrafFix Devices "Grabber"

**OBJECT MARKERS**

TYPE "K", 450 mm

Carsonite, Model SMD-615
FlexStake, Model 701KM
Repo, Models 300 and 400
Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA
The Line Connection, Model DP21-4K

TYPE "K-4", 450-600 mm
(Shown as Type "Q" in the Traffic Manual)

Carsonite, Super Duck II
FlexStake, Model 701KM
Repo, Models 300 and 400
Safe-Hit, Models SH8 24SMA_WA and SH8 24GP3_WA
The Line Connection, Model DP21-4Q

**TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS AND CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS**

IMPACTABLE TYPE

ARTUK, "FB"
Davidson Plastics, Model PCBM-12
Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"

NON-IMPACTABLE TYPE

ARTUK, JD Series
Stimsonite, Model 967 (with 83 mm Acrylic cube corner reflector)
Stimsonite, Model 967LS
Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD

**THRIE BEAM BARRIER MARKERS**
(For use to the left of traffic)

Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"
Davidson Plastics, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)

**CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm**
(For use to the right of traffic. When mounted on top of barrier, places top of reflective element at 1200 mm)

Davidson Plastics, Model PCBM T-16
Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM

**CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM**
**(260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)**

Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

**SOUND WALL DELINEATOR**
(Applied to a vertical surface. Top of reflective element at 1200 mm)

Davidson Plastics, PCBM S-36

**GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR**
(Top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

WOOD POST TYPE, 686 mm

Carsonite, Model 427
Davidson Plastics FG 427 and FG 527
FlexStake, Model 102 GR
GreenLine GRD 27
J. Miller Model JMI-375G
Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD

STEEL POST TYPE

Carsonite, Model CFGR-327 with CFGRBK300 Mounting Bracket

**RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING FOR:**

CHANNELIZERS, BARRIER MARKERS, AND DELINEATORS

3M, High Intensity
Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
Reflexite, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
Stimsonite, Series 6200 (For rigid substrate devices only)

TRAFFIC CONES, 330 mm Sleeves

Reflexite SB (Polyester), Vinyl or "TR" (Semi-transparent)

TRAFFIC CONES, 100 mm and 150 mm Sleeves

3M Series 3840
Reflexite Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalite"

BARRELS AND DRUMS

Reflexite, "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
3M Series 3810

BARRICADES: Type I, Engineering Grade

American Decal, Adcolite
Avery Dennison, 1500 and 1600
3M, Scotchlite, Series CW

BARRICADES: Type II, Super Engineering Grade

Avery Dennison, "Fasign" 2500 Series
Kiwalite Type II
Nikkalite 1800 Series

SIGNS: Type II, Super Engineering Grade

Avery Dennison, "Fasign" 2500 Series
Kiwalite, Type II
Nikkalite 1800 Series

SIGNS: Type III, High-Intensity Grade

3M Series 3800
Nippon Carbide, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II

SIGNS: Type IV, High-Intensity Prismatic Grade

Stimsonite Series 6200

SIGNS: Type VII, High-Intensity Prismatic Grade

3M Series 3900

SIGNS: Type VI, Roll-Up Signs

Reflexite, Vinyl (Orange), Reflexite "SuperBright" (Fluorescent orange)
3M Series RS34 (Orange) and RS20 (Fluorescent orange)

**SIGN SUBSTRATE FOR CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS**

ALUMINUM

FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP)

Sequentia, "Polyplate"
Fiber-Brite

**8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS**

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The following materials will be furnished to the Contractor:

Sign panels for roadside signs and overhead sign structures.
Laminated wood box posts with metal caps for roadside signs.
Lamps for vehicular traffic signal units and for Type A pedestrian signal units.

Incandescent lamps for flashing beacons and sign lighting fixtures.
Traffic signal controller assemblies (including wired cabinet, controller unit and loop detector sensor units).
Overhead vehicle detectors.

Completely wired controller cabinets (with auxiliary equipment but without controller unit) will be furnished to the Contractor at the Signal Shop, 1450 George Street, Redding, CA 96003.

**8-1.04 ASPHALT**

The first paragraph and tables following the first paragraph in Section 92-1.02, "Grades," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The grade of asphalt to be used will be specified elsewhere in these special provisions. The safe transportation, storage, use and disposal of the asphalt specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

A Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 92-1.03, "Test Report," of the Standard Specifications shall accompany each shipment of asphalt to the work. When PBA Grade 6a, 6b or 7 is specified, the Certificate of Compliance shall include actual results of tests completed by the producer in addition to the items enumerated in Section 92-1.03, "Test Report," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall verify that the results of AASHTO Test Method T240 (Mass Loss after Rolling Thin Film Oven Test) indicate a maximum mass loss of 0.6 percent and that AASHTO Test Method T48 (Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup) indicate a minimum flash point of 232°C. The actual formulation used by the asphalt producer shall be available to the Department upon written request. The Department will execute a non-disclosure agreement if requested by the asphalt producer.

For PBA Grades 6a, 6b or 7, if the results of mass loss after Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (AASHTO Test Method T240) or Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup (AASHTO Test Method T48) shown on the Certificate of Compliance are not within the limits specified in the table entitled "PERFORMANCE BASED ASPHALT BINDER GRADES" or if the results are not shown on the Certificate of Compliance, the individual shipment of asphalt will be rejected. Rejected asphalt shall not be used on the project. Should rejected asphalt be unloaded into bulk storage tanks, asphalt from the tanks shall not be used on the project until tests and Certificate of Compliance are furnished for the material and indicate compliance with the specifications.

Asphalt to be used as a binder for asphalt concrete will be sampled using the sampling device specified in Section 39-3.01C, "Asphalt Binder Storage," of the Standard Specifications. Two samples per operating day, each consisting of 2 one-liter containers, will be taken from the bulk storage tank feeder line.

For PBA Grades 6a, 6b or 7, if the test result of samples taken from the bulk storage tank, indicate mass loss greater than 0.6 percent, the material containing the paving asphalt represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if requested in writing by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the material containing the paving asphalt with mass loss greater than 0.6 percent may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State the amount calculated by the formulae listed below.

For mass loss test results over 0.6 percent but less than or equal to 1.0 percent:

(25 percent multiplied by 25 tonne average multiplied by the invoice price of paving asphalt)

For mass loss test results over 1.0 percent:

(100 percent multiplied by 25 tonne average multiplied by the invoice price of paving asphalt)

The Department may deduct this amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. Each sample from the bulk storage shall represent 25 tonne average. The delivered price of the paving asphalt shall be based on a certified invoice provided by the Contractor.

**PERFORMANCE BASED ASPHALT BINDER GRADES**

| Specification Designation | AASHTO Test Method | PBA Grade 1 | 4 | 6a | 6b | 7 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Penetration (25°C [77° F.], 100g, 5s) dmm, RTFO Aged Residue, Min (Note 1) | T49 | 25 | 20 | — | ---- | ---- |
| Absolute Viscosity (60°C [140° F.]), Pa· s($x10^{-1}$) (Note 2) | | | | | | |
| Original Binder, Min | T202 | 800 | 2800 | 2000 | 2000 | 1100 |
| RTFO Aged Residue | T202 | 2500-5000 (Note 3) | 14 000 Max | 5000 Min | 5000 Min | 3000 Min |
| Kinematic Viscosity (135°C [275° F.]), $m^2/s(x10^{-6})$ | | | | | | |
| Original Binder, Max. | T201 | ---- | ---- | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 |
| RTFO Aged Residue, Min | T201 | 275 | 350 | 275 | 275 | 275 |
| Absolute Viscosity Ratio (60°C [140° F.]), Max | | | | | | |
| RTFO Visc./Orig. Visc. | ----- | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 |
| Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup, °C [° F.], (Note 4) | | | | | | |
| Original Binder, Min | T48 | 232[450] | 232[450] | 232[450] | 232[450] | 232[450] |
| Mass Loss After RTFO Test, % (Note 5) | T240 | Report (Note 6) | Report | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 |
| Solubility in Trichloroethylene, % | | | | | | |
| Original Binder, Min | T44 | 99.0 | 99.0 | Report | Report | Report |
| Ductility (25°C [77° F.], 5 cm/min), cm | | | | | | |
| RTFO Aged Residue, Min | T51 | 75 | 50 | 60 | 60 | 75 |
| On Residue from Pav @: or Residue from Tilt Oven @ 113° C [235° F.] for: (hours) | PP1 (Note 7) | 90°C 18 | 100°C 36 | 100°C 36 | 100°C 36 | 110°C 72 |
| SSD ≥ -115(SSV)-50.6 | (Note 9) | ------ | ------ | ------ | ------ | 25°C |
| Stiffness, 300 MPa, Max. @: and M-value, 0.30, Min. | TP1 | -6°C | -6°C | -24°C | -30°C | -6°C |

Note 1 "RTFO Aged Residue" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test ("RTFO Test"), AASHTO Test Method T240 or ASTM Designation: D 2827.

Note 2 The Absolute Viscosity (60°C) of PBA 6a, 6b, and 7 will be determined at 1 sec-1 using ASTM Designation: D 4957 with Asphalt Institute Vacuum Capillary Viscometers.

Note 3 Where actual limits (e.g. 2500-5000) are indicated, the actual test results shall be part of the certified copy of test results, or shall be furnished with the Certificate of Compliance.

Note 4 Actual results of the test shall be part of the certified copy of test results and when PBA Grade 6a, 6b or 7 is used an additional statement verifying an acceptable flash point shall be included with the Certificate of Compliance.

Note 5 Actual results of the test shall be part of the certified copy of test results and when PBA Grade 6a, 6b or 7 is used an additional statement verifying an acceptable mass loss shall be included with the Certificate of Compliance.

Note 6 Where "Report" is indicated, there is no requirement, however the actual results of the test shall be part of the certified copy of test results, or shall be furnished with the Certificate of Compliance.

Note 7 "Tilt Oven Residue" means the asphalt obtained using California Test 374, Method B, "Method for Determining Asphalt Durability Using the California Tilt-Oven Durability Test"

Note 8 SSD = Shear susceptibility of Delta, SSV = Shear susceptibility of Viscosity.

Note 9 California Test 381

### 8-1.05 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The following is added after the third paragraph in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications:

All elements of the material plant controller which affect the accuracy or delivery of data shall be made available for the application of security seals. These devices will be inspected and adjusting elements sealed prior to the first production of materials for the contract. The security seals will be furnished by the Engineer. Material production shall cease when alteration, disconnection, or otherwise manipulation of the security seals occur and production shall not resume until the device is inspected and resealed by the Engineer.

### 8-1.06 ENGINEERING FABRICS

Engineering fabrics shall conform to the requirements in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Filter fabric for this project shall be ultraviolet ray (UV) protected.

Nonwoven and woven rock slope protection fabric shall conform to the following additional requirement:

| Specification | ASTM Designation | Requirement |
|---|---|---|
| Permittivity, 1/second, Minimum | D 4491 | 0.5 |

## SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE

### 8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Unless the use of mineral admixture is prohibited, whenever the word "cement" is found in the Standard Specifications or the special provisions, it shall be understood to mean "cementitious material" when both of the following conditions are met:

A. The cement content of portland cement concrete is specified, and
B. Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is referenced.

Portland cement concrete that is produced using equipment where the cement and mineral admixture are proportioned in the same weigh hopper shall be sampled and tested by the Contractor, in the presence of the Engineer, for mix uniformity in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 94 Section 11, "Mixing and Delivery," and "Annex A1." The testing shall be performed on concrete produced using an approved project mix design and may be done at the project concrete placement site.

The batch plant producing the portland cement concrete for the project shall have met the requirements of California Test 109 within one year prior to producing concrete for the project.

Sampling for mix uniformity tests shall be performed the first time portland cement concrete, of sufficient volume to perform these tests, is placed on the project. All test results shall be presented to the Engineer no later than 10 days after completion of sampling.

Test results from mixer uniformity testing will not be used for contract compliance, acceptance, or payment.

Prior to placing any concrete on the project, the Contractor shall supply a list of all portland cement concrete mixers to be used. When truck mixers are to be used, the list shall contain the truck identification number, mixer brand, mixer age and mixer condition.

When truck mixers are used, the mix uniformity testing shall be performed on 5 truck mixers per project. The truck mixers selected for testing shall be representative of the different mixer brands, ages, and conditions of the mixers on the list and approved by the Engineer. Mixer selection shall be completed before mix uniformity testing is started. Sampling for the mix uniformity tests from each of the 5 mixers shall be completed within the same work shift, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, a minimum of 24 hours prior to performing the sampling for these tests. The letter of notification shall include 1) the truck mixer information, 2) the specific gravity of the coarse aggregate in the mix to be tested, and 3) a copy of the current ACI "Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1" certification for each tester who will perform testing for the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide an adequate number of testers to successfully perform the testing with a minimum amount of impact to the Contractor's operations.

When concrete is completely mixed in stationary mixers, each mixer used for the project shall be tested one time.

Full compensation for the testing of mix uniformity as specified herein will be considered as included in the contract price paid for the concrete work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Unless otherwise specified, Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete for precast steam cured concrete members.

Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-1.01 Description.—**Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.

Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material to be used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the requirements for cement and mineral admixtures in Section 90-2, "Materials" and shall be either: 1) "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement; or 2) a combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture.

Concrete for each portion of the work shall comply with the requirements for the Class, cementitious material content in kilograms per cubic meter, 28-day compressive strength, minor concrete, or commercial quality concrete, as shown on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions.

Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.

Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

| Use | Cementitious Material Content ($kg/m^3$) |
|---|---|
| Concrete which is designated by compressive strength: | |
| Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges | 400 min., 475 max. |
| Roof sections of exposed top box culverts | 400 min., 475 max. |
| Other portions of structures | 350 min., 475 max. |
| Concrete not designated by compressive strength: | |
| Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges | 400 min. |
| Roof sections of exposed top box culverts | 400 min. |
| Prestressed members | 400 min. |
| Seal courses | 400 min. |
| Other portions of structures | 350 min. |
| Concrete for precast members | 350 min., 550 max. |

Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be considered to be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength which is 31 MPa or greater, an additional 7 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans which are 25 MPa or less, are shown for design information only and are not to be considered a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.

Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will conform to the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for all concrete except pavement concrete. The Engineer will determine the mix proportions for pavement concrete.

Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.

Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, mineral admixture shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.

If any concrete used in the work has a cementitious material content, consisting of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture, which is less than the minimum required for the work, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State $0.55 for each kilogram of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture which is less than the minimum required for the work. The Department may deduct the amount from any monies due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions for cementitious material content will be made based on the results of California Test 518.

The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete nor commercial quality concrete.

All concrete for which the mix proportions are determined either by the Contractor or the Engineer shall conform to the requirements of this Section 90.

The first paragraph in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-2.01 Portland Cement.—**Unless otherwise specified, portland cement shall be either "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement or "Type II Modified" portland cement.

"Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall conform to the specifications for Type IP (MS) cement in ASTM Designation: C 595, and shall be comprised of an intimate mixture of Type II cement and not more than 25 percent of a mineral admixture. The type and minimum amount of mineral admixture used in the manufacture of "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

"Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the specifications for Type II portland cement in ASTM Designation: C 150.

In addition, "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement and "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:

A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60 percent by mass of alkalies, calculated as the percentage of $Na_2O$ plus 0.658 times the percentage of $K_2O$, when determined by either direct intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 114.
B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50 percent.
C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010 percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048 percent except that when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent.

The second paragraph in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Type III and Type V portland cements shall conform to the specifications in ASTM Designation: C 150, and the additional requirements listed above for Type II Modified portland cement, except that when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075 percent.

The third paragraph in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.
The twelfth paragraph in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.
The first paragraph in Section 90-2.03, "Water," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-2.03 Water.—**In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as $SO_4$. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as $SO_4$. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266; or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with ASTM Designation: C 109.

The following section is added to Section 90-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications:

**90-2.04 Admixture Materials.—**Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements of the ASTM Designations shown below:

Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
Calcium Chloride—ASTM Designation: D 98.
Mineral Admixtures—Coal fly ash, raw or calcined natural pozzolan as specified in ASTM Designation: C 618, except that the loss on ignition shall not exceed 4 percent, or, silica fume as specified in ASTM Designation: C 1240, with reduction of mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

Mineral admixtures shall be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."
Section 90-4.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-4.02 Materials.—**Admixture materials shall be as specified in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials."

Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-4.05 Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures.—**The Contractor will be permitted to use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

When a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter.
When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-4.07 Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures.—**When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content."

Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-4.08 Required Use of Mineral Admixtures.—**Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture shall be combined with cement to make cementitious material for use in portland cement concrete.
The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent and the available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when measured in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 618.
The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material for portland cement concrete shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and shall conform to the following:

The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

A. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture, measured in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 618 and Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
B. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture, measured in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 618 and Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is greater than 2 percent , the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
C. When a mineral admixture is used, which conforms to the requirements for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.

If more than the required amount of cementitious material is used, the additional cementitious material in the mix may be either cement, any mineral admixture conforming to the requirements of Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," or a combination of both; however, the maximum total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

Section 90-4.09, "Optional Use of Mineral Admixture," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 90-4.11, "Storage, Proportioning, and Dispensing of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-4.11 Storage, Proportioning, and Dispensing of Mineral Admixtures.—**Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked material shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection and identification for each shipment.

Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.

Mineral admixtures shall be incorporated into concrete using equipment conforming to the requirements for cement weigh hoppers, and charging and discharging mechanisms in ASTM Designation: C 94, in Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," and in this Section 90-4.11.

When interlocks are required for cement and mineral admixture charging mechanisms by Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

Mineral admixture used in concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same source and of the same percentage.

Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-5.02 Proportioning Devices.—**All weighing, measuring or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, any automatic weighing systems used shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." These automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and mineral admixture for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.

Proportioning devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to insure their accuracy.

Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be ±0.5 percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and mineral admixtures shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and mineral admixture. Equipment for weighing cement or mineral admixture separately shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

The mass indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses.
B. Cement shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When mineral admixture and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses.
C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5 kg graduations.

Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," excluding Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-5.03 Proportioning.—**Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.

At the time of batching, all aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

Bulk "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement, that conforms to the requirements in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.

Bulk cement to be blended with mineral admixture for use in portland cement concrete for pavement and structures may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper with mineral admixture and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and mineral admixture are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.

When cement and mineral admixtures are weighed in separate weigh hoppers, the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the mineral admixture shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.

The scale and weigh hopper for bulk weighing cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.

When the source of any aggregate is changed for concrete structures, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using such aggregates. When the source of any aggregate is changed for other concrete, the Engineer shall be allowed sufficient time to adjust the mix and such aggregates shall not be used until necessary adjustments are made.

For all batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-5.03A Proportioning for Pavement.—**Aggregates and bulk cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to the requirements specified in this Section 90-5.03A.

The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electrically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.

The batching of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper are charged with masses which are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

The discharge gate on the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

When separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.

When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.

The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

The third paragraph in Section 90-6.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

All concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture.

The third and fourth paragraphs in Section 90-6.02, "Machine Mixing," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time.

Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, or in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions which reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.

The sixth paragraph in Section 90-6.02, "Machine Mixing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.

The seventh through tenth paragraphs in Section 90-6.03, "Transporting Mixed Concrete," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours, or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever comes first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30° C, or above, a time less than 1.5 hours may be required.

When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30° C, or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.

Each load of concrete delivered at the jobsite shall be accompanied by a weight certificate showing the mix identification number, non-repeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weight certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.

Weight certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be LFCR (one line, separate record) with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.

The Contractor may furnish a weight certificate that is accompanied by a separate certificate which lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are 1) imprinted with the same non-repeating load number that is unique to the contract and 2) delivered to the jobsite with the load.

All weight certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-6.05 Hand-Mixing.—**Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches not more than one-fourth cubic meter and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3 meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cement and mineral admixture and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

The table in the first paragraph in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

| Type of Work | Nominal Penetration (mm) | Maximum Penetration (mm) |
|---|---|---|
| Concrete pavement | 0-25 | 40 |
| Non-reinforced concrete facilities | 0-35 | 50 |
| Reinforced concrete structures: | | |
| Sections over 300 mm thick | 0-35 | 65 |
| Sections 300 mm thick or less | 0-50 | 75 |
| Concrete placed under water | 75-100 | 115 |
| Cast-in-place concrete piles | 65-90 | 100 |

The first paragraph following the table of penetration ranges in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 183 kg/m$^3$, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 325 kg/m$^3$.

The fourth paragraph in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Where there are adverse or difficult conditions which affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cost of additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-9.01 General.—**Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength which must be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified elsewhere or are shown on the plans.

The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders which have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initial field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.

When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State $14.00 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State $20.00 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. All concrete represented by a single test which indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the specifications of ASTM Designation: C 42.

No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 cubic meters.

When a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders which have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. When the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.

When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use, will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, must indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, must indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches which were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.

All tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. All equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.

The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

A. Date of mixing.
B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type and source of all ingredients used.
D. Penetration of the concrete.
E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

All certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm which performed the tests.

When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.

After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making any changes which, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a lowering of the strength of the concrete below that specified.

The Contractor’s attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.

When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

Section 90-10.02A, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is renamed "Cementitious Material" and is amended to read:

**90-10.02A Cementitious Material.—**Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description." Compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength which must be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified elsewhere or are shown on the plans.

The fifth paragraph in Section 90-10.02B, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 90-10.03, "Production," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-10.03 Production.—**Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice, which will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and which conforms to requirements specified herein. "Recognized standards of good practice" are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or California Department of Transportation.

The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.

Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before any stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32° C. will be considered as conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.

The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds nor more than 5 minutes.

The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.

Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weight certificate which shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weight certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.

A Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets all contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

The third and fourth paragraphs in Section 90-11.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D.

Should the Contractor use admixtures as permitted under Sections 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures;" or 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures;" or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them in the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 8-2.02 CEMENT AND WATER CONTENT

The amount of free water used in concrete for deck slabs of bridges and structure approach slabs shall not exceed 183 kg/$m^3$, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 400 kg/$m^3$.

The temperature of mixed concrete for deck slabs of bridges, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 10°C nor more than 27°C. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 65°C. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.

## SECTION 8-3. WELDING

### 8-3.01 WELDING ELECTRODES

Flux core welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform any type of welding for this project.

### 8-3.02 WELDING QUALITY CONTROL

Welding quality control shall apply when any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," Section 52, "Reinforcement," Section 55, "Steel Structures," Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

| AWS Code | Year of Adoption |
|---|---|
| D1.1 | 1998 |
| D1.4 | 1992 |
| D1.5 | 1995 |
| D1.5<br>(metric only) | 1996 |

All requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or ANSI/AASHTO/AWS.

The welding of all fracture critical members (FCMs) shall conform to the provisions specified in the Fracture Control Plan (FCP) and herein.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer.

The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Welding inspection personnel or nondestructive testing (NDT) firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

1. The welding is performed at a permanent fabrication facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Cbr, Major Steel Bridges.
2. The welding is performed at a permanent fabrication facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Sbd, Conventional Steel Building Structures. This condition shall apply only for work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures" or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

For welding performed at such certified facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the fabrication facility performing the welding.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a pre-welding meeting between the Engineer, Contractor and any welding subcontractors or entities hired by these subcontractors to be used in the work, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

Prior to performing any welding, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 3 copies of a separate WQCP for each item of work for which welding is to be performed. As a minimum, each WQCP shall include the following:

1. The name of the welding firm and the NDT firm to be used;
2. A manual prepared by the NDT firm that shall include equipment, testing procedures, code of safe practices, the Written Practice of the NDT firm, and the names, qualifications and documentation of certifications for all personnel to be used;
3. The name of the QCM and the names, qualifications and documentation of certifications for all Quality Control (QC) Inspectors and Assistant Quality Control Inspectors to be used;
4. An organizational chart showing all QC personnel and their assigned QC responsibilities;
5. The methods and frequencies for performing all required quality control procedures, including QC inspection forms to be used, as required by the specifications including:

    (a) all visual inspections;
    (b) all NDT including radiographic geometry, penetrameter and shim selection, film quality, film processing, radiograph identification and marking system, and film interpretation and reports; and
    (c) calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all NDT equipment;

6. A system for the identification and tracking of all welds, NDT and any required repairs, and a procedure for the reinspection of any repaired welds. The system shall have provisions for 1) permanently identifying each weld and the person who performed the weld, 2) placing all identification and tracking information on each radiograph and 3) a method of reporting nonconforming welds to the Engineer;
7. Standard procedures for performing noncritical repair welds. Noncritical repair welds are defined as welds to deposit additional weld beads or layers to compensate for insufficient weld size and to fill limited excavations that were performed to remove unacceptable edge or surface discontinuities, rollover or undercut. The depth of these excavations shall not exceed 65 percent of the specified weld size;
8. The welding procedure specification (WPS), including documentation of all supporting Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) tests performed, and the name of the testing laboratory who performed the tests, to verify the acceptability of the WPS. The submitted WPS shall be within the allowable period of effectiveness;
9. Documentation of all certifications for welders for each weld process and position that will be used. Certifications shall list the electrodes used, test position, base metal and thickness, tests performed, and the witnessing authority. All certifications shall be within the allowable period of effectiveness; and
10. One copy each of all AWS welding codes and the FCP which are applicable to the welding to be performed. These codes and the FCP shall become the permanent property of the Department.
11. Example forms to be used for Certificates of Compliance, daily production logs, and daily reports.

The Engineer shall have 10 working days to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the WQCP, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

An amended WQCP or addendum shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for any proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for any revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS, additional welders, changes in NDT firms or procedures, QC or NDT personnel, or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have 3 working days to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work that is affected by any of the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the amended WQCP or addendum, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP or addendum, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer 7 copies each of these approved documents.

It is expressly understood that the Engineer's approval of the Contractor’s WQCP shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformity with the requirements of the plans and specifications. The Engineer's approval shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the plans and specifications nor relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder, and defective work, materials and equipment may be rejected notwithstanding approval of the WQCP.

A daily production log for welding shall be kept by the QCM for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding, and shall include the welders’ names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each Quality Control Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 7 days following the performance of any welding:

1. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT;
2. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports;
3. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests, corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and all repaired welds have been reexamined by the required NDT and found acceptable; and
4. Daily production log.

All radiographic envelopes shall have clearly written on the outside of the envelope the following information: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers or a report number, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all innerleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers, as detailed in the WQCP.

All reports regarding NDT, including radiographs, shall be signed by both the NDT technician and the person that performed the review, and then submitted directly to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Except for steel piling, the Engineer shall be allowed 7 days to review the report and respond in writing after a complete Welding Report has been received. The review time for steel piling shall be as specified in "Piling" of these special provisions. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover any welds for which a Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Any material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase or cover any welds pending notification by the Engineer, and should the Engineer fail to complete the review and provide notification within this time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in notification, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Sections 6.1.2 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D 1.1, Sections 7.1.1 and 7.1.2 of AWS D 1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.1 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D 1.5 are replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing prior to welding, during welding and after welding as specified in this section and additionally as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

The Quality Control (QC) Inspector shall be the duly designated person who performs inspection, testing, and quality matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

All QC Inspectors shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as AWS Certified Welding Inspectors (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard and Guide for Qualification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard and Guide for Qualification of Welding Inspectors," or has equivalent qualifications. The QC Inspector shall monitor the Assistant QC Inspector’s work, and shall be responsible for signing all reports.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.1, Section 7.7.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.4 and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing NDT shall be qualified in conformance with the requirements in the current edition of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the requirements of the current edition of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Only individuals who are 1) qualified for NDT Level II, or 2) Level III technicians who have been directly certified by the ASNT and are authorized to perform the work of Level II technicians, shall perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports.

Section 6.5.4, "Scope of Examination," of AWS D 1.1 and Section 7.5.4 of AWS D 1.4 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve the joint preparation, assembly practice, welding techniques, and performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved WPS are met.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D 1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve the joint preparation, assembly practice, welding techniques, and performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved WPS are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of section 3 and 9.21. The size and contour of welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities should be aided by strong light magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, Quality Control Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means.

A sufficient number of QC Inspectors shall be provided to ensure continuous inspection when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include (1) having QC Inspectors continually present on all shifts when any welding is being performed, or (2) having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welding operations that inspections by the QC Inspector of each operation, at each welding location, shall not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

Inspection and approval of the joint preparation, assembly practice, welding techniques, and performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

The QC Inspector shall provide reports to the QCM on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

Except for noncritical weld repairs, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP, the Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when any welding problems or deficiencies are discovered and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. The Engineer shall have 5 working days to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the proposed repair procedures, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

When joint details that are not prequalified by the applicable AWS codes are proposed for use in the work, all welders using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the approved WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall be the maximum thickness to be used in production. The test plate shall be mechanically or radiographically tested as directed by the Engineer. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

The period of effectiveness for a welder’s or welding operator’s qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. A valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder’s work remains satisfactory.

All qualification tests for welders, welding operators, and WPSs used in welding operations will be witnessed by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified Nondestructive Testing Other Than Visual," of AWS D 1.1, Section 6.6.5 of AWS D 1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D 1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS welding codes, in the Standard Specifications or in these special provisions. Additional NDT required by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by this additional NDT, the cost of the testing will not be paid for as extra work, and shall be at the Contractor’s expense.

All required repair work to correct welding deficiencies, whether discovered by the required visual inspection or NDT, or by additional NDT directed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor’s expense.

At the completion of all welding, the QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a certificate of compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for conforming to all of the requirements of this section, Welding Quality Control, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK

The project consists in general, of removing an existing bridge and replacing it with a reinforced concrete box girder bridge for the following structure:

DIBBLE CREEK CONNECTOR BRIDGE (REPLACE)
Bridge No. 08-0159E

In addition, the project consists of cleaning and treating the bridge deck with methacrylate for the following structure:

EAST RED BLUFF SEPARATION
Bridge No. 08-0082

## SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

## SECTION 10-1. GENERAL

### 10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS

Before any major physical construction work readily visible to highway users is started on this contract, the Contractor shall furnish and erect 4 Type 1 Construction Project Information signs at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The signs and overlays shall be of a type and material consistent with the estimated time of completion of the project and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The sign letters, border and Caltrans construction logos shall conform to the colors (non-reflective) and details shown on the plans, and shall be on a white background (non-reflective). The colors blue and orange shall conform to PR Color Number 3 and Number 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The sign message to be used for fund types shall consist of the following, in the order shown:

**FEDERAL HIGHWAY TRUST FUNDS**
**STATE HIGHWAY FUNDS**

The sign message to be used for type of work shall consist of the following:

**HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION**

The sign message to be used for the Year of Completion of Project Construction will be furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install the "Year" sign overlay within 10 working days of notification of the year date to be used.

The letter sizes to be used shall be as shown on the plans. The information shown on the signs shall be limited to that shown on the plans.

The signs shall be kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor.

Upon completion of the work, the signs shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the construction project information signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The first order of work shall be to place the order for the traffic signal equipment. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a statement from the vendor that the order for the traffic signal equipment has been received and accepted by the vendor.

The second order of work shall be to commence the underground work for signal and lighting locations.

Traffic signals shall be kept in effective operation during construction of this project. The Contractor shall maintain continuous vehicle detection for traffic signals. This shall be accomplished by either furnishing and installing temporary or permanent detector loops or other methods approved by the Engineer. Full compensation for maintaining continuous vehicle detection for traffic signals shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The uppermost layer of new pavement shall not be placed until all underlying conduits and loop detectors have been installed.

Prior to commencement of the traffic signal functional test at any location, all items of work related to signal control shall be completed and roadside signs and all pavement delineation and pavement markings shall be in place at that location.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Temporary Pavement Delineation" of these special provisions and to the stage construction sheets of the plans.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions regarding designated special event days.

Attention is directed to "Obstructions" and "Adjustment of Frames and Covers to Grade" of these special provisions regarding existing utility facility relocation.

Attention is directed to "Structure Demolition (Asbestos-Containing Material)" of these special provisions regarding the bridge to be removed containing asbestos materials.

Asphalt concrete pavement shall not be placed between October 1 and June 1, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.

The reinforced concrete box girder bridge (Dibble Creek Connector Bridge) shall be completed prior to removing the existing structure.

At Dibble Creek, work in or around the stream channel shall be confined to the period of May1 through October 15.

From Station "B" 53+00 to "B" 62+00 the Contractor's operations shall not close more than one street intersection at a time. Also the maximum time allowed between cold planing operations and placing the first lift of asphalt concrete pavement shall be a maximum of 3 calendar days, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Where asphalt concrete surfacing is to be replaced and traffic signal operations will be disrupted, loop detectors shall be replaced, as shown on the plans, within 7 calendar days at the following locations:

Route 36 and Chestnut Avenue
Route 36 and Sale Lane
Route 36 and Belle Mill Road
Route 36 and Oak Street

At the Route 5/36 separation, the Contractor shall not close the Route 5 loop off-ramps, to be eliminated, until the new intersections are complete in place, including traffic signals in place and fully functioning, signing posted and pavement delineation applied.

Attention is directed to "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)" of these special provisions regarding the submittal of a general time-scaled logic diagram within 10 days after approval of the contract. The diagram shall be submitted prior to performing any work that may be affected by any proposed deviations to the construction staging of the project.

The work shall be performed in conformance with the stages of construction shown on the plans. Nonconflicting work in subsequent stages may proceed concurrently with work in preceding stages, provided satisfactory progress is maintained in the preceding stages of construction.

In each stage, after completion of the preceding stage, the first order of work shall be the removal of existing pavement delineation as directed by the Engineer. Pavement delineation removal shall be coordinated with new delineation so that lane lines are provided at all times on traveled ways open to public traffic.

Before obliterating any pavement delineation that is to be replaced on the same alignment and location, as determined by the Engineer, the pavement delineation shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to reestablish the alignment and location of the new pavement delineation. The references shall also include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including one- and 2-way barrier lines, limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for new pavement delineation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

At the end of each working day if a difference in excess of 46-mm exists between the elevation of the existing pavement and the elevation of any excavation within 2.4 m of the traveled way, material shall be placed and compacted against the vertical cuts adjacent to the traveled way. During excavation operations, native material may be used for this purpose, however, once the placing of the structural section commences, structural material shall be used. The material shall be placed as shown on the "Open Trench Signing and Marking" detail of the plans. Full compensation for placing the material as shown on the "Open Trench Signing and Marking" detail of the plans, regardless of the number of times it is required, and subsequent removing or reshaping of the material to the lines and grades shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the materials involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor. No payment will be made for material placed in excess of that required for the structural section. Full compensation for furnishing, placing, moving and removing the signs and cones shown on the "Open Trench Signing and Marking" detail shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

At locations exposed to public traffic where guard railings are to be constructed the Contractor shall schedule the operations so that at the end of each working day there shall be no post holes open nor shall there be any railing posts installed without the blocks and rail elements assembled and mounted thereon.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a statement from the vendor that the order for the plants required for this contract, including inspection plants, has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement shall be furnished not less than 60 days prior to planting the plants. The statement from the vendor shall also include the names, sizes, and quantities of plants ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a statement from the vendor that the order for the seed required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement shall be furnished not less than 60 days prior to applying seeds. The statement from the vendor shall also include the names and quantity of seed ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

Attention is directed to the requirements specified under "Irrigation Systems Functional Test" elsewhere in these special provisions, regarding restrictions for planting operations.

Attention is directed to the requirements specified under "Locate Existing Water Line Crossovers and Conduits" elsewhere in these special provisions, regarding the locating of existing irrigation facilities. The Contractor shall locate the existing water line crossovers and conduits within 20 days after commencing work on the project.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, conduits to be installed by open trench for water line crossovers and sprinkler control crossovers shall be installed prior to the installation of other pipe supply lines.

Clearing, grubbing and earthwork operations shall not be performed in areas where existing irrigation facilities are to remain, until existing irrigation facilities have been checked for proper operation as specified under "Highway Planting and Irrigation Systems" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the requirements specified in Section 20-5.027B, "Wiring Plans and Diagrams," of the Standard Specifications, regarding submittal of working drawings.

**10-1.02 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL**

Water pollution control work shall conform to the requirements in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Water pollution control work shall conform to the requirements in the Construction Contractor's Guide and Specifications of the Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbooks, dated April 1997, and addenda thereto issued up to and including the date of advertisement of the project, hereafter referred to as the "Handbook." Copies of the Handbook may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Material Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.

Copies of the Handbook are also available for review at the Northern Region Construction Office at 379-A Colusa Highway, Yuba City, California 95991.

The Contractor shall become fully informed of, and comply with the applicable provisions of the Handbook and Federal, State and local regulations that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water discharges from both the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction.

Unless arrangements for disturbance of areas outside the project limits are made by the Department and made part of the contract, it is expressly agreed that the Department assumes no responsibility to the Contractor or property owner whatsoever with respect to any arrangements made between the Contractor and property owner to allow disturbance of areas outside the project limits.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the costs and for any liability imposed by law as a result of the Contractor’s failure to comply with the requirements set forth in this section "Water Pollution Control" including, but not limited to, compliance with the applicable provisions of the Handbook and Federal, State and local regulations. For the purposes of this paragraph, costs and liabilities include but are not limited to fines, penalties and damages whether assessed against the State or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter Cologne Water Quality Act.

In addition to any remedy authorized by law, so much of the money due the Contractor under the contract that shall be considered necessary by the Department may be retained by the State of California until disposition has been made of the costs and liabilities.

The retention of money due the Contractor shall be subject to the following:

1. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of its intention to retain funds from any partial payment which may become due to the Contractor prior to acceptance of the contract. Retention of funds from any payment made after acceptance of the contract may be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
2. No retention of additional amounts out of partial payments will be made if the amount to be retained does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
3. If the Department has retained funds and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the costs and liabilities in connection with the matter for which the retention was made, the Department shall be liable for interest on the amount retained at the legal rate of interest for the period of the retention.

Conformance with the requirements of this section "Water Pollution Control," shall not relieve the Contractor from the Contractor's responsibilities, as provided in Sections 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," 7-1.121, "Indemnification," and 7-1.122, "Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

**WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND UPDATES**

As part of the water pollution control work, a Water Pollution Control Program, hereafter referred to as the "WPCP," is required for this contract. The WPCP shall conform to the requirements in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, the requirements in the Handbook, and these special provisions.

No work having potential to cause water pollution, as determined by the Engineer, shall be performed until the WPCP has been approved by the Engineer.

Within 30 days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the WPCP to the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow 7 days for the Engineer to review the WPCP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the WPCP within 7 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments and shall allow 7 days for the Engineer to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the WPCP, 3 additional copies of the WPCP incorporating the required changes shall be submitted to the Engineer. Minor changes or clarifications to the initial submittal may be made and attached as amendments to the WPCP. In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the WPCP while minor revisions or amendments are being completed.

The objectives of the WPCP shall be to identify pollution sources that may adversely affect the quality of storm water discharges associated with the project and to identify, construct, implement and maintain water pollution control measures, hereafter referred to as control measures, to reduce to the extent feasible pollutants in storm water discharges from the construction site during construction under this contract.

The WPCP shall incorporate control measures in the following categories:

1. Soil stabilization practices;
2. Sediment control practices;
3. Sediment tracking control practices;
4. Wind erosion control practices; and
5. Nonstorm water management and waste management and disposal control practices.

Specific objectives and minimum requirements for each category of control measures are contained in the Handbook.

The Contractor shall consider the objectives and minimum requirements presented in the Handbook for each of the above categories. When minimum requirements are listed for any category, the Contractor shall incorporate into the WPCP and implement on the project, one or more of the listed minimum controls required in order to meet the pollution control objectives for the category. In addition, the Contractor shall consider other control measures presented in the Handbook and shall incorporate into the WPCP and implement on the project the control measures necessary to meet the objectives of the WPCP. The Contractor shall document the selection process in accordance with the procedure specified in the Handbook.

The WPCP shall include, but not be limited to, the following items as described in the Handbook:

1. Project description and Contractor's certification;
2. Project information;
3. Pollution sources, control measures, and water pollution control drawings; and
4. Amendments, if any.

The Contractor shall amend the WPCP, graphically and in narrative form, whenever there is a change in construction activities or operations which may affect the discharge of significant quantities of pollutants to surface waters, ground waters, municipal storm drain systems, or when deemed necessary by the Engineer. The WPCP shall also be amended if the WPCP has not achieved the objective of reducing pollutants in storm water discharges. Amendments shall show additional control measures or revised operations, including those in areas not shown in the initially approved WPCP, which are required on the project to control water pollution effectively. Amendments to the WPCP shall be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer in the same manner specified for the initially approved WPCP. Amendments shall be dated and attached to the on-site WPCP document.

The Contractor shall keep a copy of the WPCP, together with updates, revisions and amendments at the project site.

**WPCP IMPLEMENTATION**

Upon approval of the WPCP, the Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the project for installing, constructing, inspecting and maintaining the control measures included in the WPCP and any amendments thereto and for removing and disposing of temporary control measures. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or specified in these special provisions, the Contractor's responsibility for WPCP implementation shall continue throughout any temporary suspension of work ordered in accordance with Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Requirements for installation, construction, inspection, maintenance, removal and disposal of control measures are specified in the Handbook and these special provisions.

Soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures, including minimum requirements, shall be provided throughout the winter season, defined as between October 15 and April 15.

Implementation of soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures for soil-disturbed areas of the project site shall be completed, except as provided for below, no later than 20 days prior to the beginning of the winter season or upon start of applicable construction activities for projects which begin either during or within 20 days of the winter season.

Throughout the winter season, the active, soil-disturbed area of the project site shall be no more than 1.9 hectares. The Engineer may approve, on a case-by-case basis, expansions of the active, soil-disturbed area limit. The Contractor shall demonstrate the ability and preparedness to fully deploy soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures to protect soil-disturbed areas of the project site before the onset of precipitation. The Contractor shall maintain a quantity of soil stabilization and sediment control materials on site equal to 100 percent of that sufficient to protect unprotected, soil-disturbed areas on the project site and shall maintain a detailed plan for the mobilization of sufficient labor and equipment to fully deploy control measures required to protect unprotected, soil-disturbed areas on the project site prior to the onset of precipitation. The Contractor shall include a current inventory of control measure materials and the detailed mobilization plan as part of the WPCP.

Throughout the winter season, soil-disturbed areas of the project site shall be considered to be nonactive whenever soil disturbing activities are expected to be discontinued for a period of 20 or more days and the areas are fully protected. Areas that will become nonactive either during the winter season or within 20 days thereof shall be fully protected with soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures within 10 days of the discontinuance of soil disturbing activities or prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever is first to occur.

Throughout the winter season, active soil-disturbed areas of the project site shall be fully protected at the end of each day with soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures unless fair weather is predicted through the following work day. The weather forecast shall be monitored by the Contractor on a daily basis. The National Weather Service forecast shall be used, or an alternative weather forecast proposed by the Contractor may be used if approved by the Engineer. If precipitation is predicted prior to the end of the following work day, construction scheduling shall be modified, as required, and the Contractor shall deploy functioning control measures prior to the onset of the precipitation.

The Contractor shall implement, year-round and throughout the duration of the project, control measures included in the WPCP for sediment tracking, wind erosion, nonstorm water management and waste management and disposal.

The Engineer may order the suspension of construction operations which create water pollution if the Contractor fails to conform to the requirements of this section "Water Pollution Control" as determined by the Engineer.

**MAINTENANCE**

To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of control measures, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site for the control measures identified in the WPCP. The Contractor shall identify corrective actions and time frames to address any deficient measures or reinitiate any measures that have been discontinued.

The construction site inspection checklist provided in the Handbook shall be used to ensure that the necessary measures are being properly implemented, and to ensure that the control measures are functioning adequately. The Contractor shall submit one copy of each site inspection record to the Engineer.

During the winter season, inspections of the construction site shall be conducted by the Contractor to identify deficient measures, as follows:

1. Prior to a forecast storm;
2. After all precipitation which causes runoff capable of carrying sediment from the construction site;
3. At 24 hour intervals during extended precipitation events; and
4. Routinely, at a minimum of once every 2 weeks.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the deployment or functioning of an identified control measure, the deficiency shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately, or by a later date and time if requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, but not later than the onset of subsequent precipitation events. The correction of deficiencies shall be at no additional cost to the State.

**PAYMENT**

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Those control measures which are shown on the project plans and for which there is a contract item of work will be measured and paid for as that item of work.

The Engineer will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the contract work performed during estimate periods in which the Contractor fails to conform to the requirements of this section "Water Pollution Control" as determined by the Engineer.

Retentions for failure to conform to the requirements of this section "Water Pollution Control" shall be in addition to the other retentions provided for in the contract. The amounts retained for failure of the Contractor to conform to the requirements of this section will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that a WPCP has been implemented and maintained, and water pollution is adequately controlled, as determined by the Engineer.

**10-1.03 TEMPORARY CULVERTS**

Temporary culverts shall be furnished and installed, maintained and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The size and type of temporary culvert to be installed at each location shall be at the option of the Contractor; however, the culvert shall be capable of sustaining the intended load and of discharging a quantity of water equivalent to the type and size of culvert shown on the plans. Adequacy as to equivalent strength and capacity shall be subject to approval, in writing, by the Engineer.

Used materials may be used providing the used materials are good, sound, and are suitable for the purpose intended.

Excavation and backfill for temporary culverts shall be performed in a manner that will provide adequate support for the culvert and a firm, nonsettling foundation for any roadbed constructed over the culverts.

Temporary culverts that are damaged from any cause during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, temporary culverts shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Removed temporary culverts that are not damaged may be reused in the permanent work providing the culverts conform to all of the requirements specified for the permanent work and the culverts are new when used as temporary culverts.

Trenches and pits caused by the removal of temporary culverts shall be backfilled in accordance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Regardless of the sizes or kinds of temporary culverts installed, temporary culverts will be measured and paid for by the meter for the sizes of temporary culverts shown on the plans and listed in the Engineer's Estimate in the same manner specified for corrugated metal pipe in Sections 66-4.01, "Measurement," and 66-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary culverts shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various sizes or kinds of temporary culverts and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.04 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing trees, shrubs and other plants, that are not to be removed as shown on the plans or specified elsewhere in these special provisions, and are injured or damaged by reason of the Contractor's operations, shall be replaced by the Contractor. The minimum size of tree replacement shall be 600 mm box and the minimum size of shrub replacement shall be No. 15 container. Replacement ground cover plants shall be from flats and shall be planted 600 mm on center. Replacement planting shall conform to the requirements in Section 20-4.07, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications.

Damaged or injured plants shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-l.13 of the Standard Specifications. At the option of the Contractor, removed trees and shrubs may be reduced to chips. The chipped material shall be spread within the highway right of way at locations designated by the Engineer.

Replacement planting of injured or damaged trees, shrubs and other plants shall be completed prior to the start of the plant establishment period and shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.05 DAMAGE REPAIR**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," and 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

When as a result of freezing conditions (as defined herein) during the plant establishment period, plants have died or, in the opinion of the Engineer, have deteriorated to a point beyond which they will not mature as typical examples of their species, the Engineer may direct replacement of the affected plants. The total cost of ordered plant replacement work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. A freezing condition, for the purpose of this specification, occurs when the temperature at or near the affected area has been officially recorded below 0°C and plants have been killed or damaged to the degree described above.

When the provisions in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications, are applicable, the provisions above for payment of costs for repair of damage due to rain, freezing conditions and drought shall not apply.

**10-1.06 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY**

The Contractor may be relieved of the duty of maintenance and protection for those items not directly connected with plant establishment work, except highway planting and irrigation systems in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.15, "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.07 COOPERATION**

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.14, "Cooperation," and 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The City of Red Bluff is responsible for adjusting existing utility facilities to grade that are listed on the plans. The Contractor shall coordinate his operations with the City of Red Bluff personnel in timing the adjustment of these utilities to not conflict with the Contractors operations.

In the event of a loss caused to the Contractor due to unnecessary delays or failure to finish the work within the time specified for completion caused by another contractor under contract with the Department performing work for the State, the State will reimburse the delayed contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09 "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Deductions will be made from any moneys due or that may become due the contractor causing the loss or delay.

**10-1.08 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH)**

Progress schedules utilizing the Critical Path Method (CPM) will be required for this contract and shall conform to the requirements of these special provisions.

**General**. — CPM progress schedules shall:

1. Have a sufficient number of activities to assure adequate planning of the project, and to permit monitoring and evaluation of progress and the analysis of time impacts;
2. Be consistent in all respects with the time and order of work requirements of the contract; and
3. Show the order in which the Contractor proposes to carry out the work with logical links shown between the time-scaled work activities, and calculations made using the Critical Path Method (CPM) to determine the controlling operations.

The schedule work activities shall as a minimum and as applicable include:

1. Contract milestones and constraints;
2. Submittal development, delivery, and review;
3. Manufacture, procurement and testing of materials and equipment;
4. Test and settlement periods;
5. Plant set up, certification and removal;
6. Interfaces with outside entities;
7. Utility relocation and/or interface;
8. Erection and removal of falsework and shoring;
9. Major traffic stage switches;
10. Long-term ramp and connector closing and opening events, traffic switches, and opening and closing of pavements to traffic as separate one-day activities;
11. Punch list and final cleanup; and
12. Other salient efforts or factors.

Each activity in the schedule shall:

1. Have a clear and legible description;
2. Include the dates on which the Contractor plans to start the work activities and the contemplated completion dates for those activities;
3. Have no artificial constraints;

4. Have as a minimum at least one predecessor and one successor, with the exception of the start and end milestones; and

5. Not have a duration of less than one working day, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

If a planned activity requires more than the normal number of hours per day or week on a single shift basis, additional shifts, or additional resources, the Contractor shall submit a transmittal letter describing the activity and the required resources.

Float is defined as the amount of time between the early start date and late start date, or the early finish date and the late finish date, of any activity or group of activities in the schedule. Float shall not be considered as time for the exclusive use of or benefit of either the State or the Contractor. It shall be considered as a resource available to both parties and shall not be used to the financial detriment of either party. Changes or delays that do not affect the controlling operation or operations on the critical path will not be considered as the basis for a time adjustment. Changes or delays that do affect the controlling operation or operations on the critical path will be considered in granting an extension of time for completion of the contract only if the total float is absorbed by the delay.

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, on or before the first calendar day of each month the Contractor shall submit an updated schedule and meet with the Engineer to review contract progress.

The Engineer's acceptance or approval of schedules shall not waive any of the requirements of the plans and specifications or relieve the contractor of any obligation thereunder. Once the Engineer accepts a schedule, the Contractor shall neither artificially improve the progress nor artificially change the quantity of float in any part of the schedule by adding or deleting activities, revising schedule logic restraints, or changing planned activity durations. Schedule changes of planned work shall be documented in a properly submitted revision (see Revision). The Contractor may improve the progress by performing sequential activities concurrently or by performing activities more quickly than planned. In the case of multiple critical paths, float generated by early completion of one or a sequence of activities will be considered in determining if that sequence of activities remains on the critical path.

The work shall be executed in the sequence indicated in the accepted baseline schedule and subsequent accepted updates and revisions. The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that all work sequences are logical and the schedule shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work. Failure of the Contractor to include in the schedule any element of work required for the performance of the contract shall not relieve the Contractor from completing all work within the time limit specified for completion of the contract. If the Contractor fails to define any element of work, activity or logic, and either the Contractor or the Engineer discovers the omission or error, it shall be corrected by the Contractor at the next scheduled update or revision.

The Engineer shall be allowed 15 days, unless specified otherwise in these special provisions, to review and accept or reject any schedule. Rejected schedules shall be resubmitted to the Engineer within 5 days, at which time a new review period of 5 days will begin. Acceptance of any schedule does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of submitting complete and accurate information.

**Network Diagram and Project Schedule Reports—** The Contractor shall use a CPM computer program to generate all schedules. Schedules submitted to the Engineer, including the baseline schedule, shall include originally-plotted time-scaled network diagram(s). Network diagrams shall be based on early start and early finish dates of activities shown. The network diagrams submitted to the Engineer shall also be accompanied by a CPM software-generated tabular report for each activity included in the project schedule. The tabular report shall be submitted to the Engineer, sorted by Activity Number, and shall include at a minimum, the following:

1. Data date;
2. Predecessor and successor activity numbers and descriptions;
3. Activity number and description;
4. Activity code(s);
5. Scheduled, or actual and remaining durations for each activity;
6. Earliest start date (by calendar date);
7. Earliest finish date (by calendar date);
8. Actual start date (by calendar date);
9. Actual finish date (by calendar date);
10. Latest start date (by calendar date);
11. Latest finish date (by calendar date);
12. Free Float, in work days;
13. Total Float, in work days;
14. Percentage of activity complete;
15. Lag(s); and
16. Imposed constraints.

The networks shall be drafted time-scaled to show a continuous flow of information from left to right. The primary path(s) of criticality shall be clearly and graphically identified on the network(s). The network diagram shall be prepared on a minimum of D-size sheets (24" x 36"), and shall have a title block in the lower right-hand corner and a timeline on each page. Exceptions to the size of the network sheets and the use of computer graphics to generate the networks shall be subject to the Engineer's approval.

The narrative report shall be organized as follows:

1. Contractor's Transmittal Letter
2. Work completed during the period
3. Identification of any unusual resources: manpower, material, or equipment restrictions or use, including multiple shifts, six day weeks, specified overtime, or work at times other than regular days or hours
4. Description of the current critical path
5. Changes to the critical path since the last schedule submittal
6. Description of problem areas
7. Current and anticipated delays

    a. Cause of the delay
    b. Impact of the delay on other activities, milestones, and completion dates
    c. Corrective action and schedule adjustments to correct the delay

8. Pending items and status thereof

    a. Permits
    b. Change Orders
    c. Time Adjustments
    d. Non-Compliance Notices

9. Contract completion date(s) status

    a. Ahead of schedule and number of days
    b. Behind schedule and number of days
    c. If date changes, explain the cause

10. Attached Updated Network Diagram and Reports

Schedule network diagrams, the tabular and the narrative reports shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance in the following quantities:

1. Two sets of originally-plotted, time-scaled network diagram(s);
2. Two copies of the CPM software-generated tabular report;
3. One 1.44-megabyte 3.5 inch floppy diskette containing the schedule data;
4. Two copies of the narrative report.

**Baseline**. — The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for acceptance a baseline progress schedule within 20 working days of contract approval. The baseline progress schedule shall:

1) Be practicable;
2) Depict how the Contractor plans to complete the whole work involved;
3) Show logical sequence of activities;
4) Include the entire scope of work;
5) Be relative to the first working day of the contract;
6) Not include any completed work to-date;
7) Meet interim target dates, milestones, stage construction requirements, and internal time constraints;
8) Not extend beyond the number of working days originally provided in the specifications;
9) Not attribute either negative float or lag to any activity;
10) Include only one critical path, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer; and
11) Indicate the activities that define the critical path.

**Update**. — The update schedule shall show the status of work actually completed through the twentieth calendar day of the previous month, and the work yet to be performed as originally planned or as modified by a subsequent accepted revision. Durations for work that has been completed shall be shown on the schedule as they actually occurred.

**Revision**. — When significant changes in the order or duration of work activities are anticipated or have occurred, the Contractor shall submit a current update and a revised schedule. The update schedule shall include the as-built condition of the project just prior to the date of the significant change. The revised schedule shall be this current update revised to include the change. The Contractor shall state in a transmittal letter the reasons for the change and the specifics, including, but not limited to: revisions to activities, logic, durations, and other matters pertinent to the proposed revisions.

**Materials (Computer Software)**. — The Contractor shall provide original computer software for the State's exclusive possession and use for CPM progress schedules. The computer software to be furnished shall be compatible with Windows 95 operating system, and shall be Primavera Project Planner for Windows, SureTrak for Windows, or equal. If a program other than Primavera or SureTrak is selected, it shall be able to create files that can easily be imported into Primavera Project Planner for Windows or SureTrak for Windows.

The original software furnished by the Contractor shall be compatible with that used for the production of the CPM progress schedule required by the specifications, including original instruction manuals and other documentation normally provided with the CPM software. Before delivery of the software, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval the software that the Contractor proposes to furnish.

The first submittal of the baseline schedule will not be considered complete until the software is delivered and ready for use with the submitted baseline schedule. The Contractor shall instruct and assist the Engineer in the use of the software. The Contractor shall provide one 2-day session of outside commercial training in the use of the CPM software for two project staff at a location acceptable to the Engineer.

Computer software furnished shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be returned to the Contractor upon acceptance of the contract if no claims involving contract progress are pending. If contract claims involving contract progress are pending, computer software will not be returned until the final estimate has been submitted to the Contractor.

**Payment**. — Progress schedule (critical path) will be paid for at a lump sum price. The contract lump sum price paid for progress schedule (critical path) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals; and for doing all the work involve d in preparing, furnishing, updating, and revising progress schedules; and instructing and assisting the Engineer in the use of the computer software, as specified in the Standard Specifications and in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Payments for the progress schedule (critical path) contract item will be made as follows:

1. A total of 50 percent of the progress schedule (critical path) contract item amount will be made upon achieving all of the following: 5 percent of all work completed, accepted baseline, all accepted required schedule updates and revisions, and required CPM training.
2. A total of 60 percent of the progress schedule (critical path) contract item amount will be made upon achieving all of the following: 25 percent of all work completed, accepted baseline, and all accepted required schedule updates and revisions.
3. A total of 75 percent of the progress schedule (critical path) contract item amount will be made when 50 percent of all work completed, accepted baseline, and all accepted required schedule updates and revisions.
4. A total of 100 percent of the progress schedule (critical path) contract item amount will be made when 100 percent of all work completed, accepted baseline, all accepted required schedule updates and revisions, and a completed and Final Schedule Update (As-Built).

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications, shall not apply to the item of progress schedule (critical path). Adjustments in compensation for progress schedule (critical path) will not be made for any increased or decreased work ordered by the Engineer in furnishing progress schedules.

**Retention**. — The Department will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the work performed during the first estimate period, in which the Contractor fails to submit a baseline, revised or updated CPM schedule, conforming to the requirements of this section, as determined by the Engineer. Thereafter**;** on subsequent successive estimate periods the percentage the Department will retain will be increased at 25 percent per estimate period in which acceptable CPM progress schedules have not been submitted to the Engineer. Retentions for failure to submit acceptable CPM progress schedules shall be additional to all other retentions provided for in the contract. The retention for failure to submit acceptable CPM progress schedules will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that acceptable CPM progress schedules are submitted to the Engineer, and no interest will be due the Contractor.

**10-1.09 OBSTRUCTIONS**

Attention is directed to Sections 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the existence of certain underground facilities that may require special precautions be taken by the Contractor to protect the health, safety and welfare of workers and of the public. Facilities requiring special precautions include, but are not limited to: conductors of petroleum products, oxygen, chlorine, and toxic or flammable gases; natural gas in pipelines greater than 150 mm in diameter or pipelines operating at pressures greater than 415 kPa (gage); underground electric supply system conductors or cables, with potential to ground of more than 300 V, either directly buried or in duct or conduit which do not have concentric grounded or other effectively grounded metal shields or sheaths.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the existence of certain underground facilities, which are to remain in place, that may require special precautions be taken by the Contractor to protect the facilities from being damaged due to his operations. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing and contact PG& E at least 7 days prior to doing any work in the vicinity of the following facility:

| Utility | Location |
|---|---|
| | |
| PG&E<br>Underground 8" gas line<br>Contact: David Wiems<br>Phone: (530) 246-6643 | Station "B" 69+70 to "B" 70+90<br>And<br>The length of Adobe Road |

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include but are not limited to the following:

| Notification Center | Telephone Number |
|---|---|
| Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA) | 1-800-642-2444<br>1-800-227-2600 |
| Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA) | 1-800-422-4133<br>1-800-227-2600 |

It is anticipated that the following utility facilities will be relocated prior to the dates shown:

| Utility | Location | Date |
|---|---|---|
| PG&E<br>Utility facilities<br>Contact: David Wiems<br>Phone: (530) 246-6643 | Main Street & Pine Street | 4/1/2000 |
| Falcon Cable TV<br>5797 Eastside Road<br>Redding, CA 96001<br>Fred Clough<br>(530) 241-7300 Ext. 600 | Main Street & Pine Street | 4/1/2000 |

It is anticipated that utility facilities shown on the plans (including water valve covers, electrical pull boxes, manhole covers, etc.) to be adjusted to grade will be lowered prior to the dates shown:

| Utility | Location | Date |
|---|---|---|
| City of Red Bluff<br>Utility facilities<br>Tim Wood<br>P.O. Box 400<br>Red Bluff, CA 96080<br>(530) 527-2605 | Length of the project | 4/1/2000 |

The following utility facilities will be relocated during the progress of the contract. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing prior to doing any work in the vicinity of the facility. The utility facility will be relocated within the listed working days, as defined in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications, after said notification is received by the Engineer:

| Utility | Location | Working Days |
|---|---|---|
| PG&E<br>Electric<br>Contact: David Wiems<br>Phone: (530) 246-6643 | "A" 10+92 | 12 |
| PG&E<br>Gas<br>Contact: David Wiems<br>Phone: (530) 246-6643 | "A" 10+92<br>"A" 12+44<br>"A" 12+90 | 7 |
| Pacific Bell<br>1080 East Cypress Ave<br>Redding, CA 96002<br>Bob Coduty<br>(530) 222-7745 | "B" 26+77<br>"B" 28+53<br>"B" 29+06 | 10 |

In the event that the utility facilities mentioned above are not removed or relocated by the date specified and, if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of the utility facilities not being removed or relocated by the date specified, the State will compensate the Contractor for the delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications, and not otherwise, except as provided in Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.10 MOBILIZATION**

Mobilization shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Mobilization," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.11 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS**

Construction area signs shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include but are not limited to the following:

| Notification Center | Telephone Number |
|---|---|
| Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA) | 1-800-642-2444<br>1-800-227-2600 |
| Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA) | 1-800-422-4133<br>1-800-227-2600 |

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes.

The second sentence of the third paragraph in Section 12-3.02, "Barricades," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The entire area of orange and white stripes shall be Type I, engineering grade, or Type II, super engineering grade, retroreflective sheeting conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 4956-95.

The third paragraph in Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Sign panels for stationary mounted signs shall consist of Type III or Type IV reflective sheeting applied to an aluminum substrate conforming to the requirements in the Department's "Specifications for Reflective Sheeting Aluminum Signs." The type of reflective sheeting, Type III or Type IV, shall be at the Contractor's option and sign substrates fabricated from materials other than aluminum may be used when specified in the special provisions.

Legend and border may be applied by a screening process or by use of pressure sensitive cut-out sheeting. Size and spacing of letters and symbols shall be as depicted on the sign specification sheets published by the Department.

Rectangular signs over 1375 mm measured along the horizontal axis, and diamond-shaped signs 1500 mm and larger shall be framed unless otherwise specified. Frames shall be constructed in conformance with the requirements of the Department's "Framing Details for Sheet Aluminum Signs," Sheets 1 through 4 and Table 1 on Sheet 5.

Copies of the Department's "Specifications for Reflective Sheeting Aluminum Signs," "Framing Details for Sheet Aluminum Signs," and sign specification sheets may be obtained from the Department's Office of Business Management, Materiel Operations Branch, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815.

The second paragraph in Section 12-3.06B, "Portable Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Sign panels for portable signs shall conform to the provisions of sign panels for stationary mounted signs in Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," or shall be Type VI reflective sheeting as specified in the special provisions, or shall be cotton drill fabric, flexible industrial nylon fabric, or other approved fabric. Fabric signs shall not be used during the hours of darkness. Size, color, and legend requirements for portable signs shall be as described for stationary mounted sign panels in Section 12-3.06A. The height to the bottom of the sign panel above the edge of traveled way shall be at least 0.3-m.

The third paragraph in Section 12-3.06B, "Portable Signs," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Sign substrates for stationary mounted construction area signs may be fabricated from fiberglass reinforced plastic as specified under "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

Type VI reflective sheeting for sign panels for portable construction area signs shall conform to the provisions in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

**10-1.12 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC**

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and to the Section entitled "Public Safety" and "Portable Changeable Message Sign" elsewhere in these special provisions, and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09.

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in the section of these special provisions entitled "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure."

Two portable changeable message signs shall be placed for each stationary type lane closure in advance of the first advance warning signs shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

On 2-lane, two-way roadways personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked on the traveled way, including any section closed to public traffic.

On multilane roadways personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked on the traveled way or shoulders, including any section closed to public traffic.

The Contractor shall notify local authorities of the intent to begin work at least 5 days before work is begun. The Contractor shall cooperate with local authorities relative to handling traffic through the area and shall make all arrangements relative to keeping the working area clear of parked vehicles.

Whenever the Contractor's operations will prohibit parking, the Contractor shall post notices of "No Parking" a minimum of 24 hours prior to commencing work in these areas. Full compensation for posting notices of no parking shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

On multilane roadways, whenever vehicles or equipment are parked on the shoulder within 6 feet of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed as shown on the plans.

On 2-lane, two-way roadways, whenever vehicles or equipment are parked on the shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed with fluorescent traffic cones or portable delineators placed on a taper in advance of the parked vehicles or equipment and along the edge of the pavement at 7.5 m intervals to a point not less than 7.5 m past the last vehicle or piece of equipment. A minimum of 9 cones or portable delineators shall be used for the taper. A C23 (ROAD WORK AHEAD) or C24 (SHOULDER WORK AHEAD) sign shall be mounted on a portable sign stand with flags. The sign shall be placed where directed by the Engineer.

No on-ramps or off-ramps at the central Red Bluff Interchange shall be closed .

Lanes shall be closed only during the hours shown on the charts included in this section "Maintaining Traffic." Except work required under said Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09, work that interferes with public traffic shall be performed only during the hours shown for lane closures.

On 2-lane, two-way roadways, during construction operations, the road may be closed and public traffic stopped for periods not to exceed 15 minutes. After each closure, all accumulated traffic shall be allowed to pass through the work before another closure is made. Total delay to public traffic, through the project in each direction, shall not exceed 20 minutes.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday. Special event days shall be considered to be holidays.

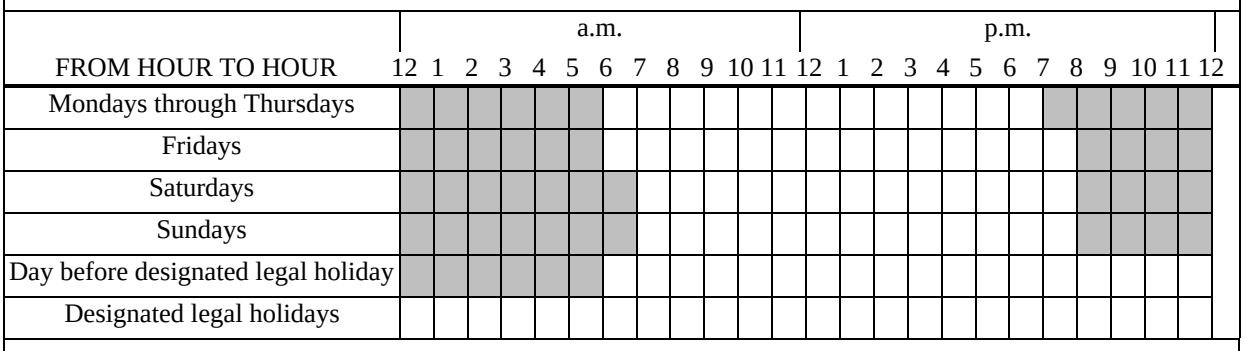
Designated special event days are:

Red Bluff Roundup: April 8th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 2000; April 14th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 2001.
California High School Rodeo Finals: June 24th , 2000; June 23th , 2001.
Tehama County Fair; September 28th to October 1st, 2000; September 27th to September 30th, 2001.
Monster Truck Nationals: October 6th to 8th, 2000; October 5th to 7th, 2001.

Minor deviations from the requirements of this section concerning hours of work which do not significantly change the cost of the work may be permitted upon the written request of the Contractor if in the opinion of the Engineer, public traffic will be better served and the work expedited. These deviations shall not be adopted by the Contractor until the Engineer has approved them in writing. All other modifications will be made by contract change order.

**Chart No. 1**
**Multilane Lane Requirements**

Location: Route 5 Northbound & Southbound for length of project




Legend:

One lane open in each direction of travel

No lane closure allowed

REMARKS:

**Chart No. 2**
**Ramp Lane Requirements**

Location: Route 5 at the North Red Bluff Overcrossing (Southbound & Northbound ramps)

| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | a.m. 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | p.m. 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mondays | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tuesday through Thursday | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Friday | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | |
| Saturday | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | |
| Sunday | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | |
| Day before designated legal holiday | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Designated legal holidays | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

■ Ramps may be closed for 1 weekend only

□ No work that interferes with public traffic will be allowed

REMARKS: This closure is to facilitate the completion of work on the connector roads and Hess Road.

**Chart No. 3**
**Two Lane Conventional Highway Lane Requirements**

Location: Route 36 (Both Directions) from Hess Rd to Crittenden St.

| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | a.m. 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | p.m. 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mondays through Thursdays | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | |
| Fridays | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | |
| Saturdays | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | |
| Sundays | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | |
| Day before designated legal holiday | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | | | | | | | | | | |
| Designated legal holidays | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

■ A minimum of one paved traffic lane, not less than 3.6 m wide, shall be open for use by public traffic in each direction of travel. Parking & sidewalk restrictions will be allowed.

□ No work that interferes with public traffic will be allowed. No parking & sidewalk restrictions will be allowed.

REMARKS:

**Chart No. 4**
**Two Lane Conventional Highway Lane Requirements**

Location: Route 36 (EB & WB) from Crittenden Street to Route 99

| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | a.m. 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | p.m. 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mondays through Thursdays | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | |
| Fridays | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | |
| Saturdays | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | |
| Sundays | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | |
| Day before designated legal holiday | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Designated legal holidays | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

■ A minimum of one paved traffic lane, not less than 3.6 m wide, shall be open for use by public traffic in each direction of travel. Parking & sidewalk restrictions will be allowed.

□ No work that interferes with public traffic will be allowed. No parking & sidewalk restrictions will be allowed.

REMARKS:

**10-1.13 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

The term closure, as used herein, is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

**CLOSURE SCHEDULE**

By Noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the next week period, defined as Friday Noon through the following Friday Noon.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times when the proposed closures are to be in effect. The Contractor shall use closure schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer for this purpose. Closure schedules submitted with incomplete, unintelligible or inaccurate information will be returned for correction. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that will require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Amendments to the Closure Schedule, including additional closures, shall be submitted to the Engineer, in writing, at least 3 working days in advance of any planned closure. Approval of amendments to the Closure Schedule will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, all scheduled closures by no later than 8:00 a.m. 3 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Approval or denial of scheduled closures will be made by no later than 4:00 p.m. 2 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Closures not confirmed or approved will not be allowed.

Confirmed closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer for the next working day.

**CONTINGENCY PLAN**

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for reopening closures to public traffic. The Contractor shall submit the contingency plan for a given operation to the Engineer within one working day of the Engineer's request.

**LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES**

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall not make any further closures until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 working days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

**COMPENSATION**

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any delay in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09:

A. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
B. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure prior to the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, any delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09.

**10-1.14 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE**

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes in accordance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions of Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" elsewhere in these special provisions and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to provide additional devices or take the measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

During traffic stripe operations and pavement marker placement operations using bituminous adhesive, traffic shall be controlled, at the option of the Contractor, with either stationary or moving type lane closures. During all other operations traffic shall be controlled with stationary type lane closures. The Contractor's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 84-1.04, "Protection From Damage," and Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications.

If any component in the traffic control system is displaced, or ceases to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the component to its original condition or replace the component and shall restore the component to its original location.

**STATIONARY TYPE LANE CLOSURE.—**When lane closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, all components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations, approved by the Engineer, within the limits of the highway right of way.

One-way traffic shall be controlled through the project in accordance with the plan entitled "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Two Lane Conventional Highways," and these special provisions.

When traffic is under one-way control on unpaved areas, the cones shown along the centerline on the plan need not be placed.

Utilizing a pilot car will be at the option of the Contractor. If the Contractor elects to use a pilot car, the cones shown along the centerline on the plan need not be placed. The pilot car shall have radio contact with personnel in the work area, and the maximum speed of the pilot car through the traffic control zone shall be 40 kilometers per hour (25 mph).

**MOVING TYPE LANE CLOSURE.—**Flashing arrow signs used in moving lane closures shall be truck-mounted. Flashing arrow signs shall be in the caution display mode when used on two-lane highways. Changeable message signs used in moving lane closure operations shall conform to Section 12-3.12, "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs shall be truck-mounted and the full operation height of the bottom of the sign may be less than 2.1 m above the ground, but should be as high as practicable.

Truck-mounted crash cushions (TMCC) for use in moving lane closures shall be any of the following approved models, or equal:

Hexfoam TMA Series 3000, Alpha 1000 TMA Series 1000, Alpha 2001 TMA Series 2001, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076, Telephone (312) 467-6750.

Distributor(Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734.

Distributor(Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274.

Cal T-001 Model 2 or Model 3, manufacturer and distributor; Hexcel Corporation, 11711 Dublin Boulevard, P.O. Box 2312, Dublin, CA 94568, Telephone (510) 828-4200.

Renco Rengard Model Nos. CAM 8-815 and RAM 8-815, manufacturer and distributor, Renco Inc., 1582 Pflugerville Loop Road, P.O. Box 730, Pflugerville, TX 78660-0730, Telephone 1-800-654-8182.

Each TMCC shall be individually identified with the manufacturer's name, address, TMCC model number, and a specific serial number. The names and numbers shall each be a minimum 13 mm high, and located on the left (street) side at the lower front corner. The TMCC shall have a message next to the name and model number in 13 mm high letters which states, "The bottom of this TMCC shall be _____ mm $\pm$_____ mm above the ground at all points for proper impact performance." Any TMCC which is damaged or appears to be in poor condition shall not be used unless recertified by the manufacturer. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether used TMCCs supplied under this contract need recertification. Each unit shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet the requirements for TMCCs in accordance with the standards established by the Transportation Laboratory Structures Research Section.

Approvals for new TMCC designs proposed as equal to the above approved models shall be in accordance with the procedures (including crash testing), established by the Transportation Laboratory Structures Research Section. For information regarding submittal of new designs for evaluation contact: Transportation Laboratory, Structures Research Section, P.O. Box 19128, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819.

New TMCCs proposed as equal to approved TMCCs or approved TMCCs determined by the Engineer to need recertification shall not be used until approved or recertified by the Transportation Laboratory Structures Research Section.

**PAYMENT.—**The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor (except for flagging costs), materials (including signs), tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing and disposing of the components of the traffic control system and for furnishing and operating the pilot car, (including driver, radios, and any other equipment and labor required), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Flagging costs will be paid for as provided in Section 12-2.02, "Flagging Costs," of the Standard Specifications.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications, shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work, and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

## 10-1.15 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION

Temporary pavement delineation shall be furnished, placed, maintained, and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as reducing the minimum standards specified in the Manual of Traffic Controls published by the Department or as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

### GENERAL

Whenever the work causes obliteration of pavement delineation, temporary or permanent pavement delineation shall be in place prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Laneline or centerline pavement delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall perform the work necessary to establish the alignment of temporary pavement delineation, including required lines or marks. Surfaces to receive temporary pavement delineation shall be dry and free of dirt and loose material. Temporary pavement delineation shall not be applied over existing pavement delineation or other temporary

pavement delineation. Temporary pavement delineation shall be maintained until superseded or replaced with a new pattern of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation.

Temporary pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, and removable traffic tape which is applied to the final layer of surfacing or existing pavement to remain in place or which conflicts with a subsequent or new traffic pattern for the area shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic, as determined by the Engineer.

**TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION**

Whenever lanelines or centerlines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace the lines is not shown on the plans, the minimum laneline and centerline delineation to be provided for that area shall be temporary reflective pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m. The temporary reflective pavement markers shall be the same color as the laneline or centerline the pavement markers replace. Temporary reflective pavement markers shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

Temporary reflective pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place pavement markers in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

Temporary laneline or centerline delineation consisting entirely of temporary reflective pavement markers placed on longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m shall be used on lanes opened to public traffic for a maximum of 14 days. Prior to the end of the 14 days the permanent pavement delineation shall be placed. If the permanent pavement delineation is not placed within the 14 days, the Contractor shall provide additional temporary pavement delineation and shall bear the cost thereof. The additional temporary pavement delineation to be provided shall be equivalent to the pattern specified for the permanent pavement delineation for the area, as determined by the Engineer.

Where "no passing" centerline pavement delineation is obliterated, the following "no passing" zone signing shall be installed prior to opening the lanes to public traffic. C18 "ROAD CONSTRUCTION AHEAD" or C23 "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs shall be installed from 300 m to 600 m ahead of "no passing" zones. R63 "DO NOT PASS" signs shall be installed at the beginning and at every 600-m interval within "no passing" zones. For continuous zones longer than 3 km, W71 "NEXT _____ MILES" signs shall be installed beneath the C18 or C23 signs installed ahead of "no passing" zones. R64 "PASS WITH CARE" signs shall be installed at the end of "no passing" zones. The exact location of "no passing" zone signing will be as determined by the Engineer and shall be maintained in place until permanent "no passing" centerline pavement delineation has been applied. The signing for "no passing" zones, shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic. The signing for "no passing" zones shall conform to the provisions in "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, except for payment.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining and removing the temporary reflective pavement markers (including underlying adhesive, layout (dribble) lines to establish alignment of temporary reflective pavement markers or used for temporary laneline and centerline delineation and signing specified for "no passing" zones) for those areas where temporary laneline and centerline delineation is not shown on the plans and for providing equivalent patterns of permanent traffic lines for those areas when required, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the laneline and centerline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)**

Temporary traffic stripe consisting of painted traffic stripe shall be applied and maintained at the locations shown on the plans. The painted temporary traffic stripe shall be complete in place at the location shown, prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Removal of painted temporary traffic stripe will not be required.

Temporary painted traffic stripe shall conform to "Paint Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings" of these special provisions, except for payment and the number of coats shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either one or 2 coats regardless of whether on new or existing pavement.

At the Contractor's option, temporary removable striping tape listed in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions may be used instead of painted temporary traffic stripes. When traffic stripe tape is used in place of painted temporary traffic stripes, the tape will be measured and paid for as temporary traffic stripe (paint).

When painted traffic stripe is specified for temporary left edgeline delineation, temporary reflective pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 1.8 m may be used in place of the temporary painted traffic stripe. Temporary reflective pavement markers shall be one of the types of temporary pavement markers listed for long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions. When temporary reflective pavement markers are used in place of temporary painted traffic stripe, payment for those temporary pavement markers will be made on the basis of the theoretical quantity of temporary traffic stripe (paint), required for the left edgeline the temporary pavement markers replace.

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)**

Temporary pavement marking consisting of painted pavement marking shall be applied and maintained at the locations shown on the plans. The painted temporary pavement marking shall be complete in place at the location shown, prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Removal of painted temporary pavement marking will not be required.

Temporary painted pavement marking shall conform to "Paint Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings" of these special provisions, except for payment and the number of coats shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either one or two coats regardless whether on new or existing pavement.

At the Contractor's option, temporary removable pavement marking tape or permanent pavement marking tape listed in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions may be used instead of painted temporary pavement markings. When pavement marking tape is used, regardless of which type of tape is placed, the tape will be measured and paid for as temporary pavement marking (paint).

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary traffic stripe (paint) and temporary pavement marking (paint) will be measured and paid for in the same manner as specified for paint traffic stripe (1-coat) and paint pavement marking (1-coat) specified in Section 84-3.06, "Measurement," and Section 84-3.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

## 10-1.16 BARRICADES

Barricades shall be furnished, placed, and maintained at locations shown on the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications or in these special provisions or designated by the Engineer. Barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Type II reflective sheeting for stripes on barricade rail faces shall conform to the provisions in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

Construction area sign and marker panels conforming to the provisions in Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications shall be installed on barricades as directed by the Engineer at the locations shown on the plans.

Sign panels for construction area signs and marker panels installed on barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing construction area signs and markers on barricades shall be considered as included in the contract unit price or prices paid for the type or types of barricade and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Barricades shown on the plans as part of a traffic control system will be paid for as provided in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure," of these special provisions, and will not be included in counts for payment for barricades.

## 10-1.17 CHANNELIZERS

Channelizers shall be surface mounted type and shall be furnished, placed, and maintained at the locations shown on the plans and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

At the time of completion of the project, certain channelizers shall be left in place as directed by the Engineer. In addition to the contract unit price paid for channelizer (surface mounted), the cost of leaving the channelizers in place will be paid for at the contract unit price for channelizer (surface mounted) (left in place).

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, channelizers (except channelizers to be left in place) and underlying adhesive used to cement the channelizer bases to the pavement shall be removed. Removed channelizers and adhesive shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of work.

## 10-1.18 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

Portable changeable message signs shall be furnished, placed, operated, and maintained for each lane closure and shall conform to the provisions of Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions concerning the use of the portable changeable message signs.

The number of portable changeable message signs required at any one time will be determined by the number of lane closures the Contractor determines are necessary for his operations.

Portable changeable message signs will be paid for on a lump sum basis.

The contract lump sum price paid for portable changeable message sign shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, operating, maintaining, repairing, replacing, transporting from location to location, and removing the portable changeable message

signs, complete in place, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.19 TEMPORARY RAILING**

Temporary railing (Type K) shall be placed as shown on the plans, specified in the Standard specifications or in these special provisions or ordered by the Engineer, and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The fourth paragraph of Section 12-4.01, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

When the Engineer's Estimate includes a contract item for temporary railing (Type K), the temporary railing (Type K) will be measured by the meter along the top of the railing, at each location shown on the plans, specified, or ordered by the Engineer. If the Engineer orders a lateral move of the temporary railing (Type K), and the repositioning is not shown on the plans, moving the temporary railing will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D and the temporary railing will not be measured in the new position. Temporary railing (Type K) placed in excess of the length shown, specified, or ordered will not be paid for. The contract price paid per meter for temporary railing (Type K) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including reinforcement and Type P marker panels), tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, maintaining, repairing, replacing, and removing the temporary railing, including excavation and backfill, drilling holes and bonding threaded rods or dowels when required, removing threaded rods or dowels and filling the drilled holes with mortar, furnishing and installing reflectors, and moving and replacing removable panels as required, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Reflectors on temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on 1995 Standard Plan T3 or 1992 Standard Plan T3, may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will be neither measured nor paid for.

**10-1.20 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, specified in the special provisions or directed by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" and "Temporary Railing" of these special provisions.

**GENERAL**

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

**MATERIALS**

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

Energite III Inertial Modules manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076, Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755.

Distributor (Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734

Distributor (Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070.

Fitch Inertial Modules, national distributor; Roadway Safety Service, Inc., 1050 North Rand Road, Wauconda, IL 60084, Telephone 1-800-426-0839, FAX 1-847-487-9820.

Distributor: Singletree Sales Company, 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112, Telephone 1-800-822-7735, FAX 1-408-287-1929.

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified above may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module as shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water, as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

**INSTALLATION**

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods approved by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed fromthe site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in permanent work.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary crash cushion modules will be measured by the unit determined from the actual count of modules used in the work or ordered by the Engineer at each location. Temporary crash cushion modules placed in accordance with the provisions in "Public Safety" elsewhere in these special provisions and modules placed in excess of the number specified or shown will not be measured nor paid for.

Repairing modules damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Modules damaged beyond repair by public traffic, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Modules replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as temporary crash cushion module.

If the Engineer orders a lateral move of sand filled temporary crash cushions and the repositioning is not shown on the plans, moving the sand filled temporary crash cushion will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications and these temporary crash cushion modules will not be counted for payment in the new position.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion module shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand, pallets or frames and marker panels), tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving and resetting during a work period for access to the work, and removing from the site of the work when no longer required (including those damaged by public traffic) the sand filled temporary crash cushion modules, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

## 10-1.21 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Plans of the existing bridges may be requested by fax from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA, Fax (916) 227-8357.

Plans of existing bridges available to the Contractor are reproductions of the original contract plans with significant changes noted and working drawings and do not necessarily show normal construction tolerances and variances. Where dimensions of new construction required by this contract are dependent on the dimensions of existing bridges, the Contractor shall verify the controlling field dimensions and shall be responsible for adjusting dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.06, "Safety and Health Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Work practices and worker health and safety shall conform to the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Construction Safety Orders Title 8, of the California Code of Regulations including Section 5158, "Other Confined Space Operations."

**10-1.21A ABANDON CULVERTS**

Existing culverts, where shown on the plans to be abandoned, shall be abandoned in place or, at the option of the Contractor, the culverts shall be removed and disposed of. All resulting openings into existing structures, that are to remain in place, shall be plugged with commercial quality concrete containing not less than 300 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Abandoning culverts in place shall conform to the following:

Culverts, that intersect the side slopes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than one meter measured normal to the plane of the finished side slope, before being abandoned.

The ends of culverts shall be securely closed by a 150 mm thick tight fitting plug or wall of commercial quality concrete.

Culverts shall not be abandoned until their use is no longer required. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of any intended culvert abandonment.

Full compensation for plugs, pipe removal, structure excavation, and backfill, shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for abandon culvert, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.21B REMOVE FENCE**

Existing fence, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

**10-1.21C REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING**

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing concrete anchors shall be removed to a depth of not less than 0.3-m below subgrade or 0.3-m below finished grade, whichever is greater in depth. Full compensation for removing concrete anchors shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing cable anchor assemblies shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**10-1.21D REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPES AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

Traffic stripes and pavement markings to be removed shall be removed at the locations shown on the plans and at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The first paragraph of Section 15-2.02B, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**15-2.02B Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings.—** Traffic stripes and pavement markings shall be removed by any method that does not materially damage the existing pavement. Pavement marking images shall be removed in such a manner that the old message cannot be identified. Where grinding is used, the pavement marking image shall be removed by grinding a rectangular area. The minimum dimensions of the rectangle shall be the height and width of the pavement marking. Residue resulting from removal operations shall be removed from pavement surfaces by sweeping or vacuuming before the residue is blown by the action of traffic or wind, migrates across lanes or shoulders, or enters into drainage facilities.

Section 15-2.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

Full compensation for any additional grinding outside the limits of the existing pavement marking image to obtain a rectangular area shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor from the Contractor's responsibilities as provided in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.21E REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKERS**

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as directed by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

**10-1.21F REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGNS**

Existing roadside signs, at locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing roadside signs shall not be removed until replacement signs have been installed or until the existing signs are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.21G REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITIES**

Existing downdrains (including entrance tapers and anchor assemblies), and inlets where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of existing entrance tapers and anchor assemblies shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for remove downdrain and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.21H REPLACE GRATES**

Existing grates where shown on the plans to be replaced, shall be completely removed and disposed of. New grates of the type or types shown on the plans shall be furnished and installed.

Replace grate will be measured and paid for as miscellaneous iron and steel.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of existing grates shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for miscellaneous iron and steel and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**10-1.21I REMOVE PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

Removing portland cement concrete pavement shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-3, "Removing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Where no joint exists in the pavement on the line at which concrete is to be removed, a straight, neat cut with a power driven saw shall be made along the line to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing concrete.

The quantities of portland cement concrete pavement removed will be measured and paid for by the square meter.

No deduction will be made from any excavation quantities for the quantity of portland cement concrete pavement removed.

Full compensation for removing bituminous or other overlying material and sawing joints at removal lines, as required, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for remove concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.21J REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING**

Existing bituminous surfacing shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed to the full depth of the existing surfacing. Resulting holes and depressions shall be backfilled with earthy material selected from excavation to the lines and grade established by the Engineer.

The material removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way as provided in Section 15-2.03, "Disposal," of the Standard Specifications.

Removing asphalt concrete surfacing will be measured by the square meter in the same manner specified for roadway excavation as provided in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and will be paid for at the contract price per square meter for remove asphalt concrete surfacing.

**10-1.21K RECONSTRUCT METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING**

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be reconstructed, shall be reconstructed as shown on the plans.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions regarding the reconstruction of guard railing at locations exposed to public traffic.

Existing metal beam guard railing to be reconstructed shall be disassembled by removing the rail elements, end sections, terminal sections, and return sections from the posts and blocks. Posts and blocks shall be removed completely and concrete anchors shall be removed to a depth of not less than 0.3-m below the adjacent finished grade.

New posts and blocks shall be furnished and used to reconstruct metal beam guard railing. Posts and blocks from the removed guard railing shall be disposed of. New posts and blocks shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications.

Damaged metal components and all other components of the removed guard railing that are not used in the reconstruction work shall be disposed of.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing new posts, blocks, and hardware, and for removing and disposing of all components not used in the reconstruction work shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for reconstruct metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**10-1.21L RESET ROADSIDE SIGNS**

Existing roadside signs shall be removed and reset as shown on the plans.

Each roadside sign shall be reset on the same day that the sign is removed.

Two holes shall be drilled in each existing post as required to provide a breakaway feature as shown on the plans.

**10-1.21M RELOCATE MARKERS**

Existing object markers shall be removed and relocated at new locations shown on the plans.

**10-1.21N RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGNS**

Existing roadside signs shall be removed and relocated at new locations shown on the plans.

Each roadside sign shall be installed at the new location on the same day that the sign is removed from its original location.

Two holes shall be drilled in each existing post as required to provide a breakaway feature as shown on the plans.

**10-1.21O MODIFY INLETS**

Existing pipe and drainage inlets where shown on the plans to be modified, shall be modified as shown on the plans.

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, or may be produced from commercial quality aggregates and cement containing not less than 350 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Concrete removal shall be performed without damage to any portion that is to remain in place. All damage to the existing concrete, which is to remain in place, shall be repaired by the Contractor to a condition equal to that existing prior to the beginning of removal operations. The repair of existing concrete damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Existing reinforcement that is to be incorporated in new work shall be protected from damage and shall be thoroughly cleaned of all adhering material before being embedded in new concrete.

Modify inlet will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as minor concrete (minor structure).

**10-1.21P ADJUST FRAMES AND COVERS TO GRADE**

Frames and covers of existing facilities shall be adjusted to grade in accordance with the provisions in Section 15-2.05, "Reconstruction," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing utility frames and covers that are located within the limits of construction of new curbs, driveways, and sidewalks shall be adjusted to grade. Full compensation for adjusting these utility frames and covers shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (miscellaneous construction) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**10-1.21Q COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

Existing asphalt concrete pavement shall be cold planed at the locations and to the dimensions shown on the plans.

Attention is directed to "Cooperation" of these special provisions regarding existing facilities to be adjusted prior to cold planing.

From station "B" 53+70 to "B" 60+50, the Contractor shall cold plane the full width of the pavement, curb to curb, prior to opening the lanes to public traffic.

Planing asphalt concrete pavement shall be performed by the cold planing method. Planing of the asphalt concrete pavement shall not be done by the heater planing method.

Cold planing machines shall be equipped with a cutter head not less than 750 mm in width and shall be operated so as not to produce fumes or smoke. The cold planing machine shall be capable of planing the pavement without requiring the use of a heating device to soften the pavement during or prior to the planing operation.

The depth, width and shape of the cut shall be as indicated on the typical cross sections or as directed by the Engineer. The final cut shall result in a uniform surface conforming to the typical cross sections. The outside lines of the planed area shall be neat and uniform. Planing asphalt concrete pavement operations shall be performed without damage to the surfacing to remain in place.

Planed widths of pavement shall be continuous except for intersections at cross streets where the planing shall be carried around the corners and through the conform lines. Following planing operations, a drop-off of more than 45 mm will not be allowed at any time between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Where transverse joints are planed in the pavement at conform lines no drop-off shall remain between the existing pavement and the planed area when the pavement is opened to public traffic. If asphalt concrete has not been placed to the level of existing pavement before the pavement is to be opened to public traffic a temporary asphalt concrete taper shall be constructed. Asphalt concrete for temporary tapers shall be placed to the level of the existing pavement and tapered on a slope of 1:200 (Vertical: Horizontal) or flatter to the level of the planed area.

Asphalt concrete for temporary tapers shall be commercial quality and may be spread and compacted by any method that will produce a smooth riding surface. Temporary asphalt concrete tapers shall be completely removed, including the removal of all loose material from the underlying surface, before placing the permanent surfacing. The removed material shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Operations shall be scheduled so that not more than 7 days shall elapse between the time when transverse joints are planed in the pavement at the conform lines and the permanent surfacing is placed at the conform lines.

The material planed from the roadway surface, including material deposited in existing gutters or on the adjacent traveled way, shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications or at the Contractors option the planed material may beused in constructing embankment conforming to the requirements of “Earthwork” of these special provisions. Removal operations of cold planed material shall be concurrent with planing operations and follow within 15 m of the planer, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Cold plane asphalt concrete pavement will be measured by the square meter for the depth (maximum) designated in the Engineer's Estimate. The quantity to be paid for will be the actual area of surface cold planed for the depth (maximum) designated in the Engineer's Estimate, irrespective of the number of passes required to obtain the depth shown on the plans.

The contract price paid per square meter for cold plane asphalt concrete pavement for the depth (maximum) designated in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cold planing asphalt concrete surfacing and disposing of planed material, including furnishing the asphalt concrete for and constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary asphalt concrete tapers, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

If the Contractor elects to use the asphalt concrete pavement planed from the roadway surface in constructing embankment, full compensation for removing, hauling, mixing with new embankment, placing, and compacting the material planed from the roadway surface in embankments shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for cold plane asphalt concrete pavement for the depth (maximum) involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.21R REMOVE CONCRETE**

Concrete, designated on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

Attention is directed to "Miscellaneous Concrete Construction" of these special provisions regarding construction of new curbs, gutters, and sidewalks.

The pay quantities of concrete to be removed will be measured by the cubic meter, measured before and during removal operations.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.21S STRUCTURE DEMOLITION (ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL)**

Asbestos-containing material (ACM), as defined in Section 1529, “Asbestos,” of the Construction Safety Orders, Title 8, of the California Code of Regulations, is present within the Dibble Creek Bridge, Bridge Number 08-0025E. The location of ACM is shown on the as-built drawings for the widening of the original structure as provided in the informational handout. The widened portion shows a 3.2 mm thick asbestos sheet packing which covers an estimated area of 18.6 square meters. The asbestos sheet packing is to be removed as part of the bridge removal for this contract.

Asbestos-containing material may be present, but is not expected in bearing pads and transverse joints of the original structure, in the longitudinal joint between the widened and original structure and in deck drains.

**PERMITS**-The Contractor shall prepare the notification form and attachments that are to be submitted to the California Air Resource Board, compliance division, 2020 'L' Street, Sacramento, CA 95814, as required by NESHAP, 40CFR Part 61, and California Air Resources Control Board rules. The notification form and attachments shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of 30 days prior to demolition. No demolition of the existing structure shall take place until 10 days after the Contractor has received written confirmation from the Engineer that notification has been approved by the Air Resource Board. If the Contractor does not receive direction from the Engineer within 20 days after submittal that changes to the notification are required, or written confirmation of receipt and approval by the Air Resource Board, then an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted and the Contractor shall be relieved from any claim for liquidated damages, or engineering and inspection charges or other penalties for the period covered by that extension of time; provided that the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the causes of delay within 15 days from the beginning of the delay. The Engineer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay, and the Engineer's findings thereof shall be final and conclusive.

**Removal and management of ACM-** All work shall be performed by a Contractor who is registered pursuant to Section 6501.5 of the Labor Code and certified pursuant to Section 7058.6 of the Business and Professions Code. Asbestos removal shall conform to Cal Osha requirements in Title 8 Sections 1529 and 341. Packaging, storage, transporting, and disposing of ACM shall conform to Title 22 , Division 4, Chapter 30.

All friable material shall be removed in a manner which conforms to OSHA work practice requirements. All non-friable ACM shall be removed and handled to prevent breakage. Non-friable ACM such as asbestos cement pipe shall be disposed of at a landfill facility permitted to take asbestos containing products.

**Safety**- Attention is directed to Section 7-1.06, "Safety and Health Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Work practices and worker health and safety during any work that results in disturbance of ACM shall conform to Section 1529, "Asbestos," of the Construction Safety Orders, Title 8, of the California Code of Regulations. Written notification of exposure monitoring results shall be submitted to the Engineer upon completion of the work. Any required written certification of the adequacy of alternative work practices shall be submitted to the Engineer before performing any work. The Contractor shall certify in writing that the personnel performing the work have completed a training program appropriate for the work involved.

The requirements of subsection (d), "Multi-Employer Worksites," of Section 1529, "Asbestos," of the Construction Safety Orders, Title 8, of the California Code of Regulations shall be observed during performance of the work. This shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from the Contractor's responsibilities as provided in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications.

**PAYMENT-** Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for bridge removal and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Removal and disposal of asbestos containing material (ACM) not identified in the as-built drawings supplied in the information handout, if found in transverse joints, bearing pads, longitudinal joints or deck drains, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.21T BRIDGE REMOVAL**

Removing bridge shall conform to the requirements in Section 15-4, "Bridge Removal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The existing structure (Bridge No. 08-0025E) to be removed consists of a reinforced concrete slab bridge approximately 54 meters in length and 9.5 meters wide.

All removed materials that are not to be salvaged or used in the reconstruction shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall submit a complete bridge removal plan to the Engineer detailing procedures and sequence for removing bridge, including all features necessary to remove the bridge in a safe and controlled manner.

The bridge removal plan shall be furnished for Bridge No. 08-0025E, and shall include the following:

The bridge removal sequence for the entire structure, including staging of bridge removal;
Equipment locations on the structure during removal operations;
Temporary support shoring or temporary bracing;
Locations where work is to be performed near traffic ; and

Details and locations of protective covers or other measures to assure that people, property and improvements will not be endangered.

Temporary support shoring, temporary bracing, and protective covers as required, shall be designed and constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.06, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

The assumed horizontal load to be resisted by the temporary support shoring, and temporary bracing, for removal operations only, shall be the sum of the actual horizontal loads due to equipment, construction sequence or other causes and an allowance for wind, but in no case shall the assumed horizontal load to be resisted in any direction be less than 5 percent of the total dead load of the structure to be removed.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings, with design calculations, for the proposed bridge removal plan. The bridge removal plan shall be prepared by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The design calculations shall be adequate to demonstrate the stability of the structure during all stages of the removal operations. Calculations shall be provided for each stage of bridge removal and shall include dead and live load values assumed in design of protective cover. At a minimum, a stage will be considered to be removal of the deck, the soffit, or the girders, in any span; or walls, bent caps or columns at support locations.

The bridge removal plan shall conform to the requirements in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings and design calculations and times for review for any bridge removal plans shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The time to be provided for the Engineer's review of the working drawings for removing specific structures, or portions thereof, shall be as follows:

| Structure or Portion of Structure | Review Time - Weeks |
|---|---|
| Bridge No. 08-0025E | 5 |

Approval by the Engineer of the bridge removal plans or field inspection performed by the Engineer will in no way relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for the bridge removal plan and procedure.

Prior to proceeding with bridge removal where bridge removal plan is required, an engineer for the Contractor who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California shall inspect the temporary support shoring, including temporary bracing and protective coverings, for conformity with the working drawings. The Contractor's registered engineer shall certify in writing that the temporary support shoring, including temporary bracing and protective coverings, substantially conform to the details on the working drawings, and that the material and workmanship are satisfactory for the purpose intended. A copy of this certification shall be available at the site of the work at all times.

The Contractor's registered engineer shall be present at the bridge site where bridge removal plan is required at all times when bridge removal operations are in progress. The Contractor's registered engineer shall inspect the bridge removal operation and report in writing on a daily basis the progress of the operation and the status of the remaining structure. A copy of the daily report shall be available at the site of the work at all times. Should an unplanned event occur, the Contractor's registered engineer shall submit immediately to the Engineer for approval, the procedure of operation proposed to correct or remedy the occurrence.

**10-1.21U CLEAN BRIDGE DECK**

This work shall consist of cleaning the portland cement concrete bridge deck surface as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

Asphaltic or petroleum products, contrast treatment, except for slurry or chip seal contrast treatment, and concrete curing seals shall be cleaned from the deck surface by abrasive blasting. The deck shall be dry when blast cleaning is performed.

If the surface becomes contaminated at any time prior to placing the penetrating sealer, the surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting.

Where abrasive blasting is being performed within 3 m of a lane occupied by public traffic, the residue including dust shall be removed immediately after contact between the abrasive and the surface being treated. The removal shall be by a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with the abrasive blasting operation.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor from his responsibilities as provided in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans or other devices, as necessary, to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.

All removed materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Cleaning bridge deck surface will be measured by the square meter of surface which is cleaned, based on field measurement of the completed work.

The contract price paid per square meter for clean bridge deck shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cleaning the bridge deck, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.22 CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Vegetation shall be cleared and grubbed only within the excavation and embankment slope lines.

At locations where there is no grading adjacent to a bridge or other structure, clearing and grubbing of vegetation shall be limited to 1.5 meters outside the physical limits of the bridge or structure.

Existing vegetation outside the areas to be cleared and grubbed, shall be protected from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's operations.

Activities controlled by the Contractor, except cleanup or other required work, shall be confined within the graded areas of the roadway.

Nothing herein shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility for final cleanup of the highway as provided in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.23 EARTHWORK**

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

If the Contractor elects to use asphalt concrete pavement planed from the roadway surface in constructing embankments, the planed bituminous material shall not be placed on embankment slopes or within 100 meters of streams, waterways, or reservoirs. The planed bituminous material shall be well distributed throughout the embankment and mixed with an equal amount of other embankment materials and shall not be placed within 1.5 m of the finished grade.

Final excavation slopes, 1:2 or less, shall be left in a rough condition. Slope dressing will not be required. Cutting edges, such as motor grader blades, shall not be used for the final cutting of slopes.

All embankment slopes, 1:2 or less, shall be track walked using treaded equipment approved by the Engineer, prior to the application of erosion control materials. Track walking shall be performed so that a minimum of 1/4 width overlap is obtained on each pass over the previously walked area. If ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor shall apply water to the slopes before track walking. Water for such use shall be applied in a fine spray to avoid erosion. Full compensation for track walking slopes as specified herein, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

Surplus excavated material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Where a portion of existing surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the surfacing. Full compensation for cutting existing surfacing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The portion of imported borrow placed within 1.5 m of the finished grade shall have a Resistance (R-Value) of not less than 35.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (EARTHWORK)**

Measurement and payment for earthwork shall conform to all provisions for "Measurement" and "Payment" in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

If structure excavation or structure backfill involved in bridges is not otherwise designated by type, and payment for the structure excavation or structure backfill has not otherwise been provided for in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions, the structure excavation or structure backfill will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter for structure excavation (bridge) or structure backfill (bridge).

**10-1.24 EARTH RETAINING STRUCTURE (GUARD RAILING)**

This work shall consist of constructing earth retaining structure (guard railing) in accordance with the details shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Metal plate guard railing elements shall conform to the requirements in "Metal Beam Guard Railing" of these special provisions.

Except for length, wood posts shall conform to the requirements for wood posts in "Metal Beam Guard Railing" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Bolts, nuts, washers, and other hardware shall be commercial quality and galvanized.

Holes for bolts may, at the Contractor's option, be drilled or flame cut a maximum of 6-mm larger than the diameter of the bolts. All holes shall be cleaned and painted with 2 applications of unthinned commercial quality zinc-rich primer conforming to the provisions in Section 91-2, "Paints for Metal," of the Standard Specifications. Testing of primer will not be required.

Structure excavation and structure backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure excavation and Backfill, " of the Standard Specifications, except for payment.

The lower tier of the metal facing shall be installed on a straight grade between posts by excavating high points of ground. Excavated material remaining after the retaining structure has been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway as directed by the Engineer.

Filter fabric shall be non-woven and shall conform to the requirements in "Engineering Fabrics," elsewhere in these specifications.

Earth retaining structure (guard railing) will be measured and paid for by the square meter. Quantities of earth retaining structure (guard railing) will be determined by measuring at the outer face of guard railing elements. The height will be measured from the bottom of the lowest tier to the top of the topmost tier and for length measured from end to end of each completed section of facing without allowance for overlap at rail splices.

The contract price paid per square meter for earth retaining structure (guard railing) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in earth retaining structure (guard railing), complete in place, including structure excavation and backfill, and filter fabric, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.25 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL**

Controlled low strength material shall consist of a workable mixture of aggregate, cementitious materials and water, and shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

At the option of the Contractor, controlled low strength material may be used as structure backfill for pipe culverts, except that controlled low strength material shall not be used as structure backfill for culverts having a span greater than 6.1 m.

When controlled low strength material is used for structure backfill, the width of the excavation shown on the plans may be reduced so that the clear distance between the outside of the pipe and the side of the excavation, on each side of the pipe, is a minimum of 300 mm. This minimum may be reduced to 150 mm when, either the height of cover is less than or equal to 6.1 m or the pipe diameter or span is less than 1050 mm.

Controlled low strength material in new construction shall not be permanently placed higher than the basement soil. For trenches in existing pavements, permanent placement shall be no higher than the bottom of any existing pavement permeable drainage layer. If a drainage layer does not exist, permanent placement in existing pavements shall be no higher than 25 mm below the bottom of the existing asphalt concrete, or no higher than the top of base below the existing Portland cement concrete pavements. The minimum height that controlled low strength material shall be placed, relative to the pipe invert, is 0.5D (D=Diameter) for rigid pipe and 0.7D for flexible pipe.

When controlled low strength material is proposed for use, the Contractor shall submit a mix design and test data to the Engineer for approval prior to excavating the trench for which controlled low strength material is proposed for use. The test data shall demonstrate that the mix design provides:

a) For pipe culverts having a height of cover of 6.1 m or less, a 28-day compressive strength between 345 and 690 kPa is required; for height of cover greater than 6.1 m, a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 690 kPa is required. Compressive strength shall be determined by ASTM Designation: D 4832, "Preparation and Testing of Soil-Cement Slurry Test Cylinders."
b) When controlled low strength material is used as structure backfill for pipe culverts, the sections of pipe culvert in contact with the controlled low strength material shall meet the requirements of Chapter 850 of the Highway Design Manual using the minimum resistivity, pH, chloride content, and sulfate content of the hardened controlled low strength material. Minimum resistivity and pH shall be determined by California Test 643, the chloride content shall be determined by California Test 422 and the sulfate content shall be determined by California Test 417.
c) Cement shall be any type of Portland cement conforming to the provisions of ASTM Designation: C 150; or any type of blended hydraulic cement conforming to either ASTM Designation: C 595M or the physical requirements of ASTM Designation: C 1157M. Testing of cement will not be required.

d) Admixtures may be used in conformance with Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. Chemical admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used.

Materials for controlled low strength material shall be thoroughly machine-mixed in a pugmill, rotary drum, or other approved mixer. Mixing shall continue until the cementitious material and water are thoroughly dispersed throughout the material. Controlled low strength material shall be placed in the work within 3 hours after introduction of the cement to the aggregates.

Controlled low strength material shall be placed in a uniform manner that will prevent voids in, or segregation of, the backfill, and will not float or shift the culvert. Foreign material which falls into the trench prior to or during placing of the controlled low strength material shall be immediately removed.

When controlled low strength material is to be placed within the traveled way or otherwise to be covered by paving or embankment materials, the material shall achieve a maximum indentation diameter of 76 mm prior to covering and opening to traffic. Penetration resistance shall be as measured by ASTM Designation: C 6024, "Standard Test Method for Ball Drop on Controlled Low Strength Material to Determine Suitability for Load Application."

Controlled low strength material used as structure backfill for pipe culverts will be considered structure backfill for compensation purposes.

**10-1.26 SUBGRADE ENHANCEMENT FABRIC**

This work shall consist of furnishing and placing subgrade enhancement fabric in accordance with the details and at the locations shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be manufactured from one or more of the following materials: polyester, nylon or polypropylene.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall conform to the following:

| | Woven | Non-Woven |
|---|---|---|
| Weight, Grams per Square Meter, Min.<br>ASTM Designation: D3776 | 200 | 200 |
| | | |
| Grab Tensile Strength, Kilograms, Min.<br>ASTM Designation: D4632 | 90 | 82 |
| | | |
| Modulus (Tensile Strength at 10% Elongation) Kilograms, Min.<br>ASTM Designation: D4632 | 50 | ____ |
| Elongation at Break, Percent, Maximum<br>ASTM Designation: D4632 | 35 Max. | 50 Min. |

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be furnished in an appropriate protective cover which shall protect it from ultraviolet radiation and from abrasion due to shipping and handling, and shall remain in said cover until installation.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificate of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

The subgrade to receive the fabric, immediately prior to placing, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified in Section 25-1.03, "Subgrade," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and shall be free of loose or extraneous material and sharp objects that may damage the fabric during installation.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be handled and placed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be positioned longitudinally along the alignment, pulled taut to form a tight wrinkle-free mat.

Adjacent borders of the fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 450 mm.

The amount of subgrade enhancement fabric placed shall be limited to that which can be covered with aggregate subbase material within 72 hours.

Should the fabric be damaged during placing, the damaged section shall be repaired by placing a new piece of fabric over the damaged area. Said piece of fabric shall be large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 900 mm overlap on all edges.

Damage to the fabric resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

During spreading and compaction of the aggregate subbase material, vehicles or equipment shall not be driven directly on the fabric. A sufficient thickness of material shall be maintained between the fabric and the equipment to prevent damage to the fabric.

The quantity of subgrade enhancement fabric to be paid for will be measured by the square meter of area covered, not including additional fabric for overlap.

The contract price paid per square meter for subgrade enhancement fabric shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing the fabric, complete in place as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.27 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)**

Erosion control (Type D) shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Erosion control (Type D) work shall consist of applying erosion control materials to embankment and excavation slopes, and other areas designated by the Engineer. Erosion control (Type D) shall be applied during the period starting August 15 and ending October 15; or, if the slope on which the erosion control is to be placed is finished during the winter season as specified in "Water Pollution Control" elsewhere in these special provisions the erosion control shall be applied immediately; or, if the slope on which the erosion control is to be placed is finished outside both specified periods and the contract work will be completed before September 15, the erosion control shall be applied as a last item of work.

Prior to installing erosion control materials, soil surface preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-2.05, "Slopes," of the Standard Specifications, except that rills and gullies exceeding 50 mm in depth or width shall be leveled. Vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials and other debris shall be removed from areas to receive erosion control.

**MATERIALS.—**Materials shall conform to Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

**SEED.—**Seed shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Individual seed species shall be measured and mixed in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed not required to be labeled under the California Food and Agricultural Code shall be tested for purity and germination by a seed laboratory certified by the Association of Official Seed Analysts, or a seed technologist certified by the Society of Commercial Seed Technologists.

Seed shall have been tested for purity and germination not more than one year prior to application of seed.

Results from testing seed for purity and germination shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to applying seed.

**LEGUME SEED.—**Legume seed shall be pellet-inoculated or industrial-inoculated.

Pellet-inoculated seed shall be inoculated in accordance with the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications.

Inoculated seed shall have a calcium carbonate coating.

Pellet-inoculated seed shall be sown within 90 days after inoculation.

Industrial-inoculated seed shall be inoculated with Rhizobia and coated using an industrial process by a manufacturer whose principal business is seed coating and seed inoculation.

Industrial-inoculated seed shall be sown within 180 calendar days after inoculation.

Legume seed shall consist of the following:

LEGUME SEED

| Botanical Name (Common Name) | Percent Germination (Minimum) | Kilograms pure live seed per hectare (Slope measurement) |
|---|---|---|
| Triticum X elymus<br>Wheat X Wheatgrass | 60 | 15 |
| Lotus purshianus<br>Spanish Clover | 60 | 3 |
| Lupinus bicolor<br>Pygmy-leaf Lupine | 50 | 3 |

**NON-LEGUME SEED.—**Non-legume seed shall consist of the following:

NON-LEGUME SEED

| Botanical Name (Common Name) | Percent Germination (Minimum) | Kilograms pure live seed per hectare (Slope measurement) |
|---|---|---|
| Melica californica<br>California Melic | 40 | 4 |
| Poa secunda “secunda”<br>Pine Bluegrass | 40 | 2.5 |
| Bromus carinatus<br>Native California Brome | 60 | 8 |
| Elymus glaucus<br>Blue Wild Rye | 60 | 10 |
| Festuca idahoensis<br>Blue Bunch Grass | 50 | 4 |

Seed shall be delivered to the job site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag will not be accepted.

A sample of approximately 30 g of seed will be taken from each seed container by the Engineer.

**COMPOST**.--Compost shall be derived from green material consisting of chipped, shredded or ground vegetation or clean processed recycled wood products, or a Class A, exceptional quality biosolids compost, as required by US EPA, 40 CFR, part 503c regulations, or a combination of green material and biosolids compost. The compost shall be processed or completed to reduce weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious material and shall not contain paint, petroleum products, herbicides, fungicides or other chemical residues that would be harmful to plant or animal life. Other deleterious material such as plastic, glass, metal or rocks shall not exceed 0.1 percent by weight or volume. A minimum internal temperature of 57.2 degrees Celsius shall be maintained for at least 15 continuous days during the composting process. The compost shall be thoroughly turned a minimum of five times during the composting process, and shall go through a minimum 90 days curing period after the 15 day thermophilic compost process has been completed. Compost shall be screened through a minimum 9.5 mm screen.

The moisture content of the compost shall not exceed 25%. Moisture content shall be determined by California Test 226. Compost products with a higher moisture content may be used provided the weight of the compost is increased to equal compost with a maximum moisture content of 25%.

**STRAW.—**Straw shall be derived from barley. Barley straw shall not be derived from dry farmed cereal crops.

**STABILIZING EMULSION .—**Stabilizing emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The requirement of an effective life of at least one year for stabilizing emulsion shall not apply.

Stabilizing emulsion shall be in a dry powder form, may be reemulsifiable, and shall be a processed organic adhesive used as a soil binder.

**APPLICATION.—**Erosion control materials shall be applied in 3 separate applications in the following sequence:

The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

| Material | Kilograms per hectare (Slope measurement) |
|---|---|
| Fiber | 400 |
| Non-Legume Seed | 28.5 |
| Legume Seed | 21 |
| Compost | 1600 |

Straw shall be applied at the rate of 4 tonnes per hectare based on slope measurements. Incorporation of straw will not be required.

The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment:

| Material | Kilograms per hectare (Slope measurement) |
|---|---|
| Fiber | 400 |
| Commercial fertilizer | 150 |
| Stabilizing emulsion (solids) | 135 |
| Compost | 1800 |

The ratio of total water to total stabilizing emulsion in the mixture shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

Once straw work is started in an area, the remaining applications shall be completed in that area on the same working day.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.—**The quantity of pure live seed (erosion control) to be paid for by the kilogram will be determined by multiplying the percentage of purity by the percentage of germination by the marked mass on the sack.

Pure live seed (erosion control) will be paid for by the kilogram in the same manner specified for seed in Section 20-3.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Compost (erosion control) will be measured and paid for by the kilogram in the same manner specified for fiber in Sections 20-3.06 and 20-3.07 of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.28 IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS

Irrigation crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Irrigation crossovers shall include conduits, water line crossovers, sprinkler control crossovers and appurtenances. Sizes of the conduits, water line crossovers and sprinkler control crossovers shall be as shown in the table for "Irrigation Crossovers" in the plans.

Conduits shall be placed in open trenches in accordance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Water Line Crossovers and Sprinkler Control Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Conduits shall be corrugated steel pipe.

Water line crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03C, "Water Line Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, 1120 or 1220. PVC plastic pipe water line crossovers shall have a minimum pressure rating (PR) of 315 unless otherwise shown on the plans..

Sprinkler control crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027D, "Sprinkler Control Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Installation of pull boxes shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027I, "Conductors, Electrical Conduit and Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications. When no conductors are installed in electrical conduits, pull boxes for irrigation crossovers shall be installed on a foundation of compacted soil.

Full compensation for sprinkler control crossovers, water line crossovers, pavement markers, and appurtenances, and for pressure testing water line crossover in the conduit shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for 200 and 300 mm corrugated steel pipe conduit (1.63 mm thick) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.29 EXTEND IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS

Extend existing irrigation crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Extend irrigation crossovers shall include conduit, water line crossover, and sprinkler control crossover extensions and appurtenances, locating existing irrigation crossovers and pressure testing existing and new water line crossovers. The sizes of conduit, water line crossover and sprinkler control crossover extensions shall be as shown on the plans.

Before any work is started in an area where an existing irrigation crossover conduit is to be extended, the existing conduit shall be located by the Contractor. When exploratory holes are used to locate the existing conduit, the exploratory holes shall be excavated in accordance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Water Line Crossovers and Sprinkler Control Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

If debris is encountered in the ends of conduits to be extended, the debris shall be removed prior to extending conduits. Removal of debris within the first meter in the conduits shall be at the Contractor's expense. If debris is encountered in the conduit more than one meter from the ends of the conduits to be extended, the additional debris shall be removed as directed by the Engineer. When directed by the Engineer, removal of debris more than one meter from the ends in the conduits will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to installation of water line crossover extensions, the existing water lines shall be pressure tested for leakage in accordance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H, "Pressure Testing," of the Standard Specifications. Repairs to the

existing water line crossover, when ordered by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Conduit extensions shall be corrugated steel pipe.Water line crossover extensions shall be plastic pipe (PR 315) supply line.

Sprinkler control crossover extensions shall be Type 3 electrical conduit.

Conductors shall be removed from existing sprinkler control crossovers to be extended.

After installation of the sprinkler control crossover extensions, new conductors shall be installed without splices in existing and extended sprinkler control crossovers. New conductors shall match the removed conductors in color and size and shall be spliced to the existing conductors in adjacent pull boxes. After the new conductors are installed, the conductors shall be tested in the same manner specified for traffic signal, sign illumination, and lighting circuits in accordance with the provisions in Section 86-2.14B, "Field Testing," of the Standard Specifications.

After water line crossover extensions have been installed, existing and extended water line crossovers shall be retested for leakage in accordance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H, "Pressure Testing," of the Standard Specifications. Leaks that develop shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense, and the water line crossovers shall be retested until a satisfactory pressure test is achieved.

Full compensation for locating, excavation, backfill, water line crossovers, sprinkler control crossovers, conductors, appurtenances, testing and retesting shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for extend 200 mm conduit and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.30 AGGREGATE BASES**

Aggregate bases shall be Class 2 and Class 3 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The first paragraph of Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," and the first paragraph of Section 26-1.02B, "Class 3 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications are each amended by adding the following sentences:

Aggregate may include or consist of material processed from reclaimed asphalt concrete, portland cement concrete, lean concrete base, cement treated base, glass or a combination of any of these materials. Aggregate base incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate base.

The fourth paragraph in Section 26-1.02A, is amended by adding the following sentence:

Untreated reclaimed asphalt concrete and portland cement concrete will not be considered to be treated with lime, cement or other chemical material for purposes of performing the Durability Index test.

At the option of the Contractor, the aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base shall conform to either the 37.5-mm maximum or the 19-mm maximum grading.

Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base shall be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances and shall conform to the following grading and quality requirements:

| Grading Requirement | | Quality Requirements | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sieve Sizes | Percentage Passing | Specification | California Test | Requirement |
| 75-mm | 100 | Sand Equivalent | 217 | 10 min. |
| 50-mm | 80 - 90 | Resistance (R-value) | 301 | 50 min. |
| 25-mm | 65 - 80 | Plasticity Index | 204 | 1 min. |
| 4.75-mm | 35 - 60 | | | |
| 600-µm | 15 - 40 | | | |
| 75-µm | 5 - 25 | | | |

The requirements of the fourth paragraph of Section 26-1.02A shall apply to Class 3 aggregate base.

The requirements of the last 4 paragraphs in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications shall apply to Class 3 aggregate base.

**10-1.31 SEAL RANDOM CRACKS IN EXISTING SURFACING.**

Cracks in the existing asphalt concrete surfacing, including traffic lanes and shoulders shall be prepared and filled with crack sealant as shown on the plans and in accordance with these special provisions.

Cracks in the existing asphalt concrete surfacing that are 3 mm wide and wider shall be prepared and sealed. The limits of the lanes and shoulders to be prepared and sealed shall be as designated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The cracks to be prepared and filled shall not include any cracks which are less than 3 mm in width.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificate of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications with each shipment of crack sealant. Said certificate shall also certify that the sealant complies with the specifications and shall be accompanied with storage and heating instructions and cautions for the material.

**MATERIALS.--**The modified asphalt crack sealant to be used for sealing the cracks in asphalt concrete surfacing shall be a mixture of paving asphalt and ground rubber or ground rubber and polymer.

The paving asphalt shall be Grade AR-4000 conforming to Section 92, "Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

The gradation of the ground rubber shall be such that 100 percent will pass a 2.36-mm sieve.

The modified asphalt crack sealant shall conform to the following requirements:

| Test | ASTM Designation | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| Softening Point | D 36 | 82°C min. |
| | | |
| Cone Penetration @ 25°C | D 3407 | 30 dmm min. |
| | | |
| Resilience @ 25°C | D 3407 | 40% min. |
| | | |
| Flow | D 3407 | 3 mm max. |

The modified asphalt crack sealant material shall be furnished premixed in containers with an inside liner of polyethylene. Packaged material shall not exceed 30 Kg in mass.

The modified asphalt crack sealant material shall be capable of being melted and applied to cracks at temperatures below 204°C and the ambient temperature is between. 4°C and 32°C. When heated, it shall readily penetrate cracks 3 mm wide or wider.

Immediately following the application of the crack sealant material sand, shall be applied on the crack sealant material. Sand shall be free from clay or organic material and shall be of such size that 90 percent to 100 percent will pass a 4.75-mm sieve and not more than 5 percent will pass a 75-µm sieve. Sand shall be spread uniformly with the exact spread rate to be determined by the Engineer during placement operations.

Cracks that are 19 mm wide or wider shall be filled with sealant flush with the existing asphalt concrete surfacing and shoulders. While the sealant is still hot, these cracks shall be covered with crushed aggregate conforming to the provisions for Type II slurry seal in Section 37-2.02C, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications and compacted with a wetted steel wheel roller or vibrating plate compactor large enough to compact the sealant to the cross section shown on the plans.

**PREPARATION.--**Cracks to be filled and adjacent asphalt concrete surfacing shall be cleaned and shall be free of dirt, vegetation, debris and loose sealant. Cleaning shall be done by air blasting. Old sealant which protrudes above the asphalt concrete surfacing and shoulders shall be completely removed. Routing will not be required.

Hot compressed air or other means, approved by the Engineer, shall be used to clean and dry the crack immediately prior to application of material.

**APPLICATION.--**The crack sealant material shall be applied only after the joints, cracks and adjacent asphalt concrete surfacing and shoulders have been cleaned.

Crack sealant material shall be spread with any type nozzle or device approved for use by the Engineer that will place the material within the specified temperature range and to the dimensions shown on the plans.

All cracks shall be squeegeed (with a squeegy approved for use by the Engineer) flush to the surface leaving a band not more than 44 mm on each side of the crack after application of the crack sealer/filler material.

Within 2 days after application of sealant, sealed cracks that reopen or in which the sealant material sags 3 mm or more below the surrounding asphalt concrete surfacing shall be resealed.

A light brooming shall be performed to remove loose excess sand and aggregate prior to opening a lane to public traffic that is not controlled by a pilot car.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**.--Seal random cracks in the existing asphalt concrete surfacing will be measured and paid for by the lane kilometer.

Seal random cracks will be measured along the edge of each paved lane, to which sealant is applied. The length of lane kilometers to be paid for will be determined from actual measurement. Such measurement being made parallel to the gradient of the pavement, or by post kilometer, as determined by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per lane kilometer for seal random cracks shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in sealing random cracks, complete in place, including furnishing, applying and brooming excess sand as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for cleaning and sealing random cracks in adjacent paved shoulders shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per lane kilometer for seal random cracks and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**10-1.32 LIME TREATED AGGREGATES**

This work shall consist of furnishing and treating aggregates with lime in accordance with the requirements of these special provisions.

Prior to being incorporated into asphalt concrete, aggregate shall be treated with a slurry of lime and water according to the requirements of these special provisions.

Lime shall conform to the provisions of Section 24-1.02, "Materials", of the Standard Specifications, and shall be high-calcium hydrated lime. Water for mixing with aggregate and lime shall be free from oil and other impurities and shall contain not more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as $SO_4$.

Lime shall be added to the aggregate as a slurry. Aggregate sizes, as determined by the requirements of Section 39-5.01, "Storage," in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," elsewhere in these special provisions, shall be lime treated and cured separately.

Lime shall be added to the separate sizes of aggregate in the following proportions:

| | Aggregate Sizes | Percent Hydrated Lime (by dry mass of aggregate) |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| Coarse | Retained in 4.75-mm sieve | 0.5 to 1.0 |
| Fine | Passing a 4.75-mm sieve | 1.5 to 2.0 |

The exact proportions shall be determined by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer as part of the proposed mix design submitted in conformance with the requirements of Section 39-2.01, "Mix Design," of Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," of these special provisions. These exact proportions determined by the Contractor and agreed to by the Engineer will hereinafter be referred to as the agreed dry lime ratios. The actual dry lime ratio produced for each size of aggregate treated shall not vary by more than 0.2 percent above or below the agreed lime ratio.

In addition, the lime ratio (kilograms of dry lime per 100 kilograms of dry aggregate expressed as a percent) for the combined aggregates shall be not less than 1.2 percent and not more than 1.5 percent. The exact amount shall be determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Regardless of the water content of the slurry, or that of the untreated aggregate, the lime ratio for the combined aggregates shall not vary by more than 0.2 percent above or below the combined aggregate agreed lime ratio. At no time shall the treatment of individual sized aggregates produce a combined aggregate in which the combined aggregate actual lime ratio deviates from the agreed lime ratio by more than 0.2 percent, when the individual sizes of aggregate are combined in the proportions designated in the approved asphalt concrete mix design.

At the time of mixing the slurry with the aggregate, the moisture content of the aggregate shall be at least one percent of the dry mass of the aggregate. Moisture content of the aggregate shall be of sufficient quantity so as to assure complete coating of the aggregate with slurry. At the time of combining the slurry and aggregate, all aggregate shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from the aggregate will take place.

Dry hydrated lime shall be combined with water to form a slurry at a ratio of one part hydrated lime to 3 parts water, proportioned by mass or by volume as specified herein. The proportioning of lime and water shall be of either a continuous or a batch type operation in conformance with the following:

When a continuous proportioning operation for the production of slurry is used the proportioning device shall be capable of determining the exact ratio of water to lime at all production rates and the following methods shall be used:

Lime Proportioning - Dry lime shall be weighed using a belt scale. Belt scale accuracy shall be such that, when operating between 30 percent and 100 percent of production capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered will not exceed 0.5-percent of the actual mass for 3 individual runs. For any

of the 3 individual runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than one percent of the actual mass. Test run duration shall be for at least 0.5-tonne of dry lime. Test run material shall be hydrated lime and shall be weighed on a platform scale located at the slurry proportioning plant. The platform scale shall have a maximum capacity not exceeding 2.5 tonnes. The platform scale shall be error tested within 24 hours of the calibration of the dry lime proportioning device.

Water - Water to be used in the slurry shall be measured with a meter. Meter accuracy shall be such that, when operating between 50 percent and 100 percent of production capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of water delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for 3 individual runs. Test run duration shall be for at least 3800 liters.

Meters and scales used for the continuous proportioning of dry lime and water shall be equipped with rate-of-flow indicators to show the rates of delivery of dry lime and water and resettable totalizers so that the total amounts of dry lime and water introduced into slurry storage tank can be determined. Individual feeds for water and dry lime shall be equipped with no-flow devices which shall stop all slurry production when either of the individual ingredients is not being delivered to the slurry storage tank.

When a batch type proportioning operation for the production of slurry is used the following methods shall be used:

Lime Proportioning shall be by mass. The weighing of the dry lime shall be performed at the slurry production site. The scale shall be appropriate for the amount of the lime draft used. When the proportioning operation uses a dry lime draft of less than 10 tonnes an automatic batch controller shall be utilized. Any automatic batch controller used shall meet the requirements of Section 39-5.03B, "Automatic Proportioning," in Section 11-1, “Asphalt Concrete,” elsewhere in these special provisions.

Water shall be measured with a meter. Meter accuracy shall be such that, when operating between 50 percent and 100 percent of production capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of water delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for 3 individual runs. Test run duration shall be for at least 3800 liters. The water meter shall be equipped with a resettable totalizer. When an automatic controller is used to batch the dry lime it shall also control the proportioning of the water. When an automatic controller is used to proportion the water the indicated draft of the water shall be within one percent of its total draft mass.

All weighing and measuring devices used for the proportioning of ingredients, except continuous weigh belts, shall have been Type Approved by the Division of Measurement Standards, Department of Food and Agriculture, State of California. All weighing and measuring devices used in the proportioning of slurry shall be tested in accordance with California Test 109 and these special provisions.

The proportioned lime and water shall be stored in a central mixing tank provided with agitation for both mixing and keeping the lime in suspension until applied to the aggregate. Agitation shall be continuous while the slurry is in storage and storage time shall not exceed 24 hours. Agitation shall be such that a build up of consolidated lime on the bottom or sides of the storage tank is prevented. The storage tank for slurry shall be equipped with a device for automatic and immediate cut-off of the proportioning of slurry and aggregate when the level of slurry is lowered sufficiently to expose the pump suction line.

Slurry and aggregate proportioning shall be of the continuous type. Slurry shall be introduced into the mixer through a meter conforming to the requirements of Section 9-1.01, “Measurement of Quantities,” of the Standard Specifications. The meter shall be the mass flow, coriolis effect type. The system shall be capable of varying the rate of delivery of

The slurry meter shall function with such accuracy that, when operated at rates commensurate with aggregate delivery, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed 0.5-percent of the actual mass for 3 runs of at least 3.75 tonnes. For any of 3 individual runs of at least 3.75 tonnes, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than one percent of the actual mass.

The aggregate shall be weighed using a belt scale. The belt scale shall be of such accuracy that, when the plant is operating between 30 percent and 100 percent of belt capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for 3 individual 3-minute runs. For any of the 3 individual 3-minute runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than 2 percent of the actual mass.

The actual mass of material delivered for proportioning device calibrations shall be determined by a vehicle scale conforming to the requirements of Section 9-1.01, “Measurement of Quantities,” of the Standard Specifications**,** with the exception of dry lime which shall be by a smaller scale as determined by these specifications. The vehicle scale shall be located at the plant and shall be error checked within 24 hours of checking the plant's proportioning devices. The meters and belt scales used for proportioning aggregates and slurry shall be equipped to facilitate accuracy checks. These accuracy checks shall be performed before production begins and at any other time as directed by the Engineer.

The belt scale for the aggregate and the slurry meter shall be interlocked so that the rates of feed of the aggregates and slurry are adjusted automatically at all production rates and production rate changes. The plant shall not be operated unless this automatic system is operating and in good working condition.

The slurry meter and the aggregate feeder shall be equipped with devices by which the rate of feed can be determined while the plant is in full operation. Meters and belt scales used for proportioning aggregates and slurry shall be equipped

with rate-of-flow indicators to show the rates of delivery of slurry and aggregate, and resettable totalizers so that the total amounts of slurry and aggregate introduced into the mixer can be determined. Rate-of-flow indicators and totalizers for like materials shall be accurate to within 0.5-percent when compared directly. The slurry totalizer shall not register when the slurry metering system is not delivering material to the mixer.

A monitoring device shall be located either in the stream of aggregate feed or where it will monitor movement of the belt by detecting revolutions of the tail pulley on the belt feeder. The device for monitoring no flow or belt movement, as the case may be, shall stop the slurry and aggregate proportioning automatically and immediately when there is no flow.

The rate of feed to the continuous mixer shall not exceed that which shall permit complete mixing of all of the material. Dead areas in the mixer, in which the material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments. The mixer shall be equipped with paddles of a type and arrangement to provide sufficient mixing action and movement to the mixture. The mixer shall produce a homogeneous mixture of thoroughly and uniformly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance at discharge from the mixer.

After the slurry has been added to the aggregate, the mixed material shall be placed in stockpiles and cured for not less than 24 hours but not more than 24 days before being incorporated into asphalt concrete. Lime treated aggregate stored in excess of 24 days shall not be used in the work.

The device which controls the proportioning of slurry to aggregate shall produce a log of production data. The log of production data shall consist of a series of snapshots captured at 10 minute intervals throughout the period of daily production. Each snapshot of production data shall be a register of production activity at that time and not a summation of the data over the preceding 10 minutes. The amount of material represented by each snapshot shall be that amount produced for the period of time from 5 minutes before and 5 minutes after the capture time. Collected data shall be held in storage by the plant contol device for the duration of the contract. The daily log shall be submitted to the Engineer, in electronic and printed media, at the end of each production shift, or as requested by the Engineer, and shall include the following:

a. the date of the production.
b. the time of day the data is captured.
c. the aggregate size being treated.
d. the rate of flow of the wet aggregate, collected directly from the aggregate weighbelt.
e. the moisture content of the aggregate about to be treated, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate.
f. the rate of flow of the dry aggregate calculated from the wet aggregate flow rate.
g. the rate of flowmeasured by the slurry meter.
h. the rate of flow of dry lime, calculated from the slurry meter output.
i. the agreed dry lime ratio.
j. the actual dry lime ratio, calculated from the aggregate weighbelt and the slurry meter output, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate.
k. the calculated differential between the agreed lime ratio and the actual lime ratio.
l. the portions of dry lime and water as proportioned at the time of the slurry production.

The Contractor shall control the lime treatment operation. Should it become evident that the Contractor does not have control of the production process the lime treatment of asphalt concrete aggregates for the contract shall cease until such time as the problem is rectified. Evidence that the Contractor is not controlling the production shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Data has not been submitted to the Engineer.
b. The collected data has not been complete, timely, or in the correct format.
c. The Contractor has not made corrective actions.
d. The corrective actions have not been successful, or timely.
e. The plant production has not been stopped when proportioning tolerances have been exceeded.
f. The functionality of any of the devices used for the production of lime treated asphalt concrete aggregates has failed during production.

The Contractor shall determine the moisture content of the aggregate at least once during each 2 hours of production and shall adjust the slurry to aggregate proportioning accordingly. Aggregate moisture content determinations by the Contractor shall be true representations of the amount of moisture in the aggregate being treated. The moisture content shall be calculated as a percent of the dry mass of the aggregate. The Engineer will use California Test 226 or 370 for the verification of moisture determinations.

Electronic media containing recorded production data shall be presented in a tab delimited format on a 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Each snapshot of the continuous production data shall be LFCR (line feed carriage return, one line, separate record) with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.

Exceeding the following tolerances, as indicated by the snapshots and log of collected data, shall result in the following corresponding actions by the contractor:

a. When 3 consecutive snapshots of recorded production data, collected in conformance with these special provisions, indicates deviation greater than 0.2 percent above or below the agreed lime ratio, the Contractor shall cease production of lime treated aggregates.

b. When a snapshot of recorded production data indicates a deviation of greater than 0.4 percent above or below the agreed lime ratio the production of lime treated aggregates shall cease and the material represented by that snapshot shall not be used for the manufacture of asphalt concrete.

c. When 20% or more of the total daily production indicates deviation of greater than 0.2 percent above or below the agreed lime ratio, the total days production shall not be used for the manufacture of asphalt concrete.

When production is stopped due to exceeding any of the above tolerances, the Contractor shall implement corrective measures and before proceeding shall conduct a successful 15 minute test run.

Lime treated aggregate shall be free of lime balls and clods.

Once aggregate has been treated with lime, it shall not be retreated with lime again.

Determination of the combined aggregate quality characteristics specified in the fifth paragraph of Section 39-2.03, “Aggregate,” of Section 11-1, “Asphalt Concrete,” elsewhere in these special provisions will be made prior to the aggregate being treated with lime.

Determination of the combined aggregate gradation as specified in the second, third and fourth paragraphs of said Section 39-2.03, will be made after the aggregate has been treated with lime. Obtaining samples of combined aggregate for gradation determination shall be in accordance with the provisions in Sections 39-5.03, “ Proportioning for Batch Mixing,” and 39-5.03C, “Proportioning for Continuous Mixing,” of Section 11-1, “Asphalt Concrete,” elsewhere in these special provisions.

Full compensation for lime treating aggregate for use in the manufacture of asphalt concrete shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete and no separate payment will be made therefore.

**10-1.33 ASPHALT CONCRETE**

Asphalt concrete shall be Type A and shall conform to the provisions in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," elsewhere in these special provisions and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Lime Treated Aggregates" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Surfacing of miscellaneous areas with asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete (Miscellaneous Areas)" elsewhere in these special provisions.

The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for Type A asphalt concrete shall be PBA Grade 6a and shall conform to the requirements of "Asphalt" in Section 8, "Materials," elsewhere in these special provisions, except at the Contractor's option asphalt binder used in asphalt concrete placed in constructing private road connections, miscellaneous areas, and dikes may be either PBA Grade 1 or PBA Grade 6a.

California Test 367 is modified by amending Section C, "Optimum Bitumen Content," as follows:

C. OPTIMUM BITUMEN CONTENT

1. Plot asphalt content versus void content for each specimen on Form TL-306 (Figure 3), and connect adjacent points with straight lines.

2. Modify Form TL-306 (Figure 3) to show stability on the vertical axis beginning with a stability value of 20 on the bottom horizontal line and ending with a value of 60 on the top horizontal line.

3. Plot stability versus asphalt content for each speciment on Form TL-306 (Figure 3) as modified in step 2 above and connect adjacent points with straight lines.

4. Select the theoretical asphalt content which is at the point passing through the minimum specification for stability from modified Figure 3.

5. Optimum asphalt content is determined as follows:

If voids are less than 4.0% at the asphalt content selected in Step 4, then select the asphalt content at 4.0% voids from Figure 3. Selected optimum asphalt content should be as close to 4.0% voids as possible.

6. To establish a recommended range, use the Optimum Bitumin Content (OBC) as the high value and 0.3% less as the low value where the OBC is 7.9% or less. When the OBC is between 8.0% and 8.6%, use it as the high value of the range and use 7.6% as the low value. When the OBC is greater than 8.6%, use it as the high value and 1.0% less as the low value.

7. Proposed asphalt content target value shall be within the recommended range established in Step 6 and within the specification limits in Table 39-3 "Maximum Quality Control Required for Acceptance" in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," elsewhere in these special provisions.

The aggregate for Type A asphalt concrete shall conform to the 19-mm maximum, medium grading specified in Section 39-2.03, "Aggregate," in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," elsewhere in these special provisions and shall be treated with lime in accordance with the requirements under "Lime Treated Aggregates" of this Section 10-1, "General," elsewhere in these special provisions.

In addition to aggregate quality requirements specified in Section 39-2.03, "Aggregate," in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," elsewhere in these special provisions, aggregate from each source shall also conform to the following quality requirements:

| Test | California Test | Asphalt Concrete Type A |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| Los Angeles Rattler | 211 | |
| | | |
| Loss at 500 Rev. (Max) | | 25% |

Fine aggregate shall be obtained from a source or sources that meet the requirements for California Test Method 211 specified for coarse aggregate and shall also conform to the following quality requirement:

| Test | California Test | Requirement |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| Durability Index (Df) | 229 | 50 Min |

If the Contractor selects the batch mixing method, asphalt concrete shall be produced by the automatic batch mixing method as provided in Section 39-5.03B, "Automatic Proportioning," in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," elsewhere in these special provisions.

Asphaltic emulsion for paint binder (tack coat) shall be Grade PMCRS2 cationic polymer modified asphaltic emulsion or paving asphalt. If paving asphalt is furnished it shall be applied at a temperature of not less than 140°C nor more than 175°C.

Asphalt concrete shall not be placed when the existing or underlying pavement surface temperature is below 8˚C or when weather conditions will prevent proper handling, finishing, or compaction of the material.

From station "A" 8+65.2 to "A11+00 and Station "B"11+00 to "B" 53+72.4 the table for layer thickness shown in Section 39-8.01, "General Requirements" in Section 11-1 "Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions shall not apply. Asphalt concrete type A shall be placed in two equal layers. The compaction of the lower layer shall be performed using equipment and methods selected by the contractor that will result in densities equal to or greater than the density the contractor is intending to achieve in placement of the upper layer of asphalt concrete. Pay for the bottom layer of asphalt concrete shall conform to the requirements in “Asphalt Concrete” in Section 11-1 elsewhere in these special provisons, except that the individual pay factor for the relative compaction quality characteristic shall be 1.0 for pay estimate purposes. Final pay for asphalt concrete in the lower layer shall be determined by using the individual pay factor for the compaction quality characteristic of the upper layer. The Contractor shall test compaction of the lower layer and submit the results to the Engineer in accordance with the requirements in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," of these special provisions to be used for information only.

From station "B" 52+00 to "B" 61+40 vibratory rollers shall not be used for compacting asphalt concrete type A. Compaction shall be performed using equipment selected by the contractor and the method shall conform to the provisions of Section 39-6, "Spreading and Compacting," of the Standard Specifications in placing all layers of asphalt concrete. Pay for the asphalt concrete in this area shall conform to the requirements in “Asphalt Concrete” in Section 11-1 elsewhere in these special provisons, except that the individual pay factor for the relative compaction quality characteristic shall be 1.0 for final pay purposes. The Contractor shall test compaction of all layers and submit the results to the Engineer in accordance with the requirements in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," of these special provisions to be used for information only.

If the finished surface of the asphalt concrete on the Routes 5 and 36 traffic lanes does not meet the specified surface tolerances, the finished surface shall be brought within tolerance by either (1) abrasive grinding (with fog seal coat applied on the areas which have been ground), (2) removal and replacement, or (3) placing an overlay of asphalt concrete. The method will be selected by the Engineer. The corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense.

If abrasive grinding is used to bring the finished surface to specified surface tolerances, additional grinding shall be performed as necessary to extend the area ground in each lateral direction so that the lateral limits of grinding are at a constant offset from, and parallel to the nearest lane line or pavement edge, and in each longitudinal direction so that the

grinding begins and ends at lines normal to the pavement centerline, within any ground area. All ground areas shall be neat rectangular areas of uniform surface appearance. Abrasive grinding shall conform to the requirements in the first paragraph and the last 4 paragraphs in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications.

In addition to the aggregate requirements listed in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," elsewhere in these special provisions, the combined aggregates shall conform to the following quality requirement when mixed with performance based asphalt (PBA) binder grade 6a in the amount of asphalt determined to be optimum by California Test 367, as modified in these special provisions:

| Test | California Test | Requirement |
|---|---|---|
| Surface Abrasion | 360 | Loss not to exceed 15 grams |

In addition to the requirements in Section 39-7.01, "Spreading Equipment," in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," elsewhere in these special provisions, asphalt paving equipment shall be equipped with automatic screed controls and a sensing device or devices.

When placing asphalt concrete, the end of the screed nearest the centerline shall be controlled by a sensor activated by a ski device not less than 9 m long. The end of the screed farthest from centerline shall be controlled by an automatic transverse slope device set to reproduce the cross slope designated by the Engineer.

When paving contiguously with previously placed mats, the end of the screed adjacent to the previously placed mat shall be controlled by a sensor that responds to the grade of the previously placed mat and will reproduce the grade in the new mat within a 3-mm tolerance. The end of the screed farthest from the previously placed mat shall be controlled in the same manner as when placing the initial mat.

Should the methods and equipment furnished by the Contractor fail to produce a layer of asphalt concrete conforming to the requirements, including straightedge tolerance, of Section 39-8.04, "Compacting," in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," elsewhere in these special provisions, the paving operations shall be discontinued and the Contractor shall modify the equipment or methods, or furnish substitute equipment.

Should the automatic screed controls fail to operate properly during any day's work, the Contractor may use manual control of the spreading equipment for the remainder of that day, however, the equipment shall be corrected or replaced with alternative automatically controlled equipment conforming to the requirements in this section before starting another day's work.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall not be applied more than 100 m in advance of the paving machine. The area to which paint binder has been applied shall be closed to public traffic. Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto existing pavement surfaces beyond the limits of construction.

A drop-off of more than 46 mm will not be allowed at any time between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall schedule his paving operations such that each layer of asphalt concrete is placed on all contiguous lanes of a traveled way each work shift. At the end of each work shift, the distance between the ends of the layers of asphalt concrete on adjacent lanes shall not be greater than 3 m nor less than 1.5 m. Additional asphalt concrete shall be placed along the transverse edge at the end of each lane and along the exposed longitudinal edges between adjacent lanes, hand raked, and compacted to form temporary conforms. Kraft paper, or other approved bond breaker, may be placed under the conform tapers to facilitate the removal of the taper when paving operations resume.

Where the existing pavement is to be widened by constructing a new structural section adjacent to the existing pavement, the new structural section, on both sides of the existing pavement, shall be completed to match the elevation of the edge of the existing pavement for the entire length of the project prior to spreading and compacting asphalt concrete over the adjacent existing pavement.

Shoulders adjacent to a lane being paved shall be surfaced prior to opening the lane to traffic.

Asphalt concrete surfacing shall be placed on all existing surfacing, including curve widening, chain control lanes, turnouts, left turn pockets, and public and private road connections shown on the plans, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.34 ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREAS)**

Surfacing of miscellaneous areas with asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous areas in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas may be produced in accordance with the requirements for asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," elsewhere in these special provisions.

The amount of asphalt binder used in asphalt concrete placed in dikes, gutters, gutter flares, overside drains and aprons at the ends of drainage structures shall be increased one percent by mass of the aggregate over the amount of asphalt binder determined for use in asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way.

Aggregate for asphalt concrete dikes shall conform to the 9.5-mm maximum grading as specified in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

The miscellaneous areas to be paid for at the contract price per square meter for place asphalt concrete (miscellaneous area) in addition to the prices paid for the materials involved shall be limited to the areas listed on the plans.

Asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete specified in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," elsewhere in these special provisions. Section 39-10.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," elsewhere in these special provisions, shall not apply to asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas. Payment for placing asphalt concrete in miscellaneous areas and dikes will be as specified in Section 39-8.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.35 REPLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING**

This work shall consist of removing existing asphalt concrete surfacing and replacing the removed surfacing with new asphalt concrete as shown on the plans and in accordance with these special provisions.

The exact limits of asphalt concrete surfacing to be removed and replaced will be determined by the Engineer.

Existing asphalt concrete surfacing removed during a work period shall be replaced before the time the lane is to be opened to public traffic as designated in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.

Surfacing shall be removed by the cold planing method. Cold planing shall conform to the requirements specified in “Cold Plane Asphalt Concrete Pavement” of these special provisions, except for payment.The Contractor shall not cold plane the underlying aggregate base. Asphalt concrete used for replace asphalt concrete surfacing shall conform to the provisions in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Asphalt concrete shall be Type A.

The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for asphalt concrete, at the Contractors option, may be either PBA Grade 1 or PBA Grade 6a and shall conform to the requirements of "Asphalt" in Section 8, "Materials," of these special provisions.

The aggregate for asphalt concrete shall conform to the 19-mm maximum, medium grading specified in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and shall be treated with lime in accordance with the requirements under "Lime Treated Aggregates" of this Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

At the Contractor's option asphalt concrete used for replace asphalt concrete surfacing may be produced in accordance with the provisions for asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way in Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," of these special provisions.

The quantity of replace asphalt concrete surfacing to be paid for will be measured by the cubic meter. The volume to be paid for will be calculated on the basis of the dimensions shown on the plans adjusted by the amount of any change ordered by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for replace asphalt concrete surfacing shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including asphalt concrete), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in replacing asphalt concrete surfacing, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for removing the asphalt concrete surfacing by the cold planing method shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for replace asphalt concrete surfacing and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.36 PILING**

Piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Information Handout" available to the Contractor as provided for in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety," of these special provisions. Before performing any pile handling or pile installation operation at any location that is closer than the length of the pile being handled or installed to the edge of any area open to public traffic or public use, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, as provided in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, a detail plan of the measures that will be employed to provide for the safety of traffic and the public.

The second paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

At the Contractor’s option, the Contractor may conduct additional foundation investigation, including installing and axial load testing additional non-production indicator piling. The Engineer shall approve locations of additional foundation testing. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 5 working days prior to beginning additional foundation investigation.

Additional foundation investigation shall be completed prior to requesting revised specified pile tip elevations or modification to the installation methods specified herein. Revisions to specified tip elevations and modifications to the specified installation methods will be subject to the provisions of Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive."

Modification to the specified installation methods and specified pile tip elevation will not be considered at locations where lateral load demands control design pile tip elevations or when the plans state that specified pile tip elevation shall not be revised.

The pile structural capacity design is based on the nominal strength as defined in Caltrans Bridge Design Specifications (Article 8.1.3) or the nominal resistance as defined in the LRFD Bridge Design Specifications (Article 1.3.2.1). The nominal resistance of the pile, as shown on the plans, is the design capacity required to resist the factored axial load demands.

Indicator compression pile load testing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 1143. The acceptance criteria for compression pile load testing shall be as follows:

The pile shall sustain the first compression test load applied which is equal to the nominal compression resistance, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of compression load testing.

Indicator tension pile load testing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 3689. The loading apparatus described as "Load Applied to Pile by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting at One End of Test Beam(s) Anchored to the Pile" shall not be used. The acceptance criteria for tension pile load testing shall be as follows:

The pile shall sustain the first tension test load applied which is equal to the nominal tension resistance, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of tension load testing.

Indicator piling shall be removed in conformance with the requirements in Section 15-4.02, "Removal Methods," and the remaining holes shall be backfilled with earth or other suitable material approved by the Engineer.

For driven piling, the Contractor shall furnish piling of sufficient length to obtain both the specified tip elevation and design load shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions. For cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, the Contractor shall construct piling of such length to develop the compression nominal resistance and to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

The fifth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Load test anchorages in piles used as anchor piles shall conform to the following requirements:

High strength threaded steel rods shall conform to the provisions for bars in Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," except Type II bars shall be used.

High strength steel plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 709, Grade 50.

Anchor nuts shall conform to the provisions in the second paragraph in Section 50-1.06, "Anchorages and Distribution."

The eighth, ninth and tenth paragraphs in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Should the Engineer fail to complete the load tests within the time specified in the special provisions and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in load testing of piles, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

The Contractor shall furnish labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals as required to assist the Engineer in the installation, operation and removal of State-furnished steel load test beams, State-furnished jacks, bearing plates, drills, and other test equipment. This work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D.

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

**49-1.05 Driving Equipment.—**Driven piles shall be installed with impact hammers that are approved in writing by the Engineer. Impact hammers shall be steam, hydraulic, air, or diesel hammers. Impact hammers shall develop sufficient energy to drive the piles at a penetration rate of not less than 3 mm per blow at the specified bearing value.

Vibratory hammers shall not be used for installation of piles, unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

Hammers with an external combustion engine that are not single action, shall have a transducer that records ram velocity.

Double acting diesel hammers with internal combustion engines shall have a transducer that records bounce chamber pressure.

For hammers with no visual way of observing the ram stroke, a printed readout showing hammer energy during driving operation shall be provided to the Engineer by the Contractor.

The fifth paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.
Difficult pile installation is anticipated due to the presence of dense soils, and cobbles and boulders.
The third paragraph in Section 49-4.04, "Steel Shells," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Steel shells shall conform to the provisions for steel pipe piles specified in Section 49-5, "Steel Piles."

Section 49-5.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**49-5.01 Description.—**Steel piles shall include structural shape piles and pipe piles. Structural shape steel piles shall be of the rolled section shown on the plans or of the section specified in the special provisions and shall be structural steel conforming to the specifications of ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, or at the option of the Contractor, structural steel conforming to the specifications of ASTM Designation: A 572/A 572M.

Steel pipe piling shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Piles shall be of the nominal diameter and the nominal wall thickness as the pipe piles shown on the plans unless otherwise specified in the special provisions.

2. The carbon equivalency (CE) as defined in AWS D 1.1, Section XI5.1, shall not exceed 0.45.

3. The sulfur content shall not exceed 0.05 percent.

4. Piles shall conform to any additional requirements in the special provisions, including but not limited to, tolerances for diameter, edge alignment, end match marking, roundness, and straightness, that are required in order to conform with steel pile splice welding and welding inspection provisions.

5. Steel pipe pile seams shall be complete penetration welds and shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and any additional amendments to AWS D1.1 listed herein and in the special provisions. Incomplete penetration welds and defective welds of steel pipe piles shall be repaired or restored to achieve complete joint penetration groove welds.

6. Steel pipe piles that are less than 360 mm in diameter shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 2 or 3, and steel pipe piles that are 360 mm and greater in diameter shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 3, as amended by the above requirements.

Steel piles shall not be joined by welded lap splicing.

The manufacturer or fabricator of steel piling shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance stating that the piling being supplied conforms to these specifications and to the special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall include test reports for tensile, chemical, and any specified nondestructive tests. Samples for testing shall be taken from the base metal, steel, coil or from the manufactured or fabricated piling.
Section 49-5.02, "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**49-5.02 Splicing.—**Steel pile splices shall conform to the requirements of AWS D 1.1 and the special provisions. Structural shape steel piling splices shall be complete joint penetration groove welds. Steel pipe pile splices that are made at a permanent manufacture or fabrication facility, and that are made prior to furnishing the Certificate of Compliance shall be complete penetration welds. Steel pipe pile splices that are made in the field shall be complete joint penetration groove welds.

Ends of steel pipe piling to be spliced that have been damaged during driving shall be removed to a sound and uniform section conforming to the tolerances for diameter, edge alignment and roundness required to meet the steel pile

splice welding requirements. Pipe ends shall be field cut using automated guided cutting equipment. Manual flame cutting shall not be used.

**Center Relief Drilling**

In addition to driving, it is anticipated that drilling through the center of open ended steel shells to obtain the specified penetration may be necessary. The diameter of the drilled hole shall be less than the inside diameter of the piling. Equipment or methods used for drilling holes shall not cause quick soil conditions or cause scouring or caving of the hole. Drilling shall not be used within 4 meters of the specified tip elevation

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)**

Measurement and payment for the various types and classes of piles shall conform to the provisions in Sections 49-6.01, "Measurement," and 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional testing reinforcement, load test anchorages, and for cutting off test piles as specified shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for piling of the type or class shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

No additional compensation or extension of time will be made for additional foundation investigation, installation and testing of indicator piling, cutting off piling and restoring the foundation investigation and indicator pile sites, and review of request by the Engineer.

The sixth paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

If precast prestressed concrete piling or steel pipe piling is manufactured or fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impractical and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in such expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing piling of the types shown in the Engineer's Estimate will be reduced $5000 for each manufacture or fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles and an additional $3000 ($8000 total) for each manufacture or fabrication site located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles.

## 10-1.37 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Shotcrete shall not be used as an alternative construction method for reinforced concrete members unless otherwise specified.

The first sentence of the tenth paragraph in Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Form panels for exposed surfaces shall be plywood conforming to or exceeding the requirements of U.S. Product Standard PS 1 for Exterior B-B (Concrete Form) Class I Plywood or any material which will produce a smooth uniform concrete surface substantially equal to that which would result from the use of that plywood.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.15, "Drains in Walls," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

In addition to the drain holes and weep holes specified in the preceding paragraph, holes approximately 75 mm in diameter for relief of hydrostatic pressure shall be provided at the bottom of walls, immediately above the footing, at approximately 4500-mm centers.

Neoprene strip shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Furnishing and installation of neoprene strip shall conform to the requirements for strip waterstops as provided in Section 51-1.145, "Strip Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications, except that protective board will not be required.

Materials for access opening covers in soffits of new cast-in-place concrete box girder bridges shall conform to the provisions for materials in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

**FALSEWORK**

Falsework shall be designed and constructed in conformance with the requirements in Section 51-1.06, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

In addition to the requirements in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, the following requirements shall apply:

The time to be provided for the Engineer's review of the working drawings for specific structures, or portions thereof, shall be as follows:

| Structure or Portion of Structure | Review Time - Weeks |
|---|---|
| Dibble Creek Connector Bridge | 5 |

The fourth and fifth sentences of the eighteenth paragraph of Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications are deleted.

The fifth paragraph of Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The minimum horizontal load to be allowed for wind on heavy-duty steel shoring or steel pipe column falsework having a vertical load carrying capacity exceeding 130 kN per leg or column shall be the sum of the products of the wind impact area, shape factor, and the applicable wind pressure value for each height zone. The wind impact area is the total projected area of all the elements in the tower face or falsework bent normal to the direction of the applied wind. The shape factor shall be taken as 2.2 for heavy-duty shoring and 1.0 for pipe column falsework. Wind pressure values shall be determined from the following table:

| Height Zone (Meters above ground) | Wind Pressure Value (Pa) | |
|---|---|---|
| | Shores or Columns Adjacent to Traffic | At Other Locations |
| 0-9 | 960 | 720 |
| 9-15 | 1200 | 960 |
| 15-30 | 1440 | 1200 |
| over 30 | 1675 | 1440 |

The first 2 sentences of the sixth paragraph of Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

The minimum horizontal load to be allowed for wind on all other types of falsework, including falsework supported on heavy-duty shoring or pipe column falsework, shall be the sum of the products of the wind impact area and the applicable wind pressure value for each height zone. The wind impact area is the gross projected area of the falsework and any unrestrained portion of the permanent structure, excluding the areas between falsework bents or towers where diagonal bracing is not used.

The last paragraph under "Timber" in the second paragraph of Section 51-1.06A(2), "Design Stresses, Loadings, and Deflections," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Timber connections shall be designed in conformance with the procedures, stresses and loads permitted in the Falsework Manual as published by the Department of Transportation, Division of Structures, Office of Structure Construction.

The first entry following the third paragraph under "Steel" in the second paragraph of Section 51-1.06A(2), "Design Stresses, Loadings, and Deflections," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Compression, flexural $\frac{83{,}000}{Ld/bt}$ MPa, but not to exceed 152 MPa for unidentified steel or steel conforming to ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M nor 0.6Fy for other identified steel.

The third paragraph of Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

When falsework is supported on piles, the piles shall be driven and the actual bearing value assessed as specified in Section 49, "Piling."

For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the Contractor shall conduct dynamic monitoring of pile driving and conduct penetration and bearing analyses based on a wave equation analysis. Said analysis shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and submitted to the Engineer prior to completion of falsework erection.

**ELASTOMERIC BEARING PADS.—**Elastomeric bearing pads shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12H, "Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The fifth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The peel strength test will be performed after immersing the sample in water for a minimum of 10 days. The bond between elastomer and fabric shall be such that when a sample is tested for separation, it shall have a minimum peel strength of 5.3 kN/m when tested in accordance with California Test 663.

The last 2 sentences of the tenth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Pads shall be available for sampling at least 4 weeks in advance of intended use. All sample pads for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The fifth subparagraph of the first paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(2), "Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

One sample bearing shall be furnished to the Engineer from each lot of bearings to be furnished for the contract. Samples shall be available at least 3 weeks in advance of intended use. The sample bearing shall be one of the following:

| Bearing Pad Thickness as Shown on the Plans | Sample Bearing |
|---|---|
| 50 mm or less | Smallest complete bearing shown on the plans |
| Greater than 50 mm | * 57 ± 3 mm thick sample not less than 200 mm x 305 mm in plan and cut by the manufacturer from the center of one of the thickest complete bearings |

* The sample bearing plus remnant parts of the complete bearing shall be furnished to the Engineer

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.**--Measurement and payment for concrete in structures shall conform to the provisions in Sections 51-1.22, "Measurement," and 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing access opening covers in soffits of new cast-in-place box girder bridges shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**10-1.38 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (Type N)**

This work shall consist of constructing reinforced concrete approach slabs, structure approach drainage system and treated permeable base at structure approaches in accordance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

**GENERAL.**--Attention is directed to the section, "Engineering Fabrics," of these special provisions.

**STRUCTURE APPROACH DRAINAGE SYSTEM.--**The structure approach drainage system shall consist of the following:

**GEOCOMPOSITE DRAIN.--**Geocomposite drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 6.35 mm thick nor more than 50 mm thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain shall produce a flow rate, through the drainage void, of at least 25 liters per minute per meter of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 168 kPa.A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain produces the required flow rate and complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates and the externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.

Filter fabric for the geocomposite drain shall conform to the provisions for fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.

The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having nonconnecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.

The geocomposite drain shall be installed with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 75 mm at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 75 mm beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wrap-around at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 150 mm and be attached thereto.

Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a 150-mm overlap.

**PLASTIC PIPE.--**Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for pipe for edge drains and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

**DRAINAGE PADS.--**Concrete for use in drainage pads shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, except the concrete shall contain not less than 300 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

**TREATED PERMEABLE BASE AT BOTTOM OF GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS.--**Treated permeable base to be placed around slotted plastic pipe at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions in "Treated Permeable Base Under Approach Slabs." If asphalt treated permeable base is used, it shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 82°C nor more than 110°C.

The filter fabric to be placed over the treated permeable base at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for edge drains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

**ENGINEERING FABRICS.--**Filter fabric to be placed between the structure approach embankment material and the treated permeable base shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for edge drains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and the following special provisions:

The subgrade to receive the filter fabric, immediately prior to placing, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified for the material involved.

Filter fabric shall be aligned, handled and placed in a wrinkle-free manner in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Adjacent borders of the filter fabric shall be overlapped from 300 to 450 mm or stitched. The preceding roll shall overlap the following roll in the direction the material is being spread or shall be stitched. When the fabric is joined by stitching, it shall be stitched with yarn of a contrasting color. The size and composition of the yarn shall be as recommended by the fabric manufacturer. The stitches shall number 5 to 7 per 25 mm of seam.

Equipment or vehicles shall not be operated or driven directly on the filter fabric.

**TREATED PERMEABLE BASE UNDER APPROACH SLAB.--**Treated permeable base under structure approach slabs shall consist of constructing either an asphalt treated permeable base or a cement treated permeable base in accordance with Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and the following special provisions:

The type of treatment, asphalt or cement, to be used shall be at the option of the Contractor.

Not less than 30 days prior to the start of placing treated permeable base the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, which type of treated permeable base will be furnished. Once the Contractor has notified the Engineer of his selection the Contractor will not be allowed to change the type to be furnished without a prior written request to do so and approval thereof in writing by the Engineer.

Asphalt treated permeable base shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 93°C nor more than 121°C. Material stored in excess of 2 hours shall not be used in the work.

Asphalt treated permeable base material may be spread in one layer. It shall be compacted with a vibrating shoe type compactor or rolled with a roller weighing not less than 1.3 tonnes nor more than 4.5 tonnes. Rolling shall begin as soon as the mixture has cooled sufficiently to support the weight of the rolling equipment without undue displacement.

Cement treated permeable material may be spread in one layer. The material shall be compacted with either a vibrating shoe type compactor or with a steel-drum roller weighing not less than 1.3 tonnes nor more than 4.5 tonnes. Compaction shall follow within one-half hour after the spreading operation and shall consist of 2-complete coverages of the treated material.

**APPROACH SLABS:**

Concrete for use in approach slabs shall contain not less than 400 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

Miscellaneous steel parts shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.Structure approach slabs shall be cured for not less than 5 days prior to opening to traffic, unless, at the option of the Contractor, the structure approach slabsare constructed using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture conforming to these special provisions.

Portland cement for use in concrete using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be Type II Modified, Type II Prestress, or Type III. Type II Modified and Type III cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications. Type II Prestress cement shall conform to the requirements of Type II Modified cement, except the mortar containing the portland cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in accordance with California Test 527, shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

The non-chloride Type C chemical admixture, approved by the Engineer, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 494 and Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete with non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be prequalified prior to placement in accordance with the provisions for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, the cylinders shall be stored in a temperature medium of 21 ± 1.5°C until the cylinders are tested.

The 6-hour average strength of the 5 test cylinders shall not be less than 5.85 MPa. No more than 2 test cylinders shall have a strength of less than 5.5 MPa.

The top surface of approach slabs shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

Approach slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in accordance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure approach slabs constructed using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be cured for not less than 6 hours prior to opening to traffic. The curing period shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truck load of concrete to be used in the slab.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period for approach slabs using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture, an insulating layer or blanket shall cover the surface. The insulation layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket.

| Temperature range during curing period | R-value, minimum |
|---|---|
| 13°C to 18°C | 1 |
| 7°C to 13°C | 2 |
| 4°C to 7°C | 3 |

**JOINTS.--**Hardboard and expanded polystyrene shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Type AL joint seals shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints" of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.--**Structural concrete, approach slab (Type N)will be measured and paid for in accordance with the provisions in Sections 51-1.22, "Measurement," and 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for the structure approach drainage system including geocomposite drain, plastic pipe, and drainage pads, treated permeable base, filter fabric, miscellaneous metal, pourable seals, and waterstops, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab of the type shown in the Engineer’s Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.39 SEALING JOINTS**

Joints in concrete bridge decks and joints between concrete structures and concrete approach slabs shall be sealed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where polyurethane seals are shown on the plans, silicone sealant conforming to these specifications may be used.

The second through fourth paragraphs of Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Type A and AL joint seals shall consist of a groove in the concrete which is filled with field mixed and placed polyurethane or silicone sealant.

Type B joint seals shall consist of a groove in the concrete which is filled with a preformed elastomeric joint seal.

Joint seal assemblies shall consist of metal or metal and elastomeric assemblies which are anchored or cast into a recess in the concrete over the joint.

The type of seal to be used for the Movement Rating (MR) shown on the plans shall be as follows:

| MR | Seal Type |
|---|---|
| 15 mm | Type A or Type B |
| 30 mm | Type A (silicone only) or Type B |
| > 30 mm and ≤ 50 mm | Type B |
| > 50 mm | joint seal assembly |

The first and second paragraphs of Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

(a) Type A and AL Seal.— The sealant shall consist of a 2 component polyurethane sealant, which will withstand up to ±25 percent movement, or a 2 component silicone sealant, which will withstand up to ±50 percent movement.

Polyurethane and silicone sealants shall be tested in accordance with California Test 435. The sealants shall conform to State Specification 8030-61J-01 and the following requirements:

| SPECIFICATION | REQUIREMENT |
|---|---|
| Modulus at 150 percent elongation | 35-520 kPa |
| Width of sealant after 7 days extension and one hour recovery | 17 mm, max. |
| Condition 24 hours after notching | Notched or loss of bond 6 mm, max. |
| Condition of water immersed specimen at 7 days | Notched or loss of bond 6 mm, max. |
| Condition of specimen when tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: G 53 using FS 40 UV-B bulbs for a minimum of 25 cycles. The cycle shall be 4 hours UV exposure at 60°C and 4 hours condensate exposure at 40°C | No more than slight checking or cracking. |
| Grease cone penetration | 4.5 - 12.0 mm. |

State Specifications for polyurethane and silicone sealants may be obtained from the Transportation Laboratory.

Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs after paragraph 8:

A Certificate of Compliance, accompanied by a certified test report, shall be furnished for each batch of polyurethane and silicone sealant in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."

Samples of the two components, not less than one liter each, from each batch of sealant shall be submitted to the Transportation Laboratory. In addition, samples of manufacturer required primers, not less than one liter each, shall be submitted. The samples shall be furnished for testing, with the Certificate of Compliance, 30 days in advance of proposed use.

When ordered by the Engineer, a joint seal larger than called for by the Movement Rating shown on the plans shall be furnished and installed. Payment to the Contractor for furnishing the larger seal and for saw cutting the increment of additional depth of groove required will be determined as provided in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

The fifth subparagraph of the second paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3) (b), "Type B Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The seal shall be furnished full length for each joint with no more than one shop splice in any 18-m length of seal.

One field splice per joint may be made at locations and by methods approved by the Engineer. The seals are to be manufactured full length for the intended joint, then cut at the approved splice section and rematched before splicing. The Contractor shall submit splicing details, prepared by the joint seal manufacturer, to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning splicing work.

The Contractor shall demonstrate the adequacy of the procedures to be used in the work before installing seals in the joints.

Shop splices and field splices shall have no visible offset of exterior surfaces, and shall show no evidence of bond failure.

**10-1.40 REINFORCEMENT**

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The first paragraph of Section 52-1.02A, "Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**52-1.02A Bar Reinforcement.—**Reinforcing bars shall be low-alloy steel deformed bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M, except that deformed or plain billet-steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 300 or 420, may be used as reinforcement in the following 5 categories:

1. Slope and channel paving;
2. Minor structures;
3. Sign and signal foundations (pile and spread footing types);
4. Roadside rest facilities; and
5. Concrete barrier Type 50 and Type 60 series and temporary railing.

Deformations specified in ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M will not be required on bars used as spiral or hoop reinforcement in structures and concrete piles.

Section 52-1.02C, "Welded Wire Fabric," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**52-1.02C Welded Wire Fabric.—**Welded wire fabric shall be either plain or deformed conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 185 or ASTM Designation: A 497, respectively.

The last paragraph of Section 52-1.07, "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Whenever a portion of an assemblage of bar reinforcing steel that is not encased in concrete exceeds 6 m in height, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, in accordance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," working drawings and design calculations for the temporary support system to be used. The working drawings and design calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The temporary support system shall be designed to resist all expected loads and shall be adequate to prevent collapse or overturning of the assemblage. If the installation of forms or other work requires revisions to or temporary release of any portion of the temporary support system, the working drawings shall show the support system to be used during each phase of construction. The minimum horizontal wind load to be applied to the bar reinforcing steel assemblage, or to a combined assemblage of reinforcing steel and forms, shall be not less than 960 Pa on the gross projected area of the assemblage.

The first paragraph of Section 52-1.08, "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**52-1.08 Splicing.—**Splicing of reinforcing bars shall be by lapping, butt welding, mechanical butt splicing, or mechanical lap splicing, at the option of the Contractor. Reinforcing bars Nos. 43 through 57 shall not be spliced by lapping.

The sixth paragraph of Section 52-1.08, "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Except when otherwise specified, mechanical lap splicing shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the requirements for mechanical butt splices as specified in this Section 52-1.08, and Sections 52-1.08C, "Mechanical Butt Splices," 52-1.08D, "Qualification of Welding and Mechanical Splicing," and 52-1.08E, "Job Control Tests," and the following:

The mechanical lap splice shall be a unit consisting of a sleeve, in which the reinforcing bars are positioned, and a wedge driven through holes in the sleeve and between the reinforcing bars. The mechanical lap splice shall only be used for splicing non-epoxy-coated deformed reinforcing bars Nos. 13, 16 and 19.

The eighth and ninth paragraphs of Section 52-1.08, "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer, splices in adjacent reinforcing bars at any particular section shall be staggered. The minimum distance between staggered lap splices or mechanical lap splices shall be the same length required for a lapped splice in the largest bar. The minimum distance between staggered butt splices shall be 600 mm. Distances shall be measured between the midpoints of the splices along a line which is centered between the axes of the adjacent bars.

Completed butt splices shall develop a minimum tensile strength, based on the nominal bar area, of 430 MPa for ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 300 bars, and 550 MPa for ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420 and ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M bars. If butt splices are made between 2 bars of dissimilar strengths, the minimum required tensile strength for the splice shall be that required for the weaker bar.

The second sentence of the eleventh paragraph of Section 52-1.08, "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Job control tests shall be made on sample splices representing each lot of mechanical butt splices as provided in Section 52-1.08E, "Job Control Tests."

The third and fourth paragraphs of Section 52-1.08A, "Lapped Splices," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Where ASTM Designations: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420 or A 706/A 706M reinforcing bars are required, the length of lapped splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25, or smaller, shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined, and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32 and 36 shall be lapped at least 60 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.

Where ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 300 reinforcing bars are permitted, the length of lapped splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25, or smaller, shall be lapped at least 30 diameters of the smaller bar joined, and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32 and 36 shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.

Section 52-1.08B, "Butt Welded Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**52-1.08B Butt Welded Splices.—**Butt welded splices in reinforcing bars shall be complete joint penetration butt welds conforming to the requirements in AWS D1.4, and the requirements of these specifications and the special provisions.

At the option of the Contractor, shop produced resistance butt welds, that are produced by a fabricator who is approved by the Transportation Laboratory, may be used. These welds shall conform to the requirements of these specifications and the special provisions.

Only the joint details and dimensions as shown in Figure 3.2, "Direct Butt Joints," of AWS D 1.4-92, shall be used for making complete joint penetration butt welds of bar reinforcement. Split pipe backing shall not be used.

Material used as backing for complete joint penetration butt welds of bar reinforcement shall be a flat plate conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M, Grade 36[250]. The flat plate shall be 6 mm thick with a width, as measured perpendicular to the axis of the bar, equal to the nominal diameter of the bar, and a length which does not exceed twice the nominal diameter of the bar. The flat plate backing shall be fitted tightly to the bar with the root of the weld centered on the plate. Any bar deformation or obstruction preventing a tight fit shall be ground smooth and flush with the adjacent surface. Tack welds used to fit backing plates shall be within the weld root area so that they are completely consumed by the finished weld. Backing plates shall not be removed.

Butt welds shall be made with multiple weld passes using a stringer bead without an appreciable weaving motion. The maximum stringer bead width shall be 2.5 times the diameter of the electrode and slagging shall be performed between each weld pass. Weld reinforcement shall not exceed 4 mm in convexity.

Before any electrodes or flux-electrode combinations are used, the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish certified copies of test reports for all the pertinent tests specified in AWS A5.1, AWS A5.5, AWS A5.18 or AWS A5.20, whichever is applicable, made on electrodes or flux-electrode combinations of the same class, brand and nearest specified size as the electrodes to be used. The tests may have been made for process qualification or quality control, and shall have been made within one year prior to manufacture of the electrodes and fluxes to be used. The report shall include the manufacturer's certification that the process and material requirements were the same for manufacturing the tested electrodes and the electrodes to be used. The forms and certificates shall be as directed by the Engineer.

Electrodes for manual shielded metal arc welding of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420 bars shall conform to the requirements in AWS A5.5 for E9018-M or E10018-M electrodes.

Electrodes for manual shielded metal arc welding of ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M bars shall conform to the requirements of AWS A5.5 for E8016-C3 or E8018-C3 electrodes.

Solid and composite electrodes for semiautomatic gas metal-arc and flux-cored arc welding of Grade 300 reinforcing bars shall conform to the requirements of AWS A5.18 for ER70S-2, ER70S-3, ER70S-6 or ER70S-7 electrodes; or AWS A5.20 for E70T-1, E70T-5, E70T-6 or E70T-8 electrodes.

Electrodes for semiautomatic welding of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420 and ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M bars shall produce a weld metal deposit with properties conforming to the requirements of Section 5.3.4 of AWS D1.1-96 for ER80S-Ni1, ER80S-Ni2, ER80S-Ni3, ER80S-D2, E90T1-K2 and E91T1-K2 electrodes.

Reinforcing bars shall be preheated for a distance of not less than 150 mm on each side of the joint prior to welding.

For all welding of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 300 or Grade 420 bars, the requirements of Table 5.2, "Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperatures," of AWS D1.4-92 are superseded by the following:

> The minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be 200°C for Grade 300 bars and 300°C for Grade 420 bars. Immediately after completing the welding, at least 150 mm of the bar on each side of the splice shall be covered by an insulated wrapping to control the rate of cooling. The insulated wrapping shall remain in place until the bar has cooled below 90°C.

When welding different grades of reinforcing bars, the electrode shall conform to Grade 300 bar requirements and the preheat shall conform to the Grade 420 bar requirements.

In the event that any of the specified preheat, interpass and post weld cooling temperatures are not met, all weld and heat affected zone metal shall be removed and the splice rewelded.

Welding shall be protected from air currents, drafts, and precipitation to prevent loss of heat or loss of arc shielding. The method of protecting the welding area from loss of heat or loss of arc shielding shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

Reinforcing bars shall not be direct butt spliced by thermite welding.

The first paragraph of Section 52-1.08C, "Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**52-1.08C Mechanical Butt Splices.—**Mechanical butt splices shall be the sleeve-filler metal type, the sleeve-threaded type, the sleeve-swaged type, the sleeve-filler grout type, the sleeve-lockshear bolt type, the two-part sleeve-forged bar type, or the two-part sleeve-friction bar type, at the option of the Contractor.

The third paragraph of Section 52-1.08C, "Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The total slip of the reinforcing bars within the splice sleeve after loading in tension to 200 MPa and relaxing to 20 MPa shall not exceed the following, measured between gage points clear of the splice sleeve: 250 µm for reinforcing bars No. 43, or smaller, or 750 µm for reinforcing bars No. 57.

The following is added after the third paragraph of Section 52-1.08C, "Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications:

Slip requirements shall not apply to mechanical lap splices.

The fourth subparagraph of the last paragraph of Section 52-1.08C, "Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

4. A statement that the splicing systems and materials used in accordance with the manufacturer's procedures will develop not less than the minimum tensile strengths, based on the nominal bar area, of 430 MPa for ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 300 bars and 550 MPa for ASTM Designations: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420 and A 706/A 706M bars, and will comply with the total slip requirements and the other requirements in these specifications.

Section 52-1.08C(5), "Sleeve-Extruded Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**52-1.08C(5) Sleeve-Lockshear Bolt Mechanical Butt Splices.—**The sleeve-lockshear bolt type of mechanical butt splices shall consist of a seamless steel sleeve, 2 serrated steel strips welded to the inside of the sleeve, center hole with centering pin, and bolts that are tightened until the bolt heads shear off and the bolt ends are embedded in the reinforcing bars.

**52-1.08C(6) Two-Part Sleeve-Forged Bar Mechanical Butt Splices.—**The two-part sleeve-forged bar type of mechanical butt splices shall consist of a shop machined two-part threaded steel sleeve that interlocks 2 hot-forged reinforcing bars ends. The forged bar ends may be either shop produced or field produced.

**52-1.08C(7) Two-Part Sleeve-Friction Bar Mechanical Butt Splices.—**The two-part sleeve-friction bar type of mechanical butt splices shall consist of a shop machined two-part threaded steel sleeve whose ends are friction welded, in the shop, to the reinforcing bars ends.

The fourth paragraph of Section 52-1.08D, "Qualification of Welding and Mechanical Splicing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Each operator qualification test for mechanical splices shall consist of 2 sample splices. Each mechanical splice procedure test shall consist of 2 sample splices.

For sleeve-filler, sleeve-threaded, sleeve-lockshear bolt and two-part sleeve friction bar mechanical butt splices, all sample splices shall be made on the largest reinforcing bar size to be spliced by the procedure or operator being tested except that No. 43 bars may be substituted for No. 57 bars.

For sleeve-swaged and two-part sleeve-forged mechanical butt splices, and mechanical lap splices, all sample splices shall be made on the largest reinforcing bar size of each deformation pattern to be spliced by the procedure or operator being tested. When joining new reinforcing bars to existing reinforcement, the qualification test sample bars shall be made using only the deformation patterns of the new reinforcement to be joined.

Section 52-1.08E, "Job Control Tests," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**52-1.08E Job Control Tests.—**When mechanical butt splices, shop produced complete joint penetration butt welded splices, or shop produced resistance butt welded splices are used, the Contractor shall furnish job control tests from a local qualified testing laboratory. A job control test shall consist of the fabrication, under conditions used to produce the splice, and the physical testing of 3 sample splices for each lot of 150 splices.

A lot of mechanical butt splices is defined as 150, or fraction thereof, of the same type of mechanical butt splices used for each combination of bar size and bar deformation pattern that is used in the work.

A lot of shop produced complete joint penetration butt welded splices, or shop produced resistance butt welded splices, is defined as 150, or fraction thereof, of the same type of welds used for each combination of bar size and bar deformation pattern that is used in the work.

When joining new reinforcing bars to existing reinforcement, the job control test shall be made using only the deformation patterns of the new reinforcement to be joined.

A sample splice shall consist of a splice made at the job site to connect two 760 mm, or longer, bars using the same splice materials, position, location, and equipment, and following the same procedures as are being used to make splices in the work. Shorter sample splice bars may be used if approved by the Engineer.

Sample splices shall be made and tested in the presence of the Engineer or the Engineer's authorized representative.

Sample splices shall be suitably identified with weatherproof markings prior to shipment to the testing laboratory.

For sleeve-threaded mechanical butt splices, the reinforcing bars to be used for job control tests shall be fabricated on a random basis during the cutting of threads on the reinforcing bars of each lot and shipped to the job site with the material they represent.

For shop produced complete joint penetration butt welds, shop produced resistance butt welded splices and all types of mechanical butt splices, except the sleeve-threaded type, the Engineer will designate when samples for job control tests are to be fabricated, and will determine the limits of the lot represented by each job control test.

Should the average of the results of tests made on the 3 sample splices or should more than one sample splice in any job control test fail to meet the requirements for splices, all splices represented by that test will be rejected in accordance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials," of the Standard Specifications. This rejection shall prevail unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence, of a type acceptable to the Engineer, that the strength and quality of the splices in the work are acceptable.

Section 52-1.08F, "Nondestructive Splice Tests," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**52-1.08F Nondestructive Splice Tests.—**All required radiographic examinations of complete joint penetration butt welded splices shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of AWS D 1.4 and these specifications.

Prior to radiographic examination, welds shall meet the requirements of Section 4.4, "Quality of Welds," of AWS D1.4-92.

Radiographic examinations shall be performed on 25 percent of all complete joint penetration butt welded splices from a production lot. The size of a production lot will be a maximum of 100 splices. The Engineer will select the splices which will compose the production lot and also the splices within each production lot to be radiographically examined.

Should more than 12 percent of the splices which have been radiographically examined in any production lot be defective, an additional 25 percent of the splices, selected by the Engineer from the same production lot, shall be radiographically examined. Should more than 12 percent of the cumulative total of splices tested from the same production lot be defective, all remaining splices in the lot shall be radiographically examined.

Additional radiographic examinations performed due to the identification of defective splices shall be at the Contractor's expense.

All defects shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.4.

Radiographic examinations will not be required for either shop produced complete joint penetration butt welds or shop produced resistance butt welded splices of No. 25 or smaller bars used as spiral or hoop reinforcement.

In addition to radiographic examinations performed by the Contractor, any mechanical or welded splice may be subject to inspection or nondestructive testing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide sufficient access facilities in the shop and at the jobsite to permit the Engineer or his agent to perform the inspection or testing.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing 48 hours prior to performing any radiographic examinations.

The radiographic procedure used shall conform to the requirements of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section V, Article 2 and the following:

Two exposures shall be made for each complete joint penetration butt welded splice. For each of the two exposures, the radiation source shall be centered on each bar to be radiographed. The first exposure shall be made with the radiation source placed at zero degrees from the top of the weld and perpendicular to the weld root and identified with a station mark of "0." When obstructions prevent a zero degree placement of the radiation source for the first exposure, and when approved in writing by the Engineer, the source may be rotated, around the centerline of the reinforcing bar, a maximum of 25 degrees. The second exposure shall be at 90 degrees to the "0" station mark and shall be identified with a station mark of "90."

For field produced complete joint penetration butt welds, no more than one weld shall be radiographed during one exposure. For shop produced complete joint penetration butt welds, if more than one weld is to be radiographed during one exposure, the angle between the root line of each weld and the direction to the radiation source shall be not less than 65 degrees.

Radiographs shall be made by either X-ray or gamma ray. Radiographs made by X-ray or gamma rays shall have densities of not less than 2.3 nor more than 3.5 in the area of interest. A tolerance of 0.05 in density is allowed for densitometer variations. Gamma rays shall be from the iridium 192 isotope and the emitting specimen shall not exceed 4.45 mm in the greatest diagonal dimension.

The radiographic film shall be placed perpendicular to the radiation source at all times; parallel to the root line of the weld unless source placement determines that the film must be turned; and as close to the root of the weld as possible.

The minimum source to film distance shall be maintained so as to insure that all radiographs maintain a maximum geometric unsharpness of 0.020 at all times, regardless of the size of the reinforcing bars.

Penetrameters shall be placed on the source side of the bar and perpendicular to the radiation source at all times. One penetrameter shall be placed in the center of each bar to be radiographed, perpendicular to the weld root, and adjacent to the weld. Penetrameter images shall not appear in the weld area.

When radiography of more than one weld is being performed per exposure, each exposure shall have a minimum of one penetrameter per bar, or 3 penetrameters per exposure. When 3 penetrameters per exposure are used, one penetrameter shall be placed on each of the 2 outermost bars of the exposure, and the remaining penetrameter shall be placed on a centrally located bar.

An allowable weld buildup of 4 mm may be added to the total material thickness when determining the proper penetrameter selection. No image quality indicator equivalency will be accepted. Wire penetrameters or penetrameter blocks shall not be used.

Penetrameters shall be sufficiently shimmed using a radiographically identical material. Penetrameter image densities shall be a minimum of 2.0 and a maximum of 3.6.

All radiographic film shall be Class 1, regardless of the size of reinforcing bars.

Radiographs shall be free of film artifacts and processing defects, including, but not limited to, streaks, scratches, pressure marks, or marks made for the purpose of identifying film or welding indications.

Each splice shall be clearly identified on each radiograph and the radiograph identification and marking system shall be established between the Contractor and the Engineer before radiographic inspection begins. Film shall be identified by lead numbers only; etching, flashing, or writing in identifications of any type will not be permitted. Each piece of film identification information shall be legible and shall include, as a minimum, the following information: Contractor's name, date, name of nondestructive testing firm, initials of radiographer, contract number, part number, and weld number. The letter "R" and repair number shall be placed directly after the weld number to designate a radiograph of a repaired weld.

Radiographic film shall be developed within a time range of one minute less to one minute more than the film manufacturer’s recommended maximum development time. Sight development will not be allowed.

Processing chemistry shall be done with a consistent mixture and quality, and processing rinses and tanks shall be clean to ensure proper results. Records of all developing processes and any chemical changes to the developing processes shall be kept and furnished to the Engineer upon request. The Engineer may request, at any time, that a sheet of unexposed film be processed in the presence of the Engineer to verify processing chemical and rinse quality.

All radiographs shall be interpreted and graded by a Level II or Level III technician who is qualified in accordance with the American Society for Nondestructive Testing's Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A**.** The results of these interpretations shall be recorded on a signed certification and a copy kept with the film packet.

Technique sheets prepared in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section V, Article 2 Section T-291 shall also contain the developer temperature, developing time, fixing duration and all rinse times.

All radiographic envelopes shall have clearly written on the outside of the envelope the following information: name of the Contractor's Quality Control Manager (QCM), name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers or a report number, as detailed in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan (QCP). In addition, all innerleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers, as detailed in the Contractor's QCP.

The third paragraph of Section 52-1.10, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The lap of bars for all splices, including splices shown on the plans where a continuous bar is used, will be measured for payment. The mass calculated shall be based upon the following table:

**BAR REINFORCING STEEL**

| Deformed Bar Designation Number | Mass Kilogram Per Meter | Nominal Diameter, Millimeters |
|---|---|---|
| 10 | 0.560 | 9.5 |
| 13 | 0.994 | 12.7 |
| 16 | 1.552 | 15.9 |
| 19 | 2.235 | 19.1 |
| 22 | 3.042 | 22.2 |
| 25 | 3.973 | 25.4 |
| 29 | 5.060 | 28.7 |
| 32 | 6.404 | 32.3 |
| 36 | 7.907 | 35.8 |
| 43 | 11.38 | 43.0 |
| 57 | 20.24 | 57.3 |
| Note: Bar numbers approximate the number of millimeters of the nominal diameter of the bars. The nominal diameter of a deformed bar is equivalent to the diameter of a plain round bar having the same mass per meter as the deformed bar. | | |

**10-1.41 TREAT BRIDGE DECKS**

Treating bridge decks shall consist of test sealing and furnishing and applying a penetrating sealer in conformance with details shown on the plans and the requirements of these special provisions.

The following bridge shall be treated:

East Red Bluff Separation (Bridge No. 08-0082)

Prior to treating bridge decks, the deck surface shall be cleaned as specified in "Clean Bridge Deck" of these special provisions.

Before starting deck treatment work on the project, the Contractor shall submit, for approval by the Engineer, a program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin during the construction of the project. Such program shall identify materials, equipment and methods to be used. The Contractor shall not perform any deck treatment work on the project, other than that specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer, until such program has been approved.

If the measures being taken by the Contractor are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to revise his operations and his public safety program. Such directions will be in writing and will specify the items of work for which the Contractor's program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin are inadequate. No further work shall be performed on said items until the public safety measures are adequate and, if required, a revised program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin has been approved.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of any submitted or revised program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin in not more than 10 working days.

The State will not be liable to the Contractor for failure to approve all or any portion of an originally submitted or revised program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin, nor for any delays to the work due to the Contractor's failure to submit an acceptable program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin.

A Material Safety Data Sheet shall be furnished prior to use for each shipment of high molecular weight methacrylate resin.

The Contractor shall allow 14 days for sampling and testing of the high molecular weight methacrylate resin prior to proposed use.

The entire deck surface shall be cleaned by manual or power sweeping, and all loose material shall be blown from visible cracks using high pressure air.

The material used for treating the concrete shall be a low odor, high molecular weight methacrylate resin. Prior to adding initiator, the resin shall have a maximum volatile content of 30 percent, when tested in conformance with ASTM Designation: D 2369, and conforming to the following:

| High Molecular Weight Methacrylate (HMWM) Resin | | |
|---|---|---|
| PROPERTY | REQUIREMENT | TEST METHOD |
| * Viscosity | 0.025 Pa·s, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 25°C) | ASTM D 2196 |
| * Specific Gravity | 0.90, minimum, at 25°C | ASTM D 1475 |
| * Flash Point | 82°C, minimum | ASTM D 3278 |
| * Vapor Pressure | 1.0 mm Hg, maximum, at 25°C | ASTM D 323 |
| Tack-free time | 400 minutes, maximum at 25°C | California Test 551 |
| PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength | 3.5 MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21±1°C | California Test 551 |
| * Test shall be performed prior to adding initiator. | | |

A compatible promoter/initiator system shall be capable of providing a resin gel time of not less than 40 minutes nor more than 1.5 hours at the temperature of application. Gel time shall be adjusted to compensate for the changes in temperature throughout treatment application.

The relative humidity shall be less than 90 percent at time of treatment.

Traffic shall not be permitted on the treated bridge deck until: (1) the treated surface is tack free (non oily), and (2) the sand cover adheres sufficiently to resist brushing by hand.

The Contractor shall seal a test area of approximately 50 square meters at a location approved by the Engineer. Conditions during the test sealing and equipment used in the test shall be similar to those expected and to be used for the deck sealing operations. Prior to treating the bridge decks within the traveled way, the test seal shall comply with the above 2 requirements for traffic use of the treated decks, and the coefficient of friction of the deck shall be at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with California Test 342.

Should the above 2 requirements for traffic use not be met, the Contractor shall suspend treating of bridge decks until another test area is sealed and passes the requirements for the first test area.

The promoter and initiator, if supplied separately from the resin, shall not be mixed directly with each other. Containers of promoters and initiators shall not be stored together in a manner that will allow leakage or spillage from one to contact the containers or material of the other.

The quantity of resin mixed with promoter and initiator shall be limited to 20 L at a time for manual application.

Machine application of the resin may be performed by using a two-part resin system utilizing a promoted resin for one part and an initiated resin for the other part. This two-part resin system may be combined at equal volumes to spray bars through separate positive displacement pumps. Combining of the 2 components may be by either static in-line mixers or by external intersecting spray fans. The pump pressure at the spray bar shall not be great enough to cause appreciable atomization of the resin. Compressed air shall not be used to produce the spray. A shroud shall be used to enclose the spray bar apparatus. Hand held spray apparatus will not be allowed.

Joints, drainage facilities and pavement markers shall be adequately protected to prevent contamination by the treatment material. Contaminated items shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense. Traffic stripes and pavement markings shall be cleaned to remove resin during the process of deck treatment or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

The prepared area shall be dry and the surface temperature shall not exceed 38° C when the resin is applied. The rate of application of promoted/initiated resin shall be approximately 2.5 square meter per liter; the exact rate shall be determined by the Engineer.

The deck surfaces to be treated shall be flooded with resin, allowing penetration into the concrete and filling of all cracks. The treatment shall be applied within 5 minutes after complete mixing. A significant increase in viscosity shall be cause for rejection. Excess material shall be redistributed by squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes after application.

After the resin has been applied, at least 20 minutes shall elapse before applying sand. The sand shall be commercial quality dry blast sand. Ninety-five percent of the sand shall pass the 2.36-mm sieve, and 95 percent shall be retained on the 850-µm sieve. The sand shall be applied at a rate of approximately one kilogram per square meter.

Excess sand shall be removed from the deck surface by vacuuming or sweeping prior to opening to traffic.

Treating bridge deck surfaces will be measured by the square meter based on plan dimensions and will be paid for as treat bridge deck. Furnishing the high molecular weight methacrylate resin will be measured by the liter of mixed material actually placed and will be paid for as furnish bridge deck treatment material. No payment will be made for material wasted or not used in the work.

The contract price paid per square meter for treat bridge deck shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, (including sand, but excluding treatment material), tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in test sealing, applying treatment material and removing excess sand, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per liter for furnish bridge deck treatment material (low odor) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to furnish the bridge deck treatment material to the site of the work, ready for application, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for compliance with the requirements for the program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work involving treating bridge decks and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.42 SIGN STRUCTURES**

Sign structures and foundations for overhead signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Paragraph 3 in Section 56-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Before commencing fabrication of sign structures, the Contractor shall submit 2 sets of working drawings to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings." The working drawings shall include sign panel dimensions, span lengths, post heights, anchorage layouts, proposed splice locations, a snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high strength bolted connections, and details for permanent steel anchor bolt templates. The drawings shall be supplemented by a written quality control program listing methods, equipment, and personnel necessary to satisfy the requirements specified herein and in the special provisions.

Working drawings shall be 559 mm x 864 mm or 279 mm x 432 mm in size and each drawing and calculation sheet shall include the sign structure type and reference as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route, and contract number.

The Engineer shall have 20 working days to review the sign structure working drawings after a complete submittal has been received. No fabrication or installation of sign structures shall be performed until the working drawings are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the sign structure working drawings, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

Section 56-1.02C, "Bolts, Nuts and Washers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**56-1.02C Bolts, Nuts, and Washers.—**Bolts, nuts, and washers for use in sign structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials."

A permanent steel template shall be used to maintain the proper anchor bolt.

One top nut, one leveling nut, and two washers shall be provided for the upper threaded portion of each anchor bolt.

Paragraph 1 in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications, with the exception of the title, is deleted.

Paragraph 3 in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

Surfaces of base plates which are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts shall be flat to within 3 mm tolerance in 305 mm, and to within 5 mm tolerance overall. Faying surfaces of plates in high-strength bolted connections including flange surfaces of field splices, chord joints, and frame junctures, and contact surfaces of plates used for breakaway slip base assemblies shall be flat to within 2 mm tolerance in 305 mm, and within 3 mm tolerance overall.

Thermally cut holes made in tubular members of sign supports, other than holes in base and flange plates, shall initially be made a minimum of 2 mm undersized, and then be mechanically enlarged by reaming or grinding to the final required size and shape. All edges shall have a surface roughness of not greater than 6.35 μm. Round holes may be drilled to the exact final diameter. No holes shall be made in members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Paragraphs 6 through 13 in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

High-strength bolted connections, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," except that only fastener assemblies consisting of a high-strength bolt, nut, hardened washer and direct tension indicator shall be used.

High-strength fastener assemblies, and any other bolts, nuts, and washers attached to sign structures shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.

An alternating snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted splices shall be used. Once tensioned, high-strength fastener components and DTI's shall not be reused.

For bolt diameters less than 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 0.80-mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter. For bolt diameters greater than or equal to 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter.

Sign structures shall be fabricated into the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing.

Ribbed sheet metal panels for box beam closed truss sign structures shall be fastened to the truss members by cap screws or bolts as shown on the plans, or by 4.76 mm stainless steel blind rivets conforming to Industrial Fasteners Institute, Standard IFI-114, Grade 51. The outside diameter of the large flange rivet head shall be not less than 15.88 mm in diameter. Web splices in ribbed sheet metal panels may be made with similar type blind rivets of a size suitable for the thickness of material being connected.

Any spalling or chipping of concrete structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Overhead sign supports shall have an aluminum identification plate permanently attached near the base, adjacent to the traffic side on one of the vertical posts, using either stainless steel rivets or stainless steel screws. As a minimum, the information on the plate shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the contract number.

Section 56-1.04, "Welding," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**56-1.04 Welding.—** Welding, nondestructive testing (NDT) of welds, and acceptance and repair criteria for NDT of steel overhead sign structure members shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the special provisions.Steel members used for overhead sign structures shall receive NDT in conformance with AWS D1.1 and the following:

| Weld Location | Weld Type | Minimum Required NDT |
|---|---|---|
| Welds for butt joint welds in tubular sections, nontubular sections, and posts | CJP groove weld with backing ring | 100% UT or RT |
| Longitudinal seam welds* | PJP groove weld | 25% MT |
| | CJP groove weld | 100% UT or RT |
| Welds for base plate, flange plate, or end cap to post or mast arm | CJP groove weld | 25% UT or RT |
| | Fillet weld | 25% MT |
| * Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60% minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of any circumferential weld, longitudinal seam welds shall be CJP groove welds. | | |

A written procedure approved by the engineer shall be used when performing UT on material less than 8 mm thick. Contoured shoes shall be used when performing UT on round tubular sections under 1270 mm in diameter.

When less than 100 percent of a weld is specified for NDT, and if defects are found during this inspection, additional NDT shall be performed. This additional NDT shall be performed on 25% of the total weld for all similar welds, as determined by the Engineer, produced for sign structures in the project. If any portion of the additional weld inspected is found defective, 100% of all similar welds produced for sign structures in the project, as determined by the Engineer, shall be tested.Circumferential welds and base plate to post welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

**PAYMENT**

Full compensation for furnishing anchor bolt templates and for testing of welds, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid per kilogram for furnish sign structure and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.43 ROADSIDE SIGNS**

Roadside signs shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer, and shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The first three paragraphs of Section 56-2.02B, "Wood Posts," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

The grades and species allowed for wood posts, 90 mm x 90 mm in size, are select heart redwood; No. 1 heart structural redwood (1050f); No. 2 heart structural redwood (900f); No. 1 structural light framing Douglas fir, free of heart center; No. 1 structural light framing Hem-Fir, free of heart center; or No. 1 structural light framing Southern yellow pine, free of heart center. The grades and species allowed for wood posts, 90 mm x 143 mm in size, are select heart grade redwood; select heart structural grade redwood (1100f); No. 1 heart structural redwood (950f); No. 2 structural joists and planks, Douglas fir, free of heart center; No. 1 structural joists and planks Hem-Fir, free of heart center; or No. 2 structural joists and planks Southern yellow pine. The grades and species allowed for wood posts larger than 90 mm x 143 mm in size are select heart redwood; No. 1 heart structural redwood (950f); No. 1 posts and timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir, free of heart center; select structural posts and timbers Hem-Fir, free of heart center; or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine, free of heart center.

Posts shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber." Sweep shall not exceed 25 mm in 3.0 m.

Before preservative treatment, the moisture content of Douglas fir, Hem-Fir, and Southern yellow pine posts shall be not more than 25 percent as measured at the midpoint of the post in the outer 25 mm, using an approved type of moisture meter, in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 4444.

**10-1.44 INSTALL SIGN PANELS ON EXISTING FRAMES**

Sign panels shall be installed on existing frames at the locations shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1.06, "Sign Panels and Fastening Hardware," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing sign panels, as shown on the plans, shall be removed and disposed of as provided in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

Installing sign panels on existing frames will be measured by the square meter, and the quantity to be paid for will be the total area, in square meters, of sign panels installed in place.

The contract price paid per square meter for install sign panel on existing frame shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except State-furnished sign panels and mounting bolts), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign panels on existing frames, complete in place (including removing and disposing of existing sign panels), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.45 PREPARING AND PAINTING CONCRETE**

The concrete curbs as shown on the plans to be painted shall be prepared and painted in accordance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Sections 59, "Painting," and 91, "Paint," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The paint to be applied to concrete surfaces shall conform to the provisions in Section 91-4.05, "Paint; Acrylic Emulsion, Exterior White and Light and Medium Tints," of the Standard Specifications. The color of the paint shall be either red or blue as shown on the plans.

Paint shall be applied in 2 coats to the surface of the top and face of the curb.

Paint curb will be measured by the meter, measured along the face of curb of the actual curb painted.

The contract price paid per meter for paint curb shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in preparing the concrete and applying the paint to the concrete curb, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.46 ALTERNATIVE PIPE**

Alternative pipe culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 62, "Alternative Culverts," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Plastic pipe for alternative pipe culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 64, "Plastic Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

The first paragraph in Section 64-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**64-1.01 Description.—**This work shall consist of furnishing and installing corrugated or ribbed plastic pipe for culverts, drains and conduits, with all necessary fittings and coupling systems, as shown on the plans or as determined by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in these specifications and the special provisions.

The second paragraph in Section 64-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Plastic pipe shall be either Type C, Type D or Type S corrugated polyethylene pipe, or ribbed profile wall polyethylene pipe or ribbed polyvinyl chloride (PVC) drain pipe.

The fourth paragraph in Section 64-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Where designated on the plans as smooth interior wall type, plastic pipe shall be, at the Contractor's option, either Type D or Type S corrugated polyethylene pipe, or ribbed profile wall polyethylene pipe or ribbed PVC drain pipe.

The first subparagraph of the first paragraph in Section 64-1.02, "Materials" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Type C, Type D and Type S corrugated polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 294 and MP6-95, except as otherwise specified.

The first paragraph in Section 64-1.03, "Pipe Thickness, Stiffness and Unit Mass," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**64-1.03 Pipe Thickness, Stiffness and Unit Mass.—**Wall thickness of Type C corrugated polyethylene pipe shall be measured at the inside valley of the corrugation. Wall thickness of Type D corrugated polyethylene pipe shall be measured as the thickness of the inner liner. Wall thickness of Type S corrugated polyethylene pipe shall be the thickness of the inner liner measured between corrugation valleys. Wall thickness of ribbed profile wall polyethylene pipe shall be measured in the gap between ribs. The wall thickness of the various types of polyethylene pipe, measured as specified above, shall equal or exceed the minimum wall thickness values in Table 1. The wall thickness of ribbed profile wall PVC pipe measured in the gap between ribs shall equal or exceed the minimum wall thickness values in Table 3.

Tables 1, 2 and 3 in Section 64-1.03, "Pipe Thickness, Stiffness and Unit Mass," are amended to read:

TABLE 1
HDPE Pipe

| Nominal Diameter (millimeters) | Minimum Wall Thickness (millimeters) | Minimum Pipe Stiffness (kPa) |
|---|---|---|
| 300 | 0.89 | 345 |
| 375 | 0.89 | 290 |
| 450 | 1.27 | 275 |
| 525 | 1.27 | 260 |
| 600 | 1.27 | 235 |
| 675 | 1.27 | 215 |
| 750 | 1.27 | 195 |
| 825 | 1.27 | 170 |
| 900 | 1.27 | 150 |
| 1050 | 1.80 | 140 |
| 1200 | 1.80 | 125 |

TABLE 2
HDPE Pipe

| Nominal Diameter (millimeters) | Minimum Unit Mass | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Type C Corrugated (Kilograms per meter) | Type D Corrugated (Kilograms per meter) | Type S Corrugated (Kilograms per meter) | Ribbed (Kilograms per meter) |
| 300 | 4.2 | na | 4.0 | na |
| 375 | 6.0 | na | 6.0 | na |
| 450 | 8.6 | na | 8.9 | 14.3 |
| 525 | na | na | na | 19.6 |
| 600 | 14.3 | na | 15.2 | 26.2 |
| 675 | na | na | na | na |
| 750 | na | na | 22.3 | na |
| 825 | na | na | na | na |
| 900 | na | na | 26.9 | na |
| 1050 | na | 33.0 | 33.0 | na |
| 1200 | na | 47.5 | 40.1 | na |

Note: "na" in the above table indicates that the pipe size of that type of pipe either is not available from manufacturers or has not been approved for use.

TABLE 3
Ribbed PVC Pipe

| Nominal Diameter (millimeters) | Minimum Wall Thickness (millimeters) | Minimum Pipe Stiffness (kPa) | Minimum Pipe Unit Mass (kilograms per meter) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 450 | 2.41 | 220 | 11.9 |
| 525 | 2.67 | 190 | 16.4 |
| 600 | 2.92 | 165 | 19.3 |
| 675 | 3.18 | 150 | 25.3 |
| 750 | 3.43 | 130 | 29.8 |
| 900 | 3.94 | 110 | 40.2 |
| 1050 | 4.32 | 95 | 56.6 |
| 1200 | 4.83 | 80 | 77.4 |

Section 64-1.04, "Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**64-1.0 Joints.—**Plastic pipe culvert joints shall conform to either standard or positive joint requirements in Section 61-1.02, "Performance Requirements for Culvert and Drainage Pipe Joints," except that where sleeve joint connections are utilized, the sleeve minimum width shall be 195 mm, and at least two corrugations from each pipe to be joined are engaged by the sleeve.

Where watertight joints are not specified, Type S corrugated polyethylene pipe shall incorporate, on each side of the joint, a closed-cell expanded rubber gasket meeting the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 1056, Grade 2A2. Type D corrugated polyethylene pipe shall incorporate a rubber gasket in a groove on the spigot end of the pipe. The gasket for Type D polyethylene pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation: F 477 or D 1056, Grade 2A2. The gaskets described in this paragraph shall be installed by the pipe manufacturer. Pipe shall be stored in a manner that protects the gaskets from weather. Cracks or splits occurring on gaskets will be cause for rejection.

Corrugated polyethylene pipe joints manufactured to conform to the integral joint provisions in Section 61-1.02, "Performance Requirements for Culvert and Drainage Pipe Joints," shall be laid to line and grade with the sections jointed closely. Corrugated polyethylene pipe to be joined by sleeve joints shall be laid to line and grade with the separate sections not more than 40 mm apart and then joined together firmly with at least 2 corrugations from each pipe section engaged in the coupler.

Joints for pipe designated on the plans as watertight, shall be watertight under pressure and all conditions of expansion, contraction, and settlement, and shall conform to the provisions for watertightness in Section 61-1.02, "Performance Requirements for Culvert and Drainage Pipe Joints."

**10-1.47 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE**

Reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The relative compaction required below the pipe spring line for pipe in Method 1 backfill in trench, where the pipe is not within the traveled way or under embankment, shall be 85 percent, minimum.

Except as otherwise designated by classification on the plans or in the specifications, joints for culvert and drainage pipes shall conform to the plans or specifications for standard joints.

**10-1.48 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE**

Corrugated steel pipe culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 66, "Corrugated Metal Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Corrugated steel pipe shall be fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheet.

The first paragraph in Section 66-1.03, "Protective Coatings, Linings and Pavings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**66-1.03 Protective Coatings, Linings and Pavings.—**When required by the special provisions or designated in the Engineer's Estimate, pipes shall be protected with bituminous coating, bituminous lining or have the invert paved with bituminous material or coated with polymerized asphalt. Moisture, dirt, oil, unbonded or incompatible paint, grease, alkalies or other foreign matter shall be removed from the surface to be coated before the coating material is applied.

Section 66-1.03, "Protective Coatings, Linings and Pavings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs after the eighth paragraph:

Polymerized asphalt invert coating shall be applied in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 849 for "Invert Paved Type with Polymer Material (Class P)," except that polymerized asphalt coatings shall be applied by immersion to a minimum thickness of 1.3 mm above the crests and troughs of the corrugations of the interior and exterior invert including pipe ends. Polymerized asphalt material shall conform to the "Requirements for Polymer Coating" contained in ASTM Designation: A 742/A 742M, and the following:

Polymerized asphalt shall be hot-applied thermoplastic material containing a minimum of 7.0 percent styrene-butadiene-styrene block copolymer.

There shall be not more than 6.4 mm undercutting or delamination from the scribe when a minimum 300 mm by 300 mm coupon cut from the coated pipe is exposed for 1000 hours in accordance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 117. Cut edges shall be sealed by dipping in a sample of the polymerized asphalt coating heated to the manufacturer's recommended application temperature. There shall be no corrosion or delamination from the sealed edges following exposure as specified.

The last paragraph in Section 66-1.03, "Protective Coatings, Linings and Pavings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Damaged protective coatings, linings and invert paving shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor’s expense. Bituminous material conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 190 or other materials approved by the Engineer shall be used to repair damaged bituminous coatings; asphalt mastic material conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 243 shall be used to repair damaged asphalt mastic coatings; and tar base material conforming to the provisions of AASHTO Designation: M 243 shall be used to repair damaged polymeric coatings. The repair of damaged polymerized asphalt coatings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 762, Section 11, "Repair of Damaged Coatings."

Section 66-3.06, "Damaged Aluminum Coatings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**66-3.06 Damaged Aluminum Coatings.—**In lieu of the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 36/M 36M, damaged aluminum coatings shall be repaired as provided for damaged galvanizing in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," or Section 66-3.05, "Damaged Galvanizing."

**10-1.49 OVERSIDE DRAINS**

Steel tapered inlets, anchor assemblies, and flume downdrains shall conform to the provisions in Section 69, "Overside Drains," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Steel entrance tapers and flume downdrains shall be fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheet.

Where shown on the plans existing tapered inlets are to be replaced, the existing entrance tapers shall be removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing and disposing of existing tapered inlets shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for tapered inlet and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Alternative pipe downdrains shall conform to the requirements in Section 69, "Overside Drains," of the Standard Specifications for the kind of alternative pipe downdrain installed and these special provisions.

Entrance tapers shall be steel and shall be fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheet.

Plastic pipe downdrains shall conform to the provisions in Section 64, "Plastic Pipe."

Where shown on the plans existing entrance tapers are to be replaced, the existing entrance tapers shall be removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing and disposing of existing entrance tapers shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for 300 mm alternative entrance taper and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**10-1.50 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES**

Steel flared end sections and corrugated steel pipe risers shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Metal flared end sections shall be used with plastic pipe.

If the Contractor elects to use pre-cast Type GO inlets, The top portions of the inlets shall be pre-cast separately to allow for adjustment in the field.

The Interior and exterior surfaces of welded steel pipe shall not be coated with coal tar enamel or wrapped with bonded felt paper.

Jacking welded steel pipe shall conform to Section 66-3.10, "Jacking Pipes," of the Standard Specifications.

The length of jacked welded steel pipe to be paid for will be the slope length designated by the Engineer. Pipe placed in excess of the length designated will not be paid for, unless pipes are cut to fit a structure or slope. When pipes are cut to fit a structure or slope, the quantity to be paid for will be the length of pipe necessary to be placed before cutting, measured in one-meter increments.

The contract price paid per meter for 450 mm jacked welded steel pipe (6.35 mm thick) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in 450 mm jacked welded steel pipe (6.35 mm thick), complete in place, including furnishing the pipe, excavating, jacking, furnishing and placing backfill material, constructing jacking pits and backfilling all pits after the pipe is jacked, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.51 WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING (BRIDGE)**

Welded steel pipe casings through portions of bridge and under approach slabs shall be of the size shown and shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise shown on the project plans, casings shall be installed at each abutment, and casings shall be extended to the greater of: (1) 1.5 m beyond the approach slab, (2) 1.5 m beyond the end of the adjacent wingwall or (3) 6 m beyond the abutment.

**Working drawings.--**Working drawings for temporary support of casing pipe at the abutments shall be submitted for approval as specified in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings" of the Standard Specifications.

**Casing pipe.--**Casing pipe shall be welded steel pipe conforming to Section 70-1.02B, "Welded Steel Pipe," of the Standard Specifications, except that the pipe shall be treated in accordance with the following requirements, prior to shipping. Exterior surfaces of welded steel pipe shall be cleaned and coated in accordance with specifications of ANSI/AWWA C213 or at the option of the Contractor, cleaned, primed, and coated in accordance with specifications of ANSI/AWWA C214.

**Pipe wrapping tape.--**Wrapping tapes for pipe in contact with the ground shall be a pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene tape having thickness of 1.27 mm, minimum.

If a blockout is provided in the bridge abutment wall for casing pipe, the space between the casing pipe and bridge abutment wall shall be filled with portland cement mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

Openings for utilities through bridge superstructure concrete shall either be formed or shall consist of pipe sleeves.

**Wrapping and coating pipe.**--Damaged coating on steel pipe casing in contact with earth shall be wrapped as specified as follows:

1. Pipe to be wrapped shall be thoroughly cleaned and primed as recommended by the tape manufacturer.
2. Tapes shall be tightly applied with 1/2 uniform lap, free from wrinkles and voids to provide not less than 2.5 mm thickness.
3. Field joints and fittings for wrapped pipe shall be covered by double wrapping 1.27 mm thick tape. Wrapping at joints shall extend a minimum of 150 mm over adjacent pipe coverings. Width of tape for wrapping fittings shall not exceed 50 mm. Adequate tension shall be applied so tape will conform closely to contours of joint.

Where a welded steel pipe casing passes through the abutment wall, the welded steel pipe casing shall be additionally wrapped with 2 layers of No. 15 asphalt-felt building paper, securely taped or wired in place.

**Measurement and payment.**--Measurement and payment for welded steel pipe casing for each size listed in the Engineers Estimate shall conform to the provisions in Sections 70-1.04, "Measurement," and 70-1.05, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing mortar and building paper shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the sizes of welded steel pipe casing involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.52 SLOPE PROTECTION

Slope protection shall conform to the provisions in Section 72, "Slope Protection," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Rock slope protection fabric shall be woven or nonwoven type fabric, Type A or Type B, at the option of the Contractor.

### 10-1.53 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

Minor concrete (miscellaneous construction) shall conform to the provisions in Section 73, "Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Adjust Frames and Covers to Grade" of these special provisions regarding adjustment of existing facilities.

Where curbs, gutters and sidewalks have been removed and are to be replaced, the new curbs, gutters, and sidewalks shall be constructed within 5 working days.

Curb ramp detectable warning surface shall conform to the details shown on the plans and shall not be constructed or installed on curb ramps with a slope that exceeds 6.67 percent. The finished surfaces of the detectable warning surface shall be free from blemishes.

Curb ramp detectable warning surface shall consist of raised truncated domes constructed or installed on curb ramps. Detectable warning surface, at the option of the Contractor, shall be either cast-in-place or stamped into the surface of the curb ramp, or shall be a prefabricated surface installed on the curb ramp. The color of detectable warning surface shall be yellow conforming to Federal Color Number 33538 of Standard Number 595B. Detectable warning surface either cast-in-place or stamped into the surface of the curb ramp shall be painted yellow in conformance with the provisions of Section 59-6, "Painting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to constructing curb ramps with cast-in-place or stamped detectable warning surface, the Contractor shall construct a test panel on the job site of a size not less than 600 mm by 600 mm. The test panel shall be constructed, finished and cured with the same materials, tools, equipment and methods to be used in constructing the proposed permanent work. Additional test panels shall be constructed as necessary until a panel is produced which demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the ability of the selected procedure to produce a detectable warning surface that meets all of the specified requirements.

Full compensation for constructing or installing curb ramp detectable warning surface shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (miscellaneous construction) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### 10-1.54 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.55 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)**

Miscellaneous metal (bridge) shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous bridge metal in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The second paragraph of Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Unless otherwise specified, materials shall conform to the following specifications:

| MATERIAL | SPECIFICATION |
|---|---|
| Steel bars, plates and shapes | ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M or A 575, A 576 (AISI or M Grades 1016 through 1030 except Grade 1017) |
| **Other parts for general applications** | Commercial quality |

| | |
|---|---|
| Steel fastener components for general applications: | |
| Bolts and studs | ASTM Designation: A 307 |
| Headed anchor bolts | ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements |
| Nonheaded anchor bolts | ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO Designation: M 314 supplementary requirements<br>or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements |
| High-strength bolts and studs which include threaded rods and high-strength nonheaded anchor bolts | ASTM Designation: A 449, Type 1 |
| Nuts | ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1[(a)] |
| Washers | ASTM Designation: F 844 |
| Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints: | |
| Bolts | ASTM Designation: A 325, Type 1 |
| Tension control bolts | ASTM Designation: F 1852, Type 1 |
| Nuts | ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1[(a)] |
| Hardened washers | ASTM Designation: F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements |
| Direct tension indicators | ASTM Designation: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated |

| | |
|---|---|
| Stainless steel fasteners for general applications:<br><br>Bolts, screws, nuts and studs which include threaded rods and nonheaded anchor bolts<br><br>Washers | Alloys 304 or 316<br><br>ASTM Designation: F 593 or F 738M<br>ASTM Designation:A 240 and ANSI B 18.22M |
| Carbon-steel castings | ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35 [450-240], Class 1 |
| Malleable iron castings | ASTM Designation: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010 |
| Gray iron castings | ASTM Designation: A 48, Class 30B |
| Ductile iron castings | ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12 |
| Cast iron pipe | Commercial quality standard soil |
| Steel pipe | Commercial quality welded |
| (a) Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563. | |

Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after paragraph 3:

High-strength bolted connections shall conform to the provisions for high-strength steel fasteners and for bolted connections in Section 55, "Steel Structures."

**10-1.56 TYPE WM FENCE**

Type WM fence shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The first sentence of the first paragraph in Section 80-3.01B(1), "Untreated Wood Posts and Braces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Untreated wood posts and braces shall be redwood, cedar, Douglas fir, or Southern yellow pine, shall be cut from sound timber, and shall be straight and free from loose or unsound knots, shakes in excess of one third the thickness of the post, splits longer than the thickness of the post, or other defects which would render them unfit structurally for the purpose intended.

The first and second paragraphs in Section 80-3.01B(2), "Treated Wood Posts and Braces," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Treated wood posts and braces shall be sawed rectangular, free of heart center, Douglas fir, Hem-Fir, Southern yellow pine, round fir, or pine. Sawed Douglas fir, Hem-Fir, and Southern yellow pine posts and braces shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, “Structural Timber.” The minimum grades and species allowed for sawed 89-mm x 89-mm size treated posts and braces shall be construction light framing Douglas fir, No. 1 structural light framing Hem-Fir, or No. 2 structural light framing Southern yellow pine. The minimum grades and species allowed for sawed 140-mm x 140-mm size or larger treated posts and braces shall be select structural posts and timbers No. 1 (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir, select structural posts and timbers Hem-Fir, or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. The timber for round posts shall be sound and free from all decay, shakes exceeding one third the diameter of the post, splits longer than the thickness or diameter of the post, loose or unsound knots, multiple crooks, or any other defects which would weaken the posts and braces or otherwise cause them to be structurally unsuitable for the purpose intended. Sweep in all posts shall not exceed 25 mm in 1.8 m.

Posts and braces to be treated shall be pressure treated with creosote, creosote coal tar solution, creosote petroleum solution (50-50), pentachlorophenol in hydrocarbon solution, ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate, copper naphthenate, or ammoniacal copper arsenate in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber, and Piling."

The fence material shall be fastened to metal posts. Metal posts shall be painted a green color.

**10-1.57 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS**

Markers and delineators shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Markers and delineators on flexible posts shall be as specified in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions. Flexible posts shall be made from a flexible white plastic which shall be resistant to impact, ultraviolet light, ozone and hydrocarbons. Flexible posts shall resist stiffening with age and shall be free of burns, discoloration, contamination, and other objectionable marks or defects which affect appearance or serviceability.

Reflective sheeting for metal and flexible target plates shall be the reflective sheeting designated for channelizers, markers, and delineators specified in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

Milepost markers shall conform to the requirements and details on the plans.

**10-1.58 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING**

Metal beam guard railing shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Line posts and blocks shall be wood.

The ninth, eleventh and twelfth paragraphs in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

The grades and species of wood posts and blocks shall be No. 1 timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. Wood posts and blocks shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber," except allowances for shrinkage after mill cutting shall in no case exceed 5 percent of the American Lumber Standards minimum sizes, at the time of installation.

Wood posts and blocks shall be pressure treated after fabrication as provided in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," with creosote, creosote coal tar solution, creosote-petroleum solution (50-50), pentachlorophenol in hydrocarbon solvent, copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate. In addition to the preservatives listed above, Southern yellow pine may also be pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate. When other than one of the creosote processes is used, blocks shall have a minimum retention of 6.4 $Kg/m^3$, and need not be incised.

If copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, chromated copper arsenate, or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate is used to treat the wood posts and blocks, the bolt holes shall be treated as follows:

Before the bolts are inserted, bolt holes shall be filled with a grease, recommended by the manufacturer for corrosion protection, which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C.

**TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE ET).—**Terminal system (Type ET) shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans, and as specified in these special provisions.

Terminal system (Type ET) shall be an ET-2000 (4-tube system) extruder terminal as manufactured by Syro, Inc., a Trinity Industries Company, and shall include all the items detailed for terminal system (Type ET) shown on the plans.

Arrangements have been made to insure that any successful bidder can obtain the ET-2000 (4-tube system) extruder terminal from the manufacturer, Syro, Inc., a Trinity Industries Company, P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, Telephone (800) 772-7976 The price quoted by the manufacturer for the ET-2000 (4-tube system) extruder terminal, FOB Centerville, Utah is $1,305.00, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for all orders placed on or before January 1, 2000, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that terminal systems (Type ET) conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements, and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

The terminal system (Type ET) shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. At the Contractor's option, steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached, shall be either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Any space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. The wood terminal posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand and shall not be driven. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood terminal posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the terminal system (Type ET) has been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway as directed by the Engineer.

The terminal system will be measured and paid for by the unit as terminal system (Type ET). The quantity will be determined from actual count in place in the completed work.

The contract unit price paid for terminal system (Type ET) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing and installing the terminal system (Type ET), complete in place, including excavation, backfill and disposal of surplus material and connecting the terminal system to new or existing barrier and railing, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT).—**Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans, and as specified in these special provisions.

Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be a SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal as manufactured by Syro, Inc., a Trinity Industries Company, and shall include all the items detailed for terminal system (Type SRT) shown on the plans.

Arrangements have been made to insure that any successful bidder can obtain the SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal from the manufacturer, Syro, Inc., a Trinity Industries Company, P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, Telephone (800) 772-7976. The price quoted by the manufacturer for the SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal, FOB Centerville, Utah is $895.00, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before January 1, 2000, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that terminal systems (Type SRT) conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

The terminal system (Type SRT) shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. At the Contractor's option, steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached, shall be either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Any space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. Wood terminal posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood terminal posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the terminal system (Type SRT) has been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway as directed by the Engineer.

The quantity of terminal systems (Type SRT) will be measured as units determined from actual count in place in the completed work.

The contract unit price paid for terminal system (Type SRT) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing and installing terminal system (Type SRT), complete in place, including excavation, backfill and disposal of surplus material and connecting the terminal system to new or existing metal beam guard railing, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### 10-1.59 CHAIN LINK RAILING

Chain link railing shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-l, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.60 CONCRETE BARRIER

Concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.61 THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Thermoplastic pavement markings shall conform to the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Thermoplastic material shall conform to the requirements of State Specification 8010-21C-19.

The second and third sentences of Section 84-2.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Glass beads to be applied to the surface of the molten thermoplastic material shall conform to the requirements of State Specification 8010-004 (Type II).

State Specifications for thermoplastic material and glass beads may be obtained from the Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819-4612, Telephone 916-227-7289.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent striping tape as specified in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions, may be placed instead of the thermoplastic pavement markings specified herein, except that 3M, "Stamark" Series A320 Bisymetric Grade, manufactured by the 3M Company, shall not be used. Pavement tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications. If pavement tape is placed instead of thermoplastic pavement markings, the pavement tape will be measured and paid for as thermoplastic pavement marking.

**10-1.62 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPES (SPRAYABLE)**

Sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) shall conform to the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Sprayable thermoplastic material shall conform to the requirements of the Department of Transportation Specification PTH 392A, for Thermoplastic Traffic Striping Material, Sprayable, White and Yellow.

The second and third sentences of Section 84-2.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Glass beads to be applied to the surface of the molten thermoplastic material shall conform to the requirements of State Specification 8010-004 (Type II).

State Specifications for thermoplastic material and glass beads may be obtained from the Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819-4612, Telephone 916-227-7289.

Sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripes shall be applied in conformance with the requirements specified for applying thermoplastic traffic stripes, except for the following:

Sprayable thermoplastic material for traffic stripes shall be applied by spray methods in a single uniform layer at the minimum thickness of 0.76-mm.

Sprayable thermoplastic material shall be applied to the pavement at a temperature between 177°C and 205°C, unless a different temperature is recommended by the manufacturer.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent striping tape as specified in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions, may be placed instead of the sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripes specified herein, except that STAMARK Brand Pavement Tape, Bisymmetric 1.75 Grade, manufactured by the 3M Company, shall not be used. Pavement tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications. If pavement tape is placed instead of sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripes, the pavement tape will be measured and paid for as thermoplastic traffic stripe (sprayable).

Sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripes will be measured by the meter along the line of the traffic stripes, without deductions for gaps in broken traffic stripes. A double traffic stripe, consisting of two, 100 mm wide yellow stripes will be measured as one traffic stripe.

The contract price paid per meter for thermoplastic traffic stripe (sprayable) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripes (regardless of the number, widths, and patterns of individual stripes involved in each traffic stripe) including establishing alignment for stripes, and layout work, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Mile post stripes shall be applied as shown on the plans. Full compensation for applying mile post stripes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for thermoplastic traffic stripe (sprayable) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.63 PAVEMENT MARKERS**

Pavement markers shall conform to the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Control System For Lane Closure" in these special provisions regarding the use of moving lane closures during placement of pavement markers with bituminous adhesive.

Reflective pavement markers shall comply with the specific intensity provisions for reflectance after abrading the lens surface in conformance with the "Steel Wool Abrasion Procedure" specified for pavement markers placed in pavement recesses in Section 85-1.05, "Reflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications.

## SECTION 10-2 HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

### 10-2.01 GENERAL

The work performed in connection with highway planting and irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 72 hours prior to requiring initial access to the existing irrigation controllers. When the Engineer determines that access to the controllers is required at other times, arrangements will be made to provide this access.

**PROGRESS INSPECTIONS.--**Progress inspections will be performed by the Engineer for completed highway planting and irrigation system work at designated stages during the life of the contract.

Progress inspections will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for installation in accordance with the special provisions, plans and Standard Specifications. Work within an area shall not progress beyond each stage until the inspection has been completed; corrective work has been performed; and the work is approved, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

The requirements for progress inspections will not preclude additional inspections of work by the Engineer at any time during the life of the contract.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, at least 4 working days prior to completion of the work for each stage of an area and shall allow a minimum of 3 working days for the inspection.

Progress inspections will be performed at the following stages of work:

**PRESSURE TESTING OF PIPELINES.--**During pressure testing of the pipelines on supply side of control valves.

**TESTING OF CONDUCTORS.--**During testing of low voltage conductors.

**PREPARING PLANTING AREAS.--**Before planting begins and after completion of the work specified for planting in Section 20-4.03, "Preparing Planting Areas," of the Standard Specifications.

**PLANTING.--**Before plant establishment work begins and after completion of the work specified for planting in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications.

**PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK.--**At intervals of one month during the plant establishment period.

### 10-2.01A COST BREAK-DOWN

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a cost break-down for the contract lump sum items of highway planting and irrigation system.

Cost break-downs shall be completed and furnished in the format shown in the samples of the cost break-downs included in this section. Unit descriptions of work shown in the samples are the minimum to be submitted. Additional unit descriptions of work may be designated by the Contractor. If the Contractor elects to designate additional unit descriptions of work, the quantity, value and amount for those units shall be completed in the same manner as for the unit descriptions shown in the samples. The units and quantities given in the samples are to show the manner of preparing the cost break-downs to be furnished by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall determine the quantities required to complete the work shown on the plans. The quantities and their values shall be included in the cost break-downs submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-downs submitted for approval.

No adjustment in compensation will be made in the contract lump sum prices paid for highway planting and irrigation system due to any differences between the quantities shown in the cost break-downs furnished by the Contractor and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

The sum of the amounts for the units of work listed in each cost break-down for highway planting and irrigation system work shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for the work. Overhead and profit shall be included in each individual unit listed in each cost break-down. Cost break-downs shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 working days after the contract has been approved. Cost break-downs shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of highway planting and irrigation system will be made.

Approved cost break-downs will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis of calculating the adjustment in compensation for the items of highway planting and irrigation system due to changes ordered by the Engineer. When an ordered change increases or decreases the quantities of an approved cost break-down, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the quantity of a contract item of work in accordance with Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

**HIGHWAY PLANTING COST BREAK-DOWN**

**Contract No. 02-299304**

| UNIT DESCRIPTION | UNIT | APPROXIMATE QUANTITY | VALUE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ROADSIDE CLEARING | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| PREPARE HOLE | EA | 1017 | | |
| MULCH | M3 | 160 | | |
| PLANT (GROUP A) | EA | 870 | | |
| PLANT (GROUP B) | M2 | 147 | | |
| ROCK BLANKET | M2 | 350 | | |

**TOTAL _____**

**IRRIGATION SYSTEM COST BREAK-DOWN**

**Contract No. 02-299304**

| UNIT DESCRIPTION | UNIT | APPROXI-MATE QUANTITY | VALUE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CHECK, TEST, SALVAGE, RELOCATE AND REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| CONTROL AND NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| 25 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE | EA | 1 | | |
| 32 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE | EA | 3 | | |
| 40 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE | EA | 5 | | |
| 50 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE | EA | 3 | | |
| 75 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE | EA | 4 | | |
| 20 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 315) (SUPPLY LINE) | M | 1938 | | |
| 25 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 315) (SUPPLY LINE) | M | 523 | | |
| 32 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 315) (SUPPLY LINE) | M | 570 | | |
| 40 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 315) (SUPPLY LINE) | M | 380 | | |
| 75 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 315) (SUPPLY LINE) | M | 207 | | |
| 50 MM PLASTIC PIPE (SCHEDULE 40) (SUPPLY LINE) | M | 141 | | |
| 40 MM WYE STRAINER | EA | 5 | | |
| 75 MM WYE STRAINER | EA | 1 | | |
| SPRINKLER (TYPE C-2) | EA | 583 | | |
| SPRINKLER (TYPE A-7) | EA | 54 | | |
| 40 MM GATE VALVE | EA | 5 | | |
| 75 MM GATE VALVE | EA | 1 | | |
| SPRINKLER (TYPE A-8) | EA | 21 | | |

## 10-2.02 EXISTING HIGHWAY PLANTING

In addition to the provisions in Section 20 of the Standard Specifications, work performed in connection with existing highway planting shall be in accordance with the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Replacement planting shall conform to the requirements specified under "Preservation of Property" elsewhere in these special provisions.

## 10-2.03 EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES

In addition to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications, the work performed in connection with the various existing highway irrigation system facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing irrigation facilities shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions to be removed, relocated or salvaged shall remain in place until their use, as determined by the Engineer, is no longer required.

Existing irrigation facilities that are to remain, or are to be maintained, relocated or salvaged as part of this contract, shall be protected from damage. If the Contractor's operations damage the existing irrigation facilities, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, repair or replace the damaged facilities as follows:

Repair or replacement of damaged facilities shall be completed within 10 working days of the damage.

Replaced irrigation facilities shall be new, and of equal or better quality than the damaged facility. Replacement irrigation facilities shall be compatible with the irrigation systems to remain.

After repair or replacement of the facilities is complete, the Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer that the repaired or replaced facilities operate properly. When remote control valves are repaired or replaced, the valves shall be tested with the irrigation controller in the automatic mode.

### 10-2.03A LOCATE EXISTING WATER LINE CROSSOVERS AND CONDUITS

Existing water line crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work shall be located in accordance with the provisions for locating conduits in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Water Line Crossovers and Sprinkler Control Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, existing water line crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work shall be located prior to performing work on any irrigation system.

If debris is encountered in the ends of conduits, the debris shall be removed prior to performing other work in the conduits. Removal of debris within the first one meter in these conduits shall be at the Contractor's expense. If debris is encountered in the conduits more than one meter from the ends of the conduits, the additional debris shall be removed when directed by the Engineer. When directed by the Engineer, removal of debris more than one meter from the ends in these conduits will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Except as otherwise provided in the next to last paragraph in Section 20-5.03B of the Standard Specifications, full compensation for locating existing water line crossovers and conduits shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the various sizes of plastic pipe (supply line) involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-2.03B CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities that are to remain or be relocated, and that are within areas where clearing and grubbing or earthwork operations are to be performed, shall be checked for missing or damaged components and proper operation prior to performing the operations. Existing irrigation facilities outside of work areas that are affected by the construction work shall also be checked for proper operation.

The Contractor shall submit a written list of existing irrigation system deficiencies to the Engineer within 5 working days after checking the existing facilities.

Deficiencies found during checking existing facilities shall be corrected by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer. Corrective work ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

When existing irrigation facilities are checked, existing backflow preventers to remain shall be tested for proper operation by a certified Backflow Preventer Tester. The tester shall hold a valid certification as a Backflow Preventer Tester from the county in which the device to be tested is located or, if the county does not have a certification program for Backflow Preventer Testers, the tester shall have a certificate from one of the following:

1. The American Water Works Association.
2. A county which has a certification program for Backflow Preventer Testers.

Testing for proper operation shall conform to the provisions of the county in which the testing is being performed or, if such procedures are not available, the tests shall conform to the provisions in the latest edition of the Guidance Manual for Cross-Connection Control Program, which is available from the California Department of Health Services, Division of Drinking Water and Environmental Management, 601 N. 7th Street, MS 92, P.O. Box 942732, Sacramento, CA 94234-7320, telephone: (916) 327-4097 or (916) 373-6111.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 5 days prior to testing existing backflow preventers.

One copy of the test results for each backflow preventer tested shall be furnished to the Engineer.

Existing backflow preventers shall be retested one year after the satisfactory completion of the first tests or 10 days prior to completion of the plant establishment period, whichever occurs first.

Full compensation for retesting existing backflow preventers shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Length of watering cycles for use of potable water from water meters for checking or testing existing irrigation facilities shall be as determined by the Engineer.

Repairs to the existing irrigation facilities ordered by the Engineer after checking and testing the facilities, and any further repairs required thereafter as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided under "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" elsewhere in these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for checking and testing existing irrigation facilities, including testing existing backflow preventers, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for irrigation system and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-2.03C RELOCATE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES**

Relocate existing irrigation facilities shall consist of relocating existingirrigation controller and other facilities as shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions.Relocate existing irrigation controller shall consist of relocating the existing controller, controller enclosure and controller enclosure cabinet; constructing concrete pad; and furnishing and installing anchor bolts, electrical conduits, including control and neutral conductors and electrical power conductors. Conduits for control and neutral conductors and electrical power conductors shall terminate in separate new pull boxes located within 1.5 m of the new concrete pad.

Relocate existing electrical power (irrigation) for the irrigation controller shall conform to the requirements specified under "Electrical Service (Irrigation)" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Existing irrigation facilities, designated on the plans to be relocated, that are, in the opinion of the Engineer, unsuitable for the purpose intended, shall be replaced in accordance with the provisions in Section 15-2.05, "Reconstruction," of the Standard Specifications.

After irrigation facilities have been relocated, the Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer that the relocated facilities function properly.

Full compensation for relocating existing irrigation facilities shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for irrigation system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**10-2.03D SALVAGE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES**

Existing sprinklers and valves, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be salvaged.

Salvaged irrigation facilities shall remain the property of the State and shall be delivered to Department of Transportation, Red Bluff Maintenance Office(Landscape), 13700 Hwy 36E, Red Bluff, CA 96080, (530)527-3309.

A list of salvaged facilities, including the quantity and size of each item salvaged, shall be included with each delivery.Existing irrigation facilities to be salvaged shall be disassembled at points of connection.

Full compensation for salvaging existing irrigation facilities shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for irrigation system and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING**

The work performed in connection with highway planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

**10-2.04A HIGHWAY PLANTING MATERIALS**

**PLANTS.--**Plants that are found to be in a root bound condition or have an underdeveloped root ball as determined by the Engineer will not be accepted.

**COMMERCIAL FERTILIZER.--**Commercial fertilizer (tablet) shall be a slow release type and shall be in tablet form. Each tablet, as shown on the Plant List on the plans, shall have a mass of 21 ± 1 g, and shall have the following guaranteed chemical analysis:

| Ingredient | Percentage |
|---|---|
| Nitrogen | 20 |
| Phosphoric Acid | 10 |
| Water Soluble Potash | 5 |

At the option of the Contractor, two 10.5-g size tablets may be used in lieu of each 21-g size tablet designated on the plans or specified elsewhere in these special provisions. Regardless of the tablet size used, each tablet shall be the slow release type and shall have the same guaranteed chemical analysis as specified for the 21-g size tablets. Each 10.5-g size tablet shall have a mass of 10.5 ± 0.5-g.

**MULCH.--GREEN MATERIAL.--**Mulch shall be woody material. Woody materials shall consist of chipped, shredded or ground green materials such as shrubs, tree trimmings or clean processed wood products.

Deleterious materials such as rocks, glass, plastics, metals, clods, weeds, weed seeds, coarse objects, grass clippings, manure waste, sticks larger than the specified particle size, salts, paint, petroleum products, pesticides or other chemical residues that would be harmful to plant or animal life shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the mulch volume. Chipping shall include shredding, grinding or any other method used to reduce mulch materials to the specified size. At least 85 percent of the mulch, by volume, shall conform to the particle size specified.

Mulch within plant basins shall be processed and have reached an internal temperature of 56°C for a minimum of 15 consecutive days. During the process the mulch shall have been turned a minimum of 5 times, and shall have been cured for 90 days after the process is completed.

Mulch shall also conform to the following:

The particle size and quality shall conform to the requirements for shredded bark in Section 20-2.08, "Mulch," of the Standard Specifications.

Wood chips produced from tree trimmings may contain leaves and small twigs.

Mulch outside of plant basins shall be applied to a thickness of 100mm minimum.

**10-2.04B ROADSIDE CLEARING**

Prior to preparing planting areas, , mulch areas, rock blanket areas, or commencing irrigation trenching operations for planting areas, trash and debris shall be removed from the entire highway right of way within the project limits, excluding paved areas, medians. and existing planted areas where existing plants are to be maintained.

In addition to removing trash and debris, the project area shall be cleared as specified herein:

.

At the option of the Contractor, removed trees and shrubs may be reduced to chips. Chipped material shall be spread within the project limits at locations designated by the Engineer. Chipped material shall not be substituted for mulch, nor shall the chipped material be placed within areas to receive mulch.

Just prior to commencing mulch application, rock blanket, planting ground cover, and planting plants, weeds shall be killed and removed from within these areas and the area extending beyond the outer limits of such areas to the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, existing planting and fences. At locations where these areas are 3.6 m or more from the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls and fences, the clearing limit shall be 2 m beyond the outer limits of such areas.

Just prior to planting trees or shrubs, weeds shall be killed and removed within an area 3m in diameter centered at each proposed plant location located outside of proposed ground cover areas.

Areas outside the areas specified for weeds to be killed shall be mowed. Limits of mowing shall be the entire project limits and shall extend from the weeds to be killed areas out to the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks and fences.

After the initial roadside clearing is complete, additional roadside clearing work shall be performed as often as necessary to maintain the areas, as specified above, in a neat appearance until the start of the plant establishment period. This work shall include the following:

Trash and debris shall be removed.

Rodents shall be controlled.

Weed growth shall be killed before the weeds exceed 75 mm in length, .Weeds in plant basins, including basin walls, shall be removed by hand pulling, after the plants have been planted.

Areas outside the areas specified to be cleared of weeds shall be mowed.

**WEED CONTROL.**--Weed control shall also conform to the following:

Stolon type weeds shall be killed with glyphosate.

Removed weeds shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

At the option of the Contractor, weed growth in mowed areas may be controlled by growth regulators. Growth regulators shall be applied before weeds exceed 75 mm in height.

Areas to be mowed shall be mowed when weed height exceeds 150 mm. Weeds shall be mowed to a height of 40 mm to 75 mm.

Disposal of mowed material and killed weeds after initial roadside clearing will not be required, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. When directed by the Engineer, mowed material and killed weeds shall be disposed of and the disposal will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Roadside clearing work shall not include any work required to be performed as clearing and grubbing as specified in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-2.04C ROCK BLANKET**

Rock blanket shall be placed at the locations shown on the plans and in accordance with the details and these special provisions.

**MATERIALS.—**Rock for the rock blanket shall be clean, smooth rock obtained from a single source and shall be free of excessive iron as determined by the engineer.

Rock for the rock blanket shall conform to the following grading:

| Screen Size (Millimeters) | Percentage Passing (By Mass) |
|---|---|
| 355 | 100 |
| 254 | 90-100 |
| 100 | 0 |

**SITE PREPARATION.—**Prior to placing rock on areas to receive rock blankets, the areas shall be cleared as specified under "Roadside Clearing" elsewhere in these special provisions.

After clearing, the areas shall be graded to a smooth uniform surface and compacted. After compaction, the areas shall be sterilized with oryzalin . The sterilant shall be applied at the maximum label rate unless otherwise directed by the Engineer and shall not be applied more than 300 mm beyond the rock blanket limits, and shall be not be applied within 2m of plant material.

Soil sterilant shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.026, "Pesticides," of the Standard Specifications, except recommendations from a licensed Pest Control Adviser will not be required.

**PLACEMENT.—**The rock blanket shall be placed so the underlying soil is not exposed to view. Rock blanket shall not be placed to within 1 meter of plants.

**10-2.04D PESTICIDES**

Pesticides used to control weeds shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.026, "Pesticides," of the Standard Specifications. Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, pesticide use shall be limited to the following materials:

Cacodylic Acid

Diquat

Fluazifop-butyl
Glyphosate
Isoxaben
Sethoxydim
Oxadiazon - 50 percent WP (Preemergent)
Oryzalin (Preemergent
Pendimethalin (Preemergent)
Trifluralin (Preemergent)
Ammonium Sulfate
Magnesium Chloride
Melfluidide (Growth regulator)
Napropamide

Granular forms of pesticides shall be limited to the following materials and shall only be applied under mulch areas:

Oxadiazon – Granular (Preemergent)
Dichlobenil (Pre-emergent)

If the Contractor elects to request the use of other pesticides on this project, the request shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer not less than 10 working days prior to the intended use of the other pesticides. Except for the pesticides listed in the preceding paragraph, no pesticides shall be used or applied without prior written approval from the Engineer.

Glyphosate shall be used to kill stolon type weeds.

Oxadiazon shall be of the emulsifiable concentration or wettable powder type.

Ground cover plants shall be planted a minimum of 5 days and shall be watered prior to the application of preemergents.

A minimum of 100 days shall elapse between applications of preemergents.

Except for ground cover plants, preemergents shall not be applied within 450 mm of plants.

Growth regulators shall not be applied within 2 m of trees, shrubs or vines.

No pesticides shall be applied within the limits of plant basins.

**PREPARE HOLES.**—Holes for plants shall be excavated to the minimum dimensions shown on the plans.

Plant holes excavated by drilling shall have the sides of the holes scarified to encourage plant root penetration.

Backfill material for plant holes shall be native soil as shown on the plans. Backfill material shall be thoroughly mixed and uniformly distributed throughout the entire depth of the plant hole without clods and lumps.

**10-2.04E PLANTING**

Commercial fertilizer (tablet) shall be placed evenly around and approximately half the depth of the root ball for Plant (Group A & B) plants.Mulch placed in areas outside of plant basins shall be spread to a depth of not less than 100 mm.

Mulch for plant basins shall be placed so that the mulch does not come in contact with the plant stem.

Mulch outside of plant basins placed adjacent to earthen drainage ditches shall not be placed within 1 m of the center line of the ditches. Mulch placed adjacent to paved drainage ditches shall not be placed within 0.5 m of its edge.

Attention is directed to the requirements specified under "Irrigation Systems Functional Test" elsewhere in these special provisions regarding functional tests of irrigation systems. Planting shall not be performed in an area until the functional test has been completed on the irrigation system serving that area.

Full compensation for furnishing and applying commercial fertilizer (tablet) and mulch shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices paid for the various items of plants involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**10-2.04F PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK**

The plant establishment period shall be Type 2 and shall be not less than 125 working days.

Attention is directed to "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility" elsewhere in these special provisions regarding relief of maintenance and protection.

Two applications of commercial fertilizer (granular) shall be applied to trees, shrubs, vines and ground cover areas when directed by the Engineer. Commercial fertilizer shall be applied at the rates shown on the plans and shall be spread with a mechanical spreader wherever possible.

Weeds shall be killed within an area one meter beyond the outer edges of each plant drip line.

Trash shall be removed and disposed of and rodents shall be controlled.

Weeds within rock blanket areas, mulch areas, and ground cover areas, shall be controlled by killing.

Weeds outside of individual plant locations, mulched areas, ground cover areas and rock blanket areas shall be controlled by mowing. Limits of mowing shall extend out to the edges of pavement, curbs, dikes, sidewalks and fences.

Areas to be mowed shall be mowed 2 times thoughout the plant establishment period when directed by the Engineer. When weeds are required to be mowed, weeds shall be mowed to a height of 40 mm to 75 mm.

Weed control within median areas, pavement, curbs, sidewalk, and other surfaced areas will not be required.

Except as specified elsewhere in these special provisions, disposal of mowed material will not be required unless ordered by the Engineer. Disposal of mowed material, as directed by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

At the option of the Contractor, a growth regulator may be applied to mowed areas, provided the growth regulator is approved in advance by the Engineer and the growth regulator is applied in accordance with the requirements specified elsewhere in these special provisions. If a growth regulator is approved and applied, the growth regulator shall be at the Contractor's expense.

At the option of the Contractor, plants of a larger container size than those originally specified may be used for replacement plants during the first 125 working days of the plant establishment period. The use of plants of a larger container size than those originally specified for replacement plants shall be at the Contractor's expense.

After 115 working days of the plant establishment period have been completed, replacement of plants shall be No. 5 size for No. one size plants; No. 15 size for No. 5 size plants; and No. 15 size for No. 15 size plants.

Fifteen days prior to the completion of plant establishment period, one application of post emergent and one application of pre-emergent shall be applied to within 10 meters of proposed plant locations. Application rates shall be adequate to kill weed growth, and shall be submitted to Engineer for approval in writing prior to such application.

When the Engineer determines that the plant stakes are inadequate to support the plants during the plant establishment period, the Contractor, at his cost, shall replace the plant stakes with a larger diameter stake adequate to support the plant. Plant stakes shall be removed at any time during the plant establishment period when ordered by the Engineer. Plant stakes shall be completely removed within 15 working days prior to completion of the plant establishment period.

The Contractor shall submit a watering schedule program, for each irrigation controller, to the Engineer for approval not less than 40 working days prior to the completion of the plant establishment period. If the Engineer determines the submitted watering schedule is unacceptable, the Contractor shall submit a revised watering schedule to the Engineer for approval within 5 working days after receiving notice that the previously submitted schedule is unacceptable.

Written instructions shall be given to the Engineer during the plant establishment period on the use and adjustment of the installed irrigation controllers. The approved watering schedule program shall be implemented by the Contractor not less than 10 working days prior to the completion of the plant establishment period. The programming shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to apply sufficient water as conditions may require to keep the plants in a healthy condition.

The final inspection, as specified in Section 5-1.13 of the Standard Specifications, shall be completed a minimum of 20 working days before the estimated completion of the contract.

Full compensation for clearing of trash and debris and for killing weeds, mowing weeds, applying post-emergent, applying pre-emergent, and disposing of mowed and trimmed material during the plant establishment period shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-2.04G PAYMENT**

Highway planting work will be paid for as a single contract lump sum price for highway planting, except that plant establishment work will be paid for separately as provided elsewhere in these special provisions.

**10-2.05 IRRIGATION SYSTEMS**

Irrigation systems shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications, except materials containing asbestos fibers shall not be used.

Materials for irrigation systems, unless otherwise specified, shall be commercial quality.

Primers and paints for application on metal and wood surfaces shall be the best quality grade of the type specified elsewhere in these special provisions and shall be manufactured by a recognized paint manufacturer. Thinners and coloring tints shall conform to the paint manufacturer's recommendations. Coatings shall not be thinned except as recommended by the paint manufacturer for application. Each application of paint shall be compatible with the previous application and shall be from paint made by the same manufacturer. Testing of primers and paints will not be required.

**VALVE BOXES.**--Valve boxes shall conform to the requirements in Section 20-2.24, "Valve Boxes," of the Standard Specifications, except as otherwise provided herein.

Valve boxes shall be precast portland cement concrete, .

Covers for concrete valve boxes shall be cast iron or steel. Cast iron and steel covers shall be hinged with brass hinge pins for valve boxes containing valves smaller than 50 mm.

Valve boxes, including existing valve boxes to be re-identified and replaced, shall be identified on the top surface of the covers by labels containing the appropriate abbreviation for the irrigation facility contained in the valve box as shown on the plans. Valve boxes that contain remote control valves shall be identified by the appropriate letters and numbers (controller and station numbers). Labels for valve boxes shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03F, "Valves and Valve Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

Label material shall be plate plastic.

**10-2.05A ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION COMPONENTS**

**ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVES.**--Electric remote control valves shall conform to the following:

1. Valves shall be of brass construction.
2. Valves shall be normally closed.
3. Valves shall be completely serviceable from the top without removing the valve body from the system.
4. Valves shall be equipped with a device that will regulate and adjust the flow of water and shall be provided with a manual shutoff. The manual shutoff for valves shall be operated by a cross handle.
5. Valves for each irrigation controller shall be the same model series and shall be compatible with the model series of the irrigation controller. Valves shall be the same model as existing remote control valves to remain.
6. Valve solenoids shall operate on the low voltage AC current supplied from the irrigation controller.
7. Valves shall bestraight pattern (side inlet) as shown on the plans.
8. Valves shall be provided with manual bleeding devices.
9. Valves shall be equipped with internal diaphragms installed in the valve body casting.
10. Valve inlets and outlets shall have threaded fittings.

**PULL BOXES.**--Pull box installations shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027I, "Conductors, Electrical Conduits and Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

**CONDUCTORS.**--Low voltage as used in this subsection "Conductors" shall mean 36 V or less.

Low voltage control and neutral conductors in pull boxes and valve boxes, at irrigation controller terminals, and at splices shall be marked as follows:

Conductor terminations and splices shall be marked with adhesive backed paper markers or adhesive cloth wrap-around markers, with clear, heat-shrinkable sleeves sealed over the markers.

Markers for the control conductors shall be identified with the appropriate number or letter designations of irrigation controllers and station numbers. Markers for neutral conductors shall be identified with the appropriate number or letter designations of the irrigation controllers.

New control and neutral conductors that are to replace existing control and neutral conductors shall be the same size and color as the existing control and neutral conductors being connected to.

The color of low voltage neutral and control conductor insulation shall be homogeneous throughout the entire thickness of the insulation.

Prior to granting relief from maintenance and responsibility, as provided elsewhere in these special provisions, the functional test, as specified in Section 20-5.027J, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications, shall be satisfactorily completed, and instruction shall be given to the Engineer on the use and adjustment of the installed irrigation controllers.

**CONDUCTORS IN CONDUIT** .--Conductors in Conduit shall be control & neutral conductors in conduit as shown on plans from pull boxes adjacent to irrigation controller enclosure cabinet tobooster pump at Adobe Road and in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions. New conductors and conduit shall be the same type and size as existing conductors in conduit to remain

Conductors in conduit shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.31D, "Conductors," and Section 20-2.31B, “Electrical Conduit, of the Standard Specifications,

Full compensation for furnishing and installing conductors in conduit shall be considered as included in control and neutral conductors in the contract lump sum price paid for irrigation systems, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**10-2.05B IRRIGATION SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL TEST**

Functional tests for irrigation controllers and associated automatic irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027J, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Tests shall consist of demonstrating to the Engineer, that the associated automatic components of the irrigation systems operate properly for not less than 5 consecutive days during which time each station controlled by said controller. Length of the watering cycles shall be determined by the Engineer. If unsatisfactory performance of the system develops, the condition shall be corrected and the test repeated until continuous satisfactory operation for 5 consecutive days are completed. If automatic components of the irrigation systems fail a functional test, these components shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and the testing repeated until satisfactory operation is obtained.

Associated automatic components shall include, but not be limited to, remote control valves .

Upon completion of work on an irrigation system, including correction of deficiencies and satisfactory functional tests for the systems involved, the plants to be planted in the area watered by the irrigation system may be planted, provided the planting areas have been prepared as specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

**10-2.05C PIPE**

**STEEL PIPE.--**Galvanized steel pipe supply lines installed between water meters and backflow preventer assemblies shall be installed not less than 460 mm below finished grade, measured to the top of the pipe.

**PLASTIC PIPE.--**Plastic pipe supply lines shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120 or 1220 pressure rated pipe with minimum pressure rating (PR315) unless otherwise specified below.

Plastic pipe supply lines that are 50 mm in diameter shall be Schedule 40 pipe and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 1785.

Plastic pipe supply lines that are 75 mm in diameter shall be PR 315 pressure rated pipe.

Plastic pipe supply lines shall have solvent cemented type joints. Primers shall be used on the solvent cemented type joints.

Solvent cement for plastic pipe supply lines shall conform to the requirements of the local Air Quality Management District.

**TESTING BACKFLOW PREVENTERS**.--Existing backflow preventers to remain in place shall be tested for proper operation by a certified Backflow Preventer Tester.

The backflow preventer tester shall hold a valid certification as a Backflow Preventer Tester from the county in which the device to be tested is located, or if the county does not have a certification program for Backflow Preventer Testers, the tester shall have a certificate from one of the following:

1. The American Water Works Association.
2. A county which has a certification program for Backflow Preventer Testers.

Testing for proper operation shall conform to the provisions of the county in which the testing is being performed or, if these procedures are not available, the tests shall conform to the provisions in the latest edition of the Guidance Manual for Cross-Connection Control Program, which is available from the California Department of Health Services, Division of Drinking Water and Environmental Management, 601 North 7th Street, MS 92, P.O. Box 942732, Sacramento, CA 94234-7320, Telephone: (916) 327-4097 or (916) 323-6111.

Existing backflow preventers shall be tested, and repaired if required, when existing irrigation facilities are checked.

Repair of existing backflow preventers will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications when ordered by the Engineer, except damage caused by the Contractor's operations.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 5 days prior to testing backflow preventers.

One copy of the test results for each backflow preventer and a valid certification from the backflow preventer tester shall be furnished to the Engineer. Existing backflow preventers shall be retested one year after the satisfactory completion of the first tests or 10 days prior to completion of the plant establishment period, whichever occurs first.

Testing existing backflow preventers will be paid for as provided under "Checking and Testing Existing Irrigation Facilities" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Full compensation for retesting the backflow preventers shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-2.05D SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers shall be the type, pattern and material and shall have the operating characteristics listed in the "Sprinkler Schedule" shown on the plans.

C-2 bubblers to be added to existing risers shall salvage existing bubbler body and replace with new bubbler body as specified on plans. The existing supply line, plastic adapter, and flexible hose riser will remain in place.

### 10-2.05E ANTI-DRAIN VALVES

Anti-drain valves for Type C-2 sprinklers shall have 15 mm female pipe threads and shall be manufactured of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic exterior housings. Anti-drain valves shall provide adjustable protection against drain out between a minimum range of 35 kpa and 100kpa. Anti-drain valves for Type C-2 sprinklers shall be installed in the Type V riser with the top surface set 25 mm below finish grade.

Type V risers shall consist of two sections of prefabricated flexible hose.

### 10-2.05F WYE STRAINERS

Wye strainers shall be installed on the upstream side of the electric remote control valves as shown on the plans. Removable stainless steel strainers for wye strainers shall be 400- micron size .

Garden valves shall be positioned in such a manner that when opened the discharge will be up and out of the valve box.

Full compensation for garden valves and pipe fittings for garden valves on wye strainers, shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for the size of wye strainer involved and no separate payment will be allowed therefor.

### 10-2.05G FINAL IRRIGATION SYSTEM CHECK

A final check of the existing and new irrigation facilities shall be done not more than 20 working days prior to the acceptance of the contract.

Length of watering cycles for use of potable water from water meters for the final check of irrigation facilities will be determined by the Engineer.

Remote control valves connected to existing and new irrigation controllers shall be checked for automatic performance when controllers are in the automatic mode.

Unsatisfactory performance of irrigation facilities installed by the Contractor shall be repaired and rechecked at the Contractor's expense until satisfactory performance is obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

Repair or replacement of unsatisfactory performance of existing irrigation facilities shall conform to the provisions of "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Nothing in this section, "Final Irrigation System Check," shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of full responsibility to make good or repair the defective work or materials found at any time before the formal written acceptance of the entire contract by the Director.

Full compensation for checking the irrigation systems prior to the acceptance of the contract shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-2.05H PAYMENT

Irrigation system work will be paid for at a single contract lump sum price for irrigation system, except that irrigation crossovers, will be paid for as provided elsewhere in these special provisions.

## SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### 10-3.01 DESCRIPTION

Traffic signals, flashing beacons, lighting and sign illumination, electrical service irrigation, and traffic monitoring stations shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic signal work is to be performed at the following locations:

Route 36 (Antelope Blvd) and
- Chestnut/Colony
- Sale/Williams
- Route 5 NB off ramp
- Route 5 SB off ramp
- Gilmore/Belle Mill

Route 36 (Main Street ) and
- Oak
- Walnut

**10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN**

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The Contractor shall determine the quantities required to complete the work shown on the plans. The quantities and values shall be included in the cost break-down submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-down submitted for approval.

No adjustment in compensation will be made in the contract lump sum prices paid for the various electrical work items due to any differences between the quantities shown in the cost break-down furnished by the Contractor and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

The sum of the amounts for the units of work listed in the cost break-down for electrical work shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for the work. Overhead and profit shall be included in each individual unit listed in the cost break-down, however, costs for traffic control system shall not be included. Bond premium, temporary construction facilities, plant and other items will not be paid for under the various electrical work items and shall be included in the mobilization bid item for the entire project.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

At the Engineer's discretion the approved cost break-down may be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis of calculating the adjustment in compensation for the item or items of electrical work due to changes ordered by the Engineer. When an ordered change increases or decreases the quantities of an approved cost break-down, the adjustment in compensation may be determined at the Engineer's discretion in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the quantity of a contract item of work in accordance with Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

The cost breakdown shall, as a minimum, include the following items:

- foundations - each type
- standards and poles - list by each type
- conduit - list by each size and installation method
- pull boxes - each type
- conductors - each size and type
- service equipment enclosures
- telephone demarcation enclosure
- signal heads and hardware - each type
- pedestrian signal heads and hardware - each type
- pedestrian push buttons
- loop detectors - each type
- luminaires - each type

**10-3.03 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

Traffic signal system shutdowns shall be limited to periods allowed for lane closures listed or described under "Maintaining Traffic," elsewhere in these special provisions.

**10-3.04 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS AND POSTS**

Where the plans refer to the side tenon detail at the end of the signal mast arm, the applicable tip tenon detail may be substituted.

The sign panels will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

At the option of the Contractor, poles with base diameter and respective wall thickness shown for each pole type in the table below may be substituted for those shown on the Standard Plans. Sheet steel shall have a minimum yield strength of 331 MPa:

| Pole Type | Base Diameter x Wall Thickness (mm) | Pole Type | Base Diameter x Wall Thickness (mm) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 17A-1-113 | 229 x 4.55 | 19A-2-129 | 279 x 4.55 |
| 17-2-113 | 229 x 4.55 | 23-3-113 | 279 x 4.55 |
| 18-1-113 | 229 x 4.55 | 23-4-113 | 305 x 4.55 |
| 19-1-113 | 229 x 4.55 | 23-3-129 | 279 x 6.07 |
| 18-2-113 | 229 x 4.55 | 26-3-129 | 324 x 6.07 |
| 18-1-129 | 229 x 4.55 | 26A-3-129 | 324 x 6.07 |
| 16-2-129 | 229 x 4.55 | 27-3-129 | 324 x 6.07 |
| 19-3-113 | 279 x 4.55 | 27-4-129 | 324 x 6.07 |
| 19A-3-113 | 279 x 4.55 | | |

At the option of the Contractor, signal mast arms with base diameter and respective wall thickness shown in the table below may be substituted for those shown on the Standard Plans. Sheet steel shall have a minimum yield strength of 331 MPa:

| Arm Type | Base Diameter x Wall Thickness (mm) | Arm Type | Base Diameter x Wall Thickness (mm) |
|---|---|---|---|
| XX-1-113-6.1 | 152 x 3.04 | XX-3-113-9.1 | 229 x 4.55 |
| XX-2-113-6.1 | 152 x 3.04 | XX-4-113-9.1 | 229 x 4.55 |
| XX-3-113-6.1 | 152 x 4.55 | XX-3-113-10.7 | 216 x 4.55 |
| XX-2-129-6.1 | 178 x 3.04 | XX-3-113-10.7 | 241 x 4.55 |
| XX-3-129-6.1 | 178 x 4.55 | XX-4-113-10.7 | 254 x 4.55 |
| XX-1-113-7.6 | 178 x 3.04 | XX-3-113-12.2 | 254 x 4.55 |
| XX-2-113-7.6 | 178 x 3.04 | XX-4-113-12.2 | 254 x 4.55 |
| XX-3-113-7.6 | 178 x 4.55 | XX-0-113-12.2 | 254 x 4.55 |
| XX-4-113-7.6 | 190 x 4.55 | XX-3-113-13.7 | 254 x 4.55 |
| XX-1-113-7.6 | 178 x 3.04 | XX-4-113-13.7 | 254 x 4.55 |
| XX-2-113-7.6 | 178 x 4.55 | XX-3-113-13.7 | 254 x 6.07 |
| XX-3-113-7.6 | 203 x 4.55 | XX-4-113-13.7 | 254 x 6.07 |
| XX-1-113-9.1 | 190 x 3.04 | XX-5-113-16.8 | 15.2 m = 305 x 4.55<br>plus 1.5 m @ 3.04 |
| XX-1-113-9.1 | 190 x 3.04 | | |

Note: Pole type in the Arm Type column in the table has been designated XX, as pole type is not relevant to the dimensions shown.

Handholes for signal standards shall be located 90° clockwise from the traffic signal mast arm.

Type 1 standards shall be assembled and set with the handhole on the downstream side of the pole in relation to traffic, or as shown on the plans.

Mast arm mounted street name signs shall be installed on signal mast arms at the locations shown on the plans. The street name signs and mounting hardware (except as provided below) will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" elsewhere in these special provisions. The sign panels are shown on the signing plans. The hanger assembly is similar to that shown for internally illuminated street name signs on Standard Plan ES-33. The mounting hardware and sign shall be assembled and the assembly shall be attached to the mast arm using a 19 mm x 0.53-mm stainless steel strap in a manner similar to the strap and saddle bracket method shown on Standard Plan RS4. The band shall be wrapped at least twice around the mast arm, tightened and secured with a stainless strap seal in the same manner as for strap and saddle bracket sign mounting. Strap, seals and saddle brackets shall be furnished by the Contractor. The sign panel shall be leveled and all hardware tightened securely.

**10-3.05 ALUMINUM LIGHTING STANDARDS**

At the option of the Contractor, lighting standards fabricated from aluminum may be substituted for steel lighting standards as provided below:

| Steel Standard | Aluminum Equivalent |
|---|---|
| Type 15 | Type 15A |
| Type 15 with slip base | Type 15AY (Breakaway) |
| Type 15 with slip base insert | Type 15AX (Breakaway) |
| Type 21 | Type 21A |
| Type 30 | Type 30AY (Breakaway) |
| Type 22 | Type 22A |

Aluminum lighting standards shall consist of a round, hollow shaft with tapered and non-tapered sections, and aluminum mast arms.

**FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS.—**Aluminum lighting standards shall be pre-approved by the Office of Materials Engineering, Structural Materials Branch, telephone (916) 227-7255, and shall comply with requirements in the AASHTO Manual titled "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals", of the current edition except as modified below:

A. Design wind velocity (v) shall be 129 km/h.
B. Design luminaire size shall be 0.15 $m^2$ effective projected area, 28 kg.
C. Maximum stress produced in the shaft and the mast arm by the dead load (DL) shall be limited to 50 percent of the allowable stress for the material used.
D. The deflection of the pole shaft top as caused by the dead load (DL) shall be limited to a slope deviation of 6.2 mm in 300 mm, or an angular rotation of 1°10' (1.165°).

Aluminum lighting standards specified as "Breakaway" types shall comply with the requirements of the listed documents above and the following. Breakaway aluminum lighting standards shall comply with the requirements in the National Cooperative Highway Research Program Report 350, "Recommended Procedures for the Safety Performance Evaluation of Highway Appurtenances" for Test Level 3 and be approved by the Federal Highway Administration and the Department. In addition, aluminum lighting standards shall comply with Caltrans policy for breakaway devices and be crash tested with actual autos or validated bogie.

**QUALITY CONTROL.—**The manufacturer shall have a testing and quality control program approved by the Transportation Laboratory and shall submit samples of the base plate and mast arm to the Transportation Laboratory prior to fabricating lighting standards for use on this project. Documentation regarding the testing and quality control program and base plate and mast arm samples shall be submitted to: Transportation Laboratory, Structural Materials Branch, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819-0128. Material, shipping containers and paperwork shall be clearly identified by the County, route, kilometer post and the contract number of the project.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in accordance with the provisions of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall also include a copy of applicable test reports on the lighting standards. The test reports shall be signed by the manufacturer's management person responsible for the tests. The certificate shall also certify that the lighting standards comply with the requirements of the specifications and were manufactured in accordance with the approved testing and quality control program.

**WELDING.—**Welding shall be performed in a shop, using the Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) method with consumable electrode. Filler metal shall conform to the AWS Specification A5.10. Electrodes shall be Alloy 4043.

Welding design and fabrication shall conform to AWS Specification D1.2, "Structural Welding Code-Aluminum," with workmanship requirements for Class I Structures.

**FOUNDATIONS.—**Foundations shall conform to the size and requirements for corresponding steel lighting standards as shown on the plans.

**MAST ARMS.—**Mast arms shall be fabricated from one-piece seamless tubing of 6063-T4, conforming to ASTM Designation: B 221, and shall be full-length heat-treated after tapering, and welding on the mounting plate and 2 NPS slipfitter tenon, to produce a T6 temper. The mast arm slipfitter tenon shall project 150 mm to 200 mm for supporting the luminaire.

In addition to the requirements stated above, aluminum mast arms shall comply with requirements in the Aluminum Association's Publication 30, "Specifications for Aluminum Structures." The aluminum mast arm (connected to the pole and with a State-approved HPS-310 luminaire attached) shall withstand 2 million cycles of vertical cyclic loading (3-G level, peak-to-peak) with the ballast removed, and one million cycles of horizontal cyclic loading (1.5-G level, peak-to-peak) with the ballast installed, without any sign of distress.

The mast arms shall be bolted to the poles with stainless steel hardware conforming to ASTM Designation: A 193/A 193M, Grade B8, Class 1 (bolts); ASTM Designation: A 194/A 194M, Grade 8 (nuts); and ASTM Designation: A 240/A 240M and AISI Grade 304 (washers).

The mast arms shall have a satin finish accomplished by mechanical rotary grinding. No surface preparation or painting of any type shall be required at the time of installation.

**POLES.—**The pole shaft shall be made from a one-piece, seamless, round tube of Alloy 6063-T4, conforming to ASTM Designation: B 221, and shall be full-length heat-treated after tapering and welding on the base and handhole reinforcing, of the type specified to produce a T6 temper. After heat treating, each shaft shall be straight, with a permissive variation not to exceed 25 mm measured at the midpoint of a 9.1 m or a 10.7 m pole shaft.

For non-breakaway standards, the base flange for attachment of the shaft to the foundation shall be a one-piece cast socket of Alloy 356-T6, conforming to ASTM Designation: B 26 or B 108. The flange shall be joined to the shaft by means of complete circumferential welds, externally at the top of the flange and internally at the bottom of the shaft tube.

Anchor bolt covers shall be provided with each standard and shall be attached with tamper resistant AISI Grade 304 or 316 stainless steel screws. The screws shall fit a threaded hole and shall not be self-tapping.

The shafts shall have a satin finish accomplished by mechanical rotary grinding. No surface preparation or painting of any type shall be required at the time of installation.

Each standard shall have a non-corroding metal identification plate conforming to the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications. The identification plate shall show the Department's standard type, manufacturer's name, manufacturer's part number and the year of fabrication. If the lighting standard is a breakaway type, the identification plate shall include the word "BREAKAWAY". The plate shall be located just above the handhole.

Each pole shall have a 100 x 150 mm (nominal) reinforced handhole with cover. The handhole cover shall be securely attached to the pole with tamper-resistant AISI Grade 304 or 316 stainless steel hardware.

The handhole shall be located in the quadrant as required for the equivalent steel standard, as shown on the plans.

The conductor/cable opening from the pole to the mast arm shall be ±38 mm and shall have a metal or rubber grommet, or shall be chased, to protect the conductors to be pulled through.

Each pole shall have a removable, cast aluminum pole top cap, which is held in place with a minimum of 3 AISI Grade 304 or 316 stainless steel set screws.

**GROUNDING.—**Each standard shall be effectively grounded as provided in Section 86-2.10, "Bonding and Grounding," of the Standard Specifications. Each shaft shall contain an internal lug with a 10 mm diameter hole, drilled and tapped for a AISI Grade 304 or 316 stainless steel screw, for the purpose of attaching a grounding connector.

**DISSIMILAR METAL CONNECTIONS.—**A suitable non-corrosive galvanic inhibiting compound shall be applied to threads and fittings of the ground connection before connections are made.

**10-3.05A SLIP BASE INSERTS**

Slip base inserts, for installation between the lighting standards and the foundations, shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The bottom slip base plate shall be welded to the bottom anchor plate before installation. The top slip base plate shall be drilled and tapped to accept the threaded studs as shown on the plans. The studs shall not be welded to the top slip base plate. The pitch diameter of the threaded holes shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Standard: B1.1, having a Class 2B tolerance. Threaded studs installed in the top slip base plate shall match the holes in the base of the lighting standard.

The optional cast steel plate shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

The combined bottom anchor plate and bottom slip base plate shall be bolted to the foundation. The top slip base plate, without the lighting standard attached, shall be bolted to the bottom slip base plate. Each high-strength bolt shall be torqued to 200 ±10 N·m. After assembly of the insert, the lighting standard shall be erected and installed on the top slip base plate. During installation the lighting standard shall be properly supported to maintain proper alignment of the insert.

High strength bolts, nuts and flat washers used to connect slip base inserts shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation: A 325.

**10-3.06 CONDUIT**

Conduit to be installed underground including conduit installed by the "Trenching in Pavement Method" shall be Type 1 unless otherwise specified. .

The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box shall be Type 1.

When a standard coupling cannot be used for joining Type 1 conduit, a UL listed threaded union coupling, as specified in the third paragraph in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications, shall be used.

Conduit runs shown on the plans to be located behind curbs may be installed in the street, within 0.9-m of, and parallel to the face of the curb, by the "Trenching in Pavement Method" described in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications. Pull boxes shall be located behind the curb or at the locations shown on the plans.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in pull boxes, service equipment enclosure and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

At locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and existing underground facilities require special precautions, as described in "Obstructions" of these special provisions, conduit shall be placed by the "Trenching in Pavement Method" as specified in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications.

At other locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and if delay to any vehicle will not exceed 5 minutes, conduit may be installed by the "Trenching in Pavement Method."

Trenching shall not be allowed across freeway lanes or ramps.

Upon approval by the Engineer, conduit may be installed by directional boring.

**10-3.07 PULL BOXES**

Grout shall not be placed in bottom of pull boxes.

**10-3.08 TRAFFIC PULL BOXES**

Traffic pull boxes and covers shall have a vertical proof-load strength of 111 kN. The 111 kN load shall be distributed through a 229-mm x 229-mm x 51-mm steel plate according to Federal Specification RR-F-621e. This load shall be placed anywhere on the box and cover for a period of one minute without causing any cracks or permanent deformations.

No. 5(T) pull boxes shall be reinforced with a galvanized Z-bar welded frame and cover similar to that shown on the plans for No. 6(T) pull boxes. Frames shall be anchored to the boxes by means of 6-mm x 57-mm long concrete anchors. Six concrete anchors shall be provided for each No. 5(T) and No. 6(T) pull box, one placed in each corner and one placed near the middle of each of the longer sides.

Hold down screws shall be 9-mm hex flange cap screws of Type 316 stainless steel. The nut shall be zinc plated carbon steel and shall be made vibration resistant with a wedge ramp at the root of the thread. The nut shall be spot welded to the underside of, or fabricated with, the galvanized Z-bar pull box frame.

Steel covers shall be countersunk approximately 6 mm to accommodate the bolt head. The bolt head shall not extend more than 3 mm above the top of the cover when tightened down. A 6-mm tapped hole and brass bonding screw shall be provided.

The opening of traffic pull boxes shall have the following dimensions:

| Pull Box Type | Width (±25 mm) | Length (±25 mm) |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| No. 5(T) | 330 mm | 600 mm |
| No. 6(T) | 430 mm | 760 mm |

Concrete placed around and under traffic pull boxes as shown on the plans shall contain a minimum of 325 kg of portland cement per cubic meter.

After the installation of traffic pull boxes, the steel covers shall be installed and kept bolted down during periods when work is not actively in progress at the pull box. When placing the steel cover for the final time, the cover and the Z-bar frame shall be cleaned of all debris and securely tightened down.

**10-3.09 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING**

The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type USE, RHH or RHW wire shall be 1.0 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, and 1.3 mm for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive. The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type THW and TW wires shall be 0.69 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, 1.02 mm for No. 8, and 1.37 mm for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

In addition to the requirements for splices in detector circuits, the open end of cable jackets or tubing shall be sealed in a manner similar to the splicing requirements to prevent the entrance of water.

**10-3.10 SERVICE**

Minimum height for metered service equipment enclosure shall be 1.6 m. Minimum height for service equipment enclosures without a metering section shall be 1.2 m

Continuous welding of exterior seams in service equipment enclosures is not required.

Circuit breakers shall be the cable-in/cable-out type, mounted on non-energized clips. All circuit breakers shall be mounted vertically with the up position of the handle being the "ON" position.

**10-3.11 ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION)**

Electric service (irrigation) shall be from the service points to the irrigation controllers (IC) and to the spaces provided in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets (CEC) for irrigation controllers, as shown on the plans.

The inscription on all other nameplates shall be the identifying letter designation used on the plans and in these special provisions, or shall be as directed by the Engineer.

**10-3.12 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

The placement of numbers on electrical equipment will be done by others.

**10-3.13 STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES**

The Model 170 controller assembly or assemblies, including controller unit, completely wired controller cabinet and inductive loop detector sensor units, but without anchor bolts, will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall construct each controller cabinet foundation as shown on Standard Plan ES-4B for Model 332 and 334 cabinets (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), shall install the controller cabinet on the foundation, and shall make all field wiring connections to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in each State-furnished controller cabinet, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

State l forces will maintain all controller assemblies. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to that provided for in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-3.14 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS**

Lamps for traffic signal units (except programmed visibility type) will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

Type SV-1-T mountings with 5 sections and SV-2-TD mountings shall be bolted to the standard through the upper pipe fitting in a manner similar to the terminal compartment.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.06, "Signal Mounting Assemblies," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**86-4.06 Signal Mounting Assemblies.—** Signal mounting assemblies shall consist of Size 41 standard steel pipe or galvanized conduit, necessary fittings, slip-fitters and terminal compartments. Pipe fittings shall be ductile iron, galvanized steel, aluminum alloy Type AC-84B No. 380, or bronze. Mast arm slip-fitters, post top slip-fitters and terminal compartments shall be cast bronze or hot-dip galvanized ductile iron. After installation any exposed threads of galvanized conduit brackets and areas of the brackets damaged by wrench or vise jaws shall be cleaned with a wire brush and painted with 2 applications of approved unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the requirements in Section 91, "Paint." Aerosol cans shall not be used.

**10-3.15 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE SIGNAL MODULES**

**GENERAL**

For traffic signal faces, the 300-mm red sections, the 200-mm red sections and the red arrow sections shall utilize light emitting diode (LED) signal modules.

Each LED signal module shall consist of an assembly that utilizes light emitting diodes as the light source.

Each Type 1 LED signal module shall be designed to be installed in the door frame of a standard traffic signal housing.

Type 1 LED signal modules shall be sealed units with 2 conductors for connecting to power, a printed circuit board, a power supply, a red lens and gasket, and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection. The circuit board and power supply shall be contained inside the Type 1 LED signal module. Circuit boards shall conform to Chapter 1, Section 6, of the "Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications" published by the State of California, Department of Transportation.

Conductors for Type 1 LED signal modules shall be one meter in length, with terminals attached, and shall conform to Section 86-4.01C, "Electrical Components," of the Standard Specifications.

Connections shall be to the terminal block in the signal face or shall utilize an adapter that screws into the medium base lamp socket. Contacts shall be brass. Splices will not be allowed.

The lens of the Type 1 LED signal module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface, and shall be made of ultraviolet stabilized plastic or glass. The lens shall be capable of withstanding ultraviolet (UV) (direct sunlight) exposure for a minimum period of 48 months without exhibiting evidence of deterioration.

The Type 1 LED signal module shall be sealed in the door frame with a one-piece ethylene propylene rubber (EPDM) gasket.

The LEDs shall utilize AlInGaP technology and shall be the ultra bright type or equivalent rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°C to +74°C.

The individual LEDs shall be wired such that physical damage or the failure of one LED will result in the loss of not more than 5 percent of the LED signal module light output.

Maximum power consumption requirements for LED signal modules shall be as follows:

| | 25°C | 74°C |
|---|---|---|
| 300 mm Circular | 25.0 W | 30.0 W |
| 200 mm Circular | 15.0 W | 18.0 W |
| 300 mm Arrow | 15.0 W | 18.0 W |

LED signal modules shall be rated for a minimum useful life of 48 months.

**PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS**

LED signal modules shall be rated for use in the operating temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

LED signal modules shall be single, self-contained devices, not requiring on-site assembly for installation into existing traffic signal housing. The power supply for the LED signal module shall be integral to the unit.

The LED signal module assembly shall be manufactured to withstand mechanical shock and vibration from high winds and other sources.

Enclosures containing either the power supply or electronic components of LED signal modules shall be made of UL94VO flame retardant materials. The lens of the LED signal module is excluded from this specification.

Each LED signal module shall have the manufacturer's name, trademark, model number, serial number, lot number, and the month and year of manufacture permanently marked on the back of the LED signal module.

The following operating characteristics shall be identified: rated voltage, power consumption and volt-ampere (VA).

Each Type 1 LED signal module shall have prominent and permanent vertical marking(s) for correct indexing and orientation within a signal housing. The markings shall consist of an "UP" arrow, or the word "UP" or "TOP".

**PHOTOMETRIC REQUIREMENTS**

The minimum initial luminous intensity values for LED signal modules shall be as specified in Section 11.04 of the ITE publication ST-008B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads (VTCSH)" at 25°C.

LED signal modules shall meet or exceed 85 percent of the standard light output values specified in the VTCSH, after 48 months of continuous use over the temperature range of -40°C to +74°C in a traffic signal operation.

The measured chromaticity coordinates of LED signal modules shall conform to the chromaticity specifications of Section 8.04 and Figure 1 of the VTCSH over the temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

In addition to the specifications for circular LED signal modules, LED red arrow signal modules shall conform to the following:

The LED red arrow signal module indication shall meet existing specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the VTCSH for arrow lenses. The LEDs shall be spread evenly across the illuminated portion of the arrow area. Each LED signal

section indication shall provide an average luminous intensity of 5500 cd/m2. Measurements shall be performed at rated operating voltage of 120 VAC.

**ELECTRICAL**

LED signal modules shall operate from a 60 Hz ±3 Hz AC line over a voltage range from 95 V to 135 V. The LED circuitry shall prevent perceptible flicker over the specified voltage range. The fluctuations of line voltage shall have no visible effect on the luminous intensity of the indications. Rated voltage for the measurements shall be 120 V.

Wiring and terminal blocks shall meet the specifications of Section 13.02 of the VTCSH. Two secured, color coded, 600 V, 20 AWG minimum, jacketed wires, conforming to the National Electric Code, rated for service at or greater than 105°C, are to be provided for electrical connection for each Type 1 LED signal module.

The LED signal module on-board circuitry shall include voltage surge protection to withstand high-repetition noise transients as specified in Section 2.1.6 of NEMA Standard TS2-1992.

LED signal modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers and conflict monitors).

LED signal modules and associated on-board circuitry shall meet Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, SubPart B, Section 15 regulations concerning the emission of electronic noise.

LED signal modules shall provide a power factor of 0.90 or greater while operating throughout the temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

Total harmonic distortion (current and voltage) induced into an AC power line by a LED signal module shall not exceed 20 percent while operating throughout the temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

**TESTING**

The LED signal modules tested or submitted for testing shall be representative of typical average production units. Circular LED signal modules shall be tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 604. Optical testing shall be performed with the LED signal module mounted in a standard traffic signal section but without a visor or hood attached to the signal section.

**Design Qualification Testing**

Design Qualification Testing shall be performed by the manufacturer on new LED signal module designs, and on an existing design when a major design change has been implemented.

A quantity of 2 units for each design shall be submitted for Design Qualification Testing. Test units shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Transportation Laboratory, Office of Materials Engineering and Testing Services (METS), 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, after manufacturer's testing is complete.

Manufacturer's test data shall be submitted with test units for METS verification of Design Qualification Testing data.

The sample LED signal modules shall be energized for a minimum of 24 hours, at 100 percent on-time duty cycle, at or greater than 74°C before performing Design Qualification Testing. For Design Qualification Testing, specifications measured shall include but not be limited to:

The luminous intensity measurements shall be taken over the temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

Color requirements shall be measured while operating throughout the temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

Specified parameters shall be measured and used for quality comparison of Production Quality Assurance current measurement on production LED signal modules.

LED signal modules shall be tested for compatibility with the controller unit, conflict monitor and load switch. Each LED signal module shall be connected to the output of a standard load switch connected to an AC voltage supply between the values of 95 VAC and 135 VAC with the input to the load switch in the "OFF" position. The AC voltage developed across each LED signal module so connected shall not exceed 10 V rms as the input AC voltage is varied from 95 V rms to 135 V rms.

Mechanical vibration testing shall be according to MIL-STD-883, Test Method 2007, using 3 four minute cycles along each x, y, and z axis, at a force of 2.5 Gs, with a frequency sweep from 2 Hz to 120 Hz. The loosening of the lens, of internal components, or other physical damage shall be cause for rejection.

Temperature cycling shall be performed according to MIL-STD-883, Test Method 1010. The temperature range shall be according to "Environmental Requirements." A minimum of 20 cycles shall be performed with a 30 minute transfer time between temperature extremes and a 30 minute dwell time at each temperature. LED signal modules shall be tested under operating conditions. Failure of an LED signal module to function properly or evidence of cracking of the LED signal module lens or housing after temperature cycling shall be cause for rejection.

Moisture resistance testing shall be performed on LED signal modules according to NEMA Standard 250-1991 for Type 4 enclosures. Evidence of internal moisture after testing shall be cause for rejection.

**Production Quality Control Testing**

The following Production Quality Control tests shall be performed on each new LED signal module prior to shipment:

A single point measurement with a correlation to the intensity requirements of Section 1.04 of the VTCSH may be used.

The ambient temperature for this measurement shall be greater than 25°C.

Each LED signal module not meeting minimum luminous intensity requirements according to Table 1 of VTCSH for circular indications, or 5500 cd/$m^2$ for arrow indications shall be cause for rejection. The manufacturer shall retain test results for 7 years.

For the burn-in period, each LED signal module shall be energized at rated voltage for a 30 minute stabilization period before the measurement is made.

Each LED signal module shall be tested for rated initial intensity after burn-in.

Each LED signal module shall be tested for required power factor after burn-in.

Each LED signal module shall be measured for current flow in amperes after burn-in. The measured current values shall be compared against rated values resulting from design qualification measurements under "Design Qualification Testing." The current flow shall not exceed the rated value. The measured ampere values with rated voltage shall be recorded as volt-ampere (VA) on the product labels.

Each LED signal module shall be visually inspected for exterior physical damage or assembly anomalies. Careful attention shall be paid to the surface of the lens to ensure that no scratches (abrasions), cracks, chips, discoloration or other defects are apparent. Defects shall be cause for rejection.

**Production Quality Assurance Testing**

Production Quality Assurance Tests may be performed on each new LED signal module. The LED signal modules tested or submitted for testing shall be representative of typical average production units.

Circular LED signal modules shall be tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 604 and as specified in these special provisions.

Optical testing shall be performed with the LED signal module mounted in a standard traffic signal section but without a visor or hood attached to the signal section.

The number of units tested (sample size) shall be determined by the quantity of each model in the shipment. The sample size shall conform to the requirements of American National Standard Institute/Acceptance Sampling in Quality Control, ANSI/ASQC Z1.4.

The State will determine the sampling parameters to be used for the random sample testing.

Specified parameters may be tested on the sample.

Acceptance or rejection of the shipment shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/ASQC Z1.4 for shipments which are sampled randomly.

Upon rejection of the shipment, the vendor shall arrange for pick-up of the shipment at no cost to the State.

**Certificate of Compliance**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall certify that the LED signal modules comply with the requirements of these specifications. The certificate shall also include a copy of applicable test reports on the LED signal modules.

**WARRANTY**

The manufacturer shall provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the LED signal modules for a period of 36 months after date of acceptance. Replacement LED signal modules shall be provided within 30 days after receipt of LED signal modules that have failed at no cost to the State including the cost of shipping the failed LED signal modules. The written warranty shall be given to the Engineer prior to installation.

## 10-3.16 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL FACE "UPRAISED HAND" MODULE

**GENERAL**

For Type A pedestrian signal faces on this project, the pedestrian signal face "Upraised Hand" section shall utilize a light emitting diode (LED) module.

Each LED pedestrian signal module shall consist of an assembly that utilizes light emitting diodes as the light source for pedestrian signal faces in lieu of an incandescent lamp.

LED pedestrian signal modules shall be designed to mount in the standard lamp socket of an existing Type A pedestrian signal housing. The installation of a LED pedestrian signal module shall not require modification to the standard lamp socket or reflector.

LED pedestrian signal modules shall be from the same manufacturer.

The circuit board and power supply shall be integral to the unit. Printed circuit boards shall conform to Chapter 1, Section 6 of the "Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications" published by the State of California, Department of Transportation.

LED pedestrian signal modules shall not require a specific mounting orientation or have a variance in light output, pattern or visibility for any mounting orientation.

The LEDs shall utilize AlInGaP technology and shall be the ultra bright type or equivalent rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°C to +74°C.

The individual LEDs shall be wired such that physical damage or the failure of one LED will result in the loss of not more than 5 percent of the pedestrian signal modules light output.

Maximum power consumption requirements for LED pedestrian signal modules shall be 15.0 W at 25°C and 18.0 W at 74°C.

The luminance of the UPRAISED HAND symbol shall be 3750 cd/m2 minimum. The color of UPRAISED HAND shall be Portland orange conforming to the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices." The height of each symbol shall be not less than 250 mm and the width of each symbol shall be not less than 165 mm.

The uniformity ratio of an illuminated symbol shall not exceed 4 to 1 between the highest luminance area and the lowest luminance area.

LED pedestrian signal modules shall be rated for a minimum useful life of 48 months.

**PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS**

LED pedestrian signal modules shall be designed as retrofit replacements for existing optical units and shall not require special tools for installation. LED pedestrian signal modules shall fit into existing pedestrian signal face housings built according to the specifications of "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads (VTCSH)" without modification to the housing.

Installation of LED pedestrian signal modules shall only require removal of the lamp.

LED pedestrian signal modules shall be rated for use in the operating temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

LED pedestrian signal modules shall be single, self-contained devices, not requiring on-site assembly for installation into an existing Type A Housing. The power supply for LED pedestrian signal modules shall be integral to the unit.

LED pedestrian signal modules shall be manufactured to withstand mechanical shock and vibration from high winds and other sources.

Enclosures containing either the power supply or electronic components of LED pedestrian signal modules shall be made of UL94VO flame retardant materials.

Each LED pedestrian signal module shall have the manufacturer's name, trademark, model number, serial number, lot number, and the month and year of manufacture permanently marked on the back of the module.

The following operating characteristics shall be identified: rated voltage, power consumption and volt-ampere (VA).

**PHOTOMETRIC REQUIREMENTS**

The minimum initial luminous intensity values for LED pedestrian signal modules shall be 3750 cd/m2.

LED pedestrian signal modules shall meet or exceed 85 percent of 3750 cd/m2 after 48 months of continuous use over the temperature range of -40°C to +74°C in a traffic signal operation.

The measured chromaticity coordinates of LED pedestrian signal modules shall conform to the chromaticity requirements of Section 5.3.2.1 and Figure C of the VTCSH while operating throughout the temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

**ELECTRICAL**

LED pedestrian signal modules shall operate from a 60 Hz ±3 Hz AC line over a voltage ranging from 95 V to 135 V. The circuitry of LED pedestrian signal modules shall prevent perceptible flicker over the voltage range specified above. The fluctuations of line voltage shall have no visible effect on the luminous intensity of the indications. Rated voltage for the measurements shall be 120 V.

On-board circuitry of the LED pedestrian signal modules shall include voltage surge protection to withstand high-repetition noise transients as stated in Section 2.1.6 of NEMA Standard TS2-1992.

LED pedestrian signal modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers and conflict monitors).

LED pedestrian signal modules and associated on-board circuitry shall meet Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, SubPart B, Section 15 regulations concerning the emission of electronic noise.

LED pedestrian signal modules shall provide a power factor of 0.90 or greater while operating throughout the temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

Total harmonic distortion (current and voltage) induced into an AC power line by LED pedestrian signal modules shall not exceed 20 percent while operating throughout the temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

**TESTING**

The LED pedestrian signal modules tested or submitted for testing shall be representative of typical average production units. Modules shall be tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 606. Optical testing shall be performed with the module mounted in a Type A Housing but without a visor or hood attached to the housing.

**Design Qualification Testing**

Design Qualification Testing shall be performed by the manufacturer on new LED pedestrian signal module designs, and on an existing design when a major design change has been implemented.

A quantity of 2 units for each design shall be submitted for Design Qualification Testing. Test units shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Transportation Laboratory, Office of Materials Engineering and Testing Services (METS), 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, after manufacturer's testing is complete.

Manufacturer's test data shall be submitted with test units for METS verification of Design Qualification Testing data.

The sample LED pedestrian signal modules shall be energized for a minimum of 24 hours, at 100 percent on-time duty cycle, at or greater than 74°C before performing Design Qualification Testing. For Design Qualification Testing, specifications measured shall include but not be limited to:

The luminous intensity measurements shall be taken over the temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

Color requirements shall be measured while operating throughout the temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

Specified parameters shall be measured and used for quality comparison of Production Quality Assurance current measurement on production modules.

Modules shall be tested for compatibility with the controller unit, conflict monitor and load switch. Each module shall be connected to the output of a standard load switch connected to an AC voltage supply between the values of 95 VAC and 135 VAC. The AC voltage developed across each module so connected shall not exceed 10 V rms as the input AC voltage is varied from 95 V rms to 135 V rms.

Mechanical vibration testing shall be according to MIL-STD-883, Test Method 2007, using 3 four minute cycles along each x, y, and z axis, at a force of 2.5 Gs, with a frequency sweep from 2 Hz to 120 Hz. The loosening of the lens or of internal components, or other physical damage shall be cause for rejection.

Temperature cycling shall be performed according to MIL-STD-883, Test Method 1010. The temperature range shall be according to "Environmental Requirements." A minimum of 20 cycles shall be performed with a 30 minute transfer time between temperature extremes and a 30 minute dwell time at each temperature. Modules under test shall be tested under operating conditions. Failure of a module to function properly or evidence of cracking of the module lens or housing after temperature cycling shall be cause for rejection.

Moisture resistance testing shall be performed on modules mounted in a standard pedestrian signal housing according to NEMA Standard 250-1991 for Type 4 enclosures. Evidence of internal moisture after testing shall be cause for rejection.

**Production Quality Control Testing**

The following Production Quality Control tests shall be performed on each new LED pedestrian signal module prior to shipment:

The ambient temperature for this measurement shall be greater than 25°C.

Each module not meeting minimum luminous intensity of 3750 $cd/m^2$ shall be cause for rejection.

The LED pedestrian signal modules tested or submitted for testing shall be representative of typical average production units. The manufacturer shall retain test results for 7 years.

For the burn-in period, each LED pedestrian signal module shall be energized at rated voltage for a 30 minute stabilization period before the measurement is made.

After burn-in each LED pedestrian signal module shall be tested for rated initial intensity and for required power factor.

Each LED pedestrian signal module shall be measured for current flow in amperes after burn-in. The measured current values shall be compared against rated values resulting from design qualification measurements under "Design Qualification Testing." The current flow shall not exceed the rated value. The measured ampere values with rated voltage shall be recorded as volt-ampere (VA) on the product labels.

Each LED pedestrian signal module shall be visually inspected for exterior physical damage or assembly anomalies. Defects shall be cause for rejection.

**Production Quality Assurance Testing**

Production quality assurance testing may be performed on each new LED pedestrian signal module.

LED pedestrian signal modules shall be tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 606 and as specified in these special provisions.

Optical testing shall be performed with the LED pedestrian signal module mounted in a standard Type "A" Pedestrian Housing, but without a visor or hood attached to the housing.

The number of units tested (sample size) shall be determined by the quantity of each model in the shipment. The sample size shall conform to the specifications of American National Standard Institute/Acceptance Sampling in Quality Control, ANSI/ASQC Z1.4.

The State will determine the sampling parameters to be used for the random sample testing.

Specified parameters may be tested on the sample.

Acceptance or rejection of the shipment shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/ASQC Z1.4 for shipments which are sampled randomly .

Upon rejection of the shipment, the vendor shall arrange for pick-up of the shipment at no cost to the State.

**Certificate of Compliance**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall certify that the LED pedestrian signal modules comply with the requirements of these specifications. The certificate shall also include a copy of applicable test reports on the modules.

**WARRANTY**

The manufacturer shall provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the LED pedestrian signal modules for a period of 36 months after date of acceptance. Replacement modules shall be provided within 30 days after receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State including the cost of shipping the failed modules. The written warranty shall be given to the Engineer prior to installation.

**10-3.17 PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS**

Lamps for Type A pedestrian signals will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

**10-3.18 DETECTORS**

Loop detector sensor units and overhead vehicle detectorwill be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

Loop wire shall be Type 2.

Loop detector lead-in cable shall be Type B.

Slots shall be filled with asphaltic emulsion sealant or hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

**10-3.19 PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTONS**

Pedestrian push button housing shall be mounted with the actuator button at 1.0 m above the adjacent finished grade.

At the option of the Contractor, pedestrian push button housings may be the plastic type.

**10-3.20 TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION**

Traffic monitoring station shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Inductive loop detectors for traffic monitoring station and the installation thereof shall conform to the provisions under "Detectors" elsewhere in these special provisions.

The cabinet shall be of the size and type shown on the plans and shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-3.04, "Controller Cabinets," of the Standard Specifications, except that the cabinet fan and the police panel will not be required.

Terminal strips, convenience outlets, lighting fixture, circuit protection device and switches shall be provided as detailed on the "Traffic Count Monitoring Details" sheet of the plans.

The exact location of the cabinet will be designated by the Engineer.

Sensor units shall be labeled as specified in Section 86-3.05A, "Labels," of the Standard Specifications.

Wireless communications will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

**10-3.21 LUMINAIRES**

Ballasts shall be the lag or lead regulator, type of multi-tap construction for use with 120 V or 240 V supply.

**10-3.22 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS**

Contactors shall be the mechanical armature type.

**10-3.23 REMOVING, REINSTALLING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

Salvaged electrical materials shall be hauled to Signal Shop, 1450 George Street, Redding, CA 96003 and stockpiled.

The Contractor shall provide equipment, as necessary, to safely unload and stockpile the material. A minimum of 2 working days' notice shall be given prior to delivery.

**10-3.24 PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price or prices paid for signal and lighting shall include highway lighting at intersections in connection with signals only.

Any other roadway lighting and electric service (irrigation) on the project shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for lighting and sign illumination.

Full compensation for hauling and stockpiling electrical materials shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item requiring the material to be salvaged, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-3.25 POWDER COATING**

This work shall consist of powder coating traffic signal standards at locations shown on the plans in conformance with Section 59, "Painting" of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The finish coating shall be a dark bronz.

The Contractor shall submit 4 color samples to the Engineer for approval. The samples shall be of the same shape as the signal standard, or cylindrical, approximately 300 mm diameter and 600 mm long and made of the surface material and coated as specified in these special provisions for the signal standard. The samples will be used to demonstrate the final finish and color requirements. After reviewing the sample, the Engineer may change the color if deemed necessary. The Contractor shall not order the signal standards until the color has been approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the Engineer to review the color samples.

For traffic signal and street lighting, all metal surfaces shall be painted as follows:m

Prime painting:

One application of a 100% solids, zinc-rich, epoxy, thermosetting powder resin.

Finish painting:

The paint used for the finish coats shall be 100% solids, triglycidyl, isocyanurate (TGIC) plyester, thermosetting powder resin.

The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations on surface preparation, handling, application, curing and repair of the coating system.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer or applicator in accordance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificate of Compliance", of the Standard Specifications for each signal standard shipment. The certificate shall be signed by the manufacturer or applicator's quality control representative and shall state that the coating and its application conform in all respects to the requirements of these special provisions.

**MATERIALS**

Approved manufacturers for prime and finish coating shall be any of the following or equal:

H.B. Fuller Company
Tiger Drylac USA, Inc.
Morton International, Inc.

The coatings shall meet the following minimum performance characteristics:

| | Primer | Finish |
|---|---|---|
| Impact Test<br>ASTM D2794<br>Direct & Reverse | 160 | 160 |
| Adhesion<br>ASTM D3359<br>Method B | Pass (5B) | Pass (5B) |
| Pencil Hardness<br>ASTM D3363 | 2H | H |
| Weatherometer<br>ASTM D822 | NA | 90% Gloss |
| Salt Spray Resistance<br>ASTM B117<br>After 1000 hours | 4000+ hours | No effect |
| Humidity Resistance<br>ASTM D2247<br>After 1000 hours | 5800+ hours | No effect |

Primer and finish coat material shall be produced by the same manufacturer, or the manufacturer's approved supplier, and shall be intended for use as a coating system.

**SURFACE PREPARATION**

All surface irregularities, welds and weld spatter shall be ground or weld filled. All sharp edges shall be ground smooth and round. All surfaces to be painted shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, grease, dust and other surface contaminants in accordance with provisions of Surface Preparation Specification No. 1, "Solvent Cleaning", of the Steel Structures Painting Council.

All metal surfaces which are to be painted shall be blast cleaned to near white metal in accordance with the provisions of Surface Preparation Specification No. 10, "Near-White Blast Cleaning", of the Steel Structures Painting Council while establishing a surface profile of 1.0 - 2.0 mils.

Blast cleaned surface shall be coated with pre-treatment immediately or stored in a humidity- controlled environment to prevent oxidation. All material shall be pre-treated and coated within 24 hours of blast cleaning.

Blast cleaned surfaces shall be pre-treated with iron phosphate in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations to establish an iron phosphate film of 270-485 mg/sq. m on the prepared surface.

**APPLICATION**

Coatings shall be immediately applied to pre-treated surfaces at the completion of the required drying cycle.

Pre-heating, electrostatic application and post curing procedures and equipment shall be in strict accordance with the coating manufacturer's written instruction.

Pre-treated surfaces shall be painted with zinc-rich primer to achieve a film thickness of 2.0 - 30 mils.

Polyester TGIC finish coat shall be applied over the partially cured primer in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

The finish coating application shall be inspected and tested for holidays and dry film thickness by the applicator. All testing and inspections shall be conducted at the applicator's shop.

The finished coating application shall be free of pinholes and holidays and shall be well-bonded and free of runs, sags and other evidence of poor workmanship.

The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a non-destructive, calibrated magnetic film thickness gage according to Steel Structures Painting Council Specification SSPC-PA2. A minimum of five (5) inspection points shall be conducted on each individual item.

Pinholes and holidays shall be detected using a wet sponge, low voltage holidays detector such as K-D Bird Dog or Tinker-Razor M-1 or approved equal. Pinholes and holidays shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The electrode movement over the coating surface shall be continuous and shall proceed in a systematic manner to insure 100% coverage. All defects shall be repaired and retested.

Defects or damages to the powder coating in excess of 75 mm in length, or 25 mm by 25 mm or more than 3 mm deep shall constitute grounds for rejection of the entire product. The presence of ten or more lesser defects per single powder coated item shall also be grounds for rejections of that item. Lesser defects or damages shall be subject to one-site repair and touch-up in matching color in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and to the Engineer's satisfaction at the Contractor's expense.

**TRANSPORTATION**

Twenty days prior to transporting powder coated poles and mast arms to the job site, the Contractor shall submit a plan, for the Engineer to approve, for the protection of the finish and transportation of the poles and arms at the job site. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the materials and methods for protection of the finish of the poles and arms.

Such materials and methods may consist of the use of padded supports, padded slings, "strong-back" carriers, plastic-backed packing foam wrapping, and any other means that protects the coating.

The condition of the powder-coated products shall be documented before shipment and re-inspected before unloading at the site.

**FIELD REPAIR OF COATING**

After assembly and installation of all items, damaged shop-applied coating shall be repaired with the coating manufacturer's recommended repair procedures and material.

Prior to coating, all repair areas shall be cleaned in accordance with provisions of Surface Preparation Specification No. 1, "Solvent Cleaning", and Surface Preparation Specification No. 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal", of the Steel Structures Painting Council.

Repair material shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Full compensation for furnishing and applying fusion-bonded powder coatings, preparation for transportation of the finished products, including methods for protecting the finish, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for signal and lighting for the location or locations involved and no separate payment will be made therefore.

## SECTION 11. QUALITY CONTROL / QUALITY ASSURANCE

## SECTION 11-1. ASPHALT CONCRETE

### 11-1.01 GENERAL

Asphalt concrete for this project shall conform to the requirements of this Section 11-1, "Asphalt Concrete," and the section entitled "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," elsewhere in these special provisions. Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply for Type A and Type B asphalt concrete for this project.

## SECTION 39

## ASPHALT CONCRETE

## 39-1 GENERAL

### 39-1.01 Description

This work shall consist of furnishing and mixing aggregate and asphalt binder at a central mixing plant, spreading and compacting the mixture, and furnishing and placing pavement reinforcing fabric, all as specified in this specification and the section entitled "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall be responsible for controlling the quality of the asphalt concrete product entering the work, including mix design, mixing, spreading, and compacting asphalt concrete and of the work performed, and for developing, implementing and maintaining a quality control program. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the inspection, sampling and testing required to control the quality of the asphalt concrete and the work performed, and for the inspection, sampling and testing required to provide the Engineer with the information and test data necessary for acceptance of the asphalt concrete, complete in place.

The inspection, sampling and testing required by the Contractor to control the quality of the workmanship and the asphalt concrete product shall conform to the requirements specified herein, and the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete," dated April 1996.

Asphalt concrete is designated as Type A or Type B. The type of asphalt concrete will be shown on the plans or specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," elsewhere in these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete shall be produced in a batch mixing plant, a continuous pugmill mixing plant, or a drier-drum mixing plant. Proportioning shall be either by hot-feed control or cold-feed control.

## 39-2 MATERIALS

### 39-2.01 Mix Design

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a proposed mix design and material proposed for each asphalt concrete mixture to be used, at least two weeks prior to production of that asphalt concrete mixture. The proposed mix designs shall conform to the asphalt concrete mixture quality requirements specified in Section 39-2.03, "Aggregate," of this specification. Aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements specified in Section 39-2.03, "Aggregate," of this specification, for the asphalt concrete types and sizes specified in "Asphalt Concrete," in Section 10-1, "General," elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall furnish test data in support of each proposed mix design. The test data furnished shall be for an asphalt concrete mixture that conforms to the proposed target values. In addition, the Contractor shall also furnish samples of the aggregate, asphalt binder and all additives proposed for use in each asphalt concrete mixture. The Contractor shall submit the following for each asphalt concrete mixture proposed for use under the contract:

A. Aggregate and mineral filler:

1. Target values for percent passing each sieve size for the aggregate blend. The proposed target values, for the specified type and aggregate size, shall conform to the aggregate gradation limits specified in Section 39-2.03, "Aggregate," of this specification;
2. Results of tests for aggregate quality requirements specified in Section 39-2.03, "Aggregate," of this specification;
3. Source of each aggregateto be used;
4. Percentage of each aggregate stockpile or hot bin to be used;
5. Gradation of each aggregate stockpile or hot bin to be used; and
6. Samples from each aggregate stockpile or hot bin to be used. These samples shall be representative of the material to be used and shall have been processed in a manner representative of that for the material to be used in the work.

    a. 60 kg of each coarse aggregate;
    b. 40 kg of each intermediate and fine aggregate; and
    c. 5 kg of each mineral filler.

B. Asphalt binder:

1. Target value for asphalt binder content for each proposed asphalt concrete mixture;
2. Four individual one-liter samples of the asphalt binder to be used in each proposed asphalt concrete mixture;
3. Results of the asphalt binder quality tests as specified in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications; and
4. Material safety data sheets.

C. Antistrip additives**,** when applicable:

1. A 5-kg sample of dry additive or a one-liter sample of liquid antistrip additive, including name of product, manufacturer, manufacturer's numerical designation (if any) and proposed rate, location and method of addition; and
2. Material safety data sheets.

The Engineer will test the Contractor's proposed asphalt concrete mix design for verification using the proposed aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content target values, and the quality and asphalt concrete mixture requirements specified in Section 39-2.03, "Aggregate," of this specification. Asphalt concrete production for this project shall not begin until the Contractor has received written notification that the proposed mix design to be used has been verified by the Engineer.

Changes from one mix design to another shall not be made during the progress of the work, unless permitted in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a proposed mix design for each new asphalt concrete mixture to be used at least two weeks prior to production of that mixture. Asphalt concrete mix designs not verified by the Engineer shall not be used. Changes in stockpile or hot bin proportions to conform to aggregate grading requirements will not be considered changes in the mix design. Changes in asphalt binder content or aggregate grading target values will not be applied retroactively for acceptance or payment.

The Engineer will determine all asphalt concrete mix design evaluation costs incurred as a result of Contractor requested verification of additional asphalt concrete mix design proposals. The mix design evaluation costs, as determined by the Engineer, will be deducted from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

**39-2.02 Asphalts**

Asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate shall be a steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be of the grade designated in "Asphalt Concrete," in Section 10-1, "General," elsewhere in these special provisions, or as determined by the Engineer. The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate will be determined by the Contractor and verified by the Engineer, as specified in Section 39-2.01, "Mix Design," of this specification. In support of the material certification requirements specified in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall obtain 2 individual one-liter samples of the asphalt binder for each day of asphalt concrete production. The sample containers shall be labeled with the date and time of sampling and shall be submitted to the Engineer on a weekly basis.

Liquid asphalt for prime coat shall conform to the provisions in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be the grade designated by the contract item or specified in "Asphalt Concrete," in Section 10-1, "General," elsewhere in these special provisions.

Asphalt emulsion for paint binder (tack coat) shall conform to the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications, for the rapid-setting or slow-setting type and grade approved by the Engineer.

Paving asphalt to be used as a binder for pavement reinforcing fabric shall be a steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be Grade AR-4000, unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer.

**39-2.03 Aggregate**

All aggregates shall be clean and free from decomposed or organic materials and other deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate is material retained on the 4.75-mm sieve, fine aggregate is material passing the 4.75-mm sieve, and supplemental fine aggregate is added fine material passing the 600-µm sieve, including, but not limited to, cement and stored fines from dust collectors.

The combined aggregate shall conform to the requirements of this section.

The target value for the percent passing each designated sieve size for the aggregate blend used in the proposed asphalt concrete mixture shall fall within the "Target Value Limits" of the following table:

AGGREGATE GRADATION
Type A and Type B Asphalt Concrete
Percentage Passing

| 19-mm Maximum, Coarse | | 19-mm Maximum, Medium | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sieve Sizes | Target Value Limits | Sieve Sizes | Target Value Limits |
| 25-mm | 100 | 25-mm | 100 |
| 19-mm | 90-100 | 19-mm | 90-100 |
| 9.5-mm | 60-75 | 9.5-mm | 65-80 |
| 4.75-mm | 45-50 | 4.75-mm | 49-54 |
| 2.36-mm | 32-36 | 2.36-mm | 36-40 |
| 600-µm | 15-18 | 600-µm | 18-21 |
| 75-µm | 3-7 | 75-µm | 3-8 |

| 12.5-mm Maximum, Coarse | | 12.5-mm Maximum, Medium | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sieve Sizes | Target Value Limits | Sieve Sizes | Target Value Limits |
| 19-mm | 100 | 19-mm | 100 |
| 12.5-mm | 95-100 | 12.5-mm | 95-100 |
| 9.5-mm | 75-90 | 9.5-mm | 80-95 |
| 4.75-mm | 55-61 | 4.75-mm | 59-66 |
| 2.36-mm | 40-45 | 2.36-mm | 43-49 |
| 600-µm | 20-25 | 600-µm | 22-27 |
| 75-µm | 3-7 | 75-µm | 3-8 |

During asphalt concrete production, aggregate gradation shall be within the limits specified in Table 39-3, "Minimum Quality Control Required for Acceptance," of this specification. Conformance with these grading requirements will be determined by California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine portions of the aggregate or between the blends of the different aggregates.

The combined aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements prior to the addition of the asphalt binder:

Aggregate Quality Requirements

| Quality | California Test | Asphalt Concrete | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Type A | Type B |
| Percent of Crushed Particles | 205 | | |
| Coarse Aggregate (Min.) | | 90% | 25% |
| Fine Aggregate (Passing 4.75-mm, Retained on 2.36-mm) (Min.) | | 70% | 20% |
| Los Angeles Rattler | 211 | | |
| Loss at 100 Rev. (Max.) | | 12% | |
| Loss at 500 Rev. (Max.) | | 45% | 50% |
| Sand Equivalent (Min.) | 217 | 47 | 42 |
| $K_C$ Factor (Max.) | 303 | 1.7 | 1.7 |
| $K_f$ Factor (Max.) | 303 | 1.7 | 1.7 |

The asphalt concrete mixture, composed of the proposed aggregate blend and the proposed asphalt binder content as determined by California Test 367, shall conform to the following requirements:

Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements

| Design Parameters | California Test | Asphalt Concrete | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Type A | Type B |
| Hveem Stabilometer Value (Min.) | 366 | 37 | 35 |
| Percent air voids | 367 | 3-5 | 3-5 |
| Swell Max. (Millimeters) | 305 | 0.76 | 0.76 |

**39-2.04 Pavement Reinforcing Fabric**

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

## 39-3 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

### 39-3.01 General

The Contractor shall establish, provide and maintain a quality control system which will provide assurance to the Engineer that all materials and completed construction, submitted for acceptance, conform to the contract requirements specified herein. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the quality of all component materials contained within the asphalt concrete product, complete in place, procured from subcontractors or vendors.

At least 14 days prior to the start of production of asphalt concrete, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a written Quality Control Plan which shall be used to ensure the quality of the product and the work. The production of asphalt concrete shall not begin until the Quality Control Plan is approved by the Engineer.

### 39-3.02 Quality Control Plan

The Contractor shall provide a Quality Control Plan which shall describe the organization and procedures which the Contractor shall use to administer the quality control system including the procedures used to control the production process, to determine when changes to the production process are needed, and the procedures proposed to be used to implement the required changes. The Quality Control Plan shall meet the minimum standards set forth in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete," dated April 1996.

Approval of the Quality Control Plan will be based on the inclusion of all of the required information. Approval of the Quality Control Plan does not imply any warranty by the Engineer that adherence to the plan will result in production of asphalt concrete that complies with these specifications. It shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor to demonstrate such compliance. The Contractor may propose in writing a supplement to the Quality Control Plan as work progresses and must propose a supplement whenever there are changes in production or placement of asphalt concrete or to quality control procedures or personnel. Asphalt concrete production and placement shall not resume or continue until the revisions to the Quality Control Plan or quality control personnel have been approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Quality Control Plan shall include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible for the administration of the Quality Control Plan, including compliance with the plan and any plan modifications. The Quality Control Manager shall be directly responsible to the Contractor and shall have the authority to make decisions where quality of the work or product are concerned. All sampling, inspection and test reports shall be reviewed and signed by the Quality Control Manager prior to submittal to the Engineer.

The Quality Control Plan shall include the name and qualifications of an independent testing laboratory mutually agreed to by the Contractor and the Engineer to serve as the Third Party Laboratory in any dispute resolution. Attention is directed to Section 39-4.05, "Dispute Resolution," of this specification.

### 39-3.03 Quality Control Inspection, Sampling and Testing

The Contractor shall perform quality control sampling and testing, provide inspection, and exercise management control to ensure that asphalt concrete production and placement conforms to the requirements specified herein.

The Contractor shall provide the required sampling, testing and inspection during all phases of the asphalt concrete work. Sampling, testing and inspection shall be performed at a rate sufficient to ensure that the asphalt concrete product conforms to the requirements specified herein. Sampling, testing, and inspection to be used by the Engineer for acceptance and determination of payment shall be performed at the minimum frequency specified in Table 39-3, "Minimum Quality Control Required for Acceptance," of this specification, and as outlined in the approved Quality Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide quality control inspection on the project at all times asphalt concrete paving operations are in progress.

Sampling locations for quality control tests, as specified herein, shall be determined by the Contractor using a random sampling plan approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall establish a statistically based procedure of random sampling.

The Contractor shall obtain and split into representative portions samples in conformance with California Test 125. One representative split portion of each sample shall be reserved for possible retest during dispute resolution, according to the requirements designated in Section 39-4.05, "Dispute Resolution," of this specification.

The Contractor shall provide a testing laboratory with adequate equipment and personnel for the performance of the quality control tests. Laboratory facilities shall be clean and all sampling and testing equipment shall be maintained in proper working condition. The Engineer shall be given unrestricted access to the laboratory for inspection and to witness the Contractor's quality control activities during working hours.

Testing laboratories and inspection, sampling and testing personnel shall conform to the minimum requirements as set forth in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete," dated April 1996.

### 39-3.04 Control Charts and Records

The Contractor shall record all sampling, testing and inspection data on forms approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall maintain complete testing and inspection records and post all test data in the laboratory.

Upon written request by the Contractor, the Engineer will provide the test data of testing done by the State.

**39-3.04A Control Charts**

The Contractor shall develop and maintain linear control charts. The control charts shall identify the project, test number, test parameter, applicable upper and lower specification limits, and test data. The control charts shall be used as part of the quality control system to document variability of the asphalt concrete production process, identify construction and equipment problems, and identify potential pay factor adjustments.

When test data for any quality characteristic deviates beyond the specification limits specified in Table 39-3, "Minimum Quality Control Required for Acceptance," of this specification, the Contractor shall take the necessary corrective action to bring the production within the specification limits, and shall document the corrective action taken in the records of inspection and testing as designated in Section 39-3.04B, "Records of Inspection and Testing," of this specification. When 3 consecutive sets of test data for any quality characteristic deviate beyond the specification limits designated in Table 39-3, "Minimum Quality Control Required for Acceptance," of this specification, the Contractor shall cease production of asphalt concrete, and shall propose corrective measures to the Engineer. Production of asphalt concrete may continue when the corrective measures have been approved by the Engineer and implemented by the Contractor.

Control charts shall be kept current and shall be posted in a location accessible to the Engineer. Control charts shall be updated each day of asphalt concrete production, and up-to-date copies shall be posted prior to the beginning of the next day's production of asphalt concrete.

**39-3.04B Records of Inspection and Testing**

For each day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall prepare an "Asphalt Concrete Construction Daily Record of Inspection", on a form approved by the Engineer. The inspection record shall include the following certification signed by the Quality Control Manager:

> "It is hereby certified that the information contained in this record is accurate, and that all work documented herein complies with the requirements of the contract. Any exceptions to this certification are documented as a part of this record."

For each day of asphalt concrete production,, the Contractor shall prepare an "Asphalt Concrete Testing Record" on a form approved by the Engineer. The testing record shall include the following certification signed by the Quality Control Manager:

> "It is hereby certified that the information contained in this record is accurate, and that all tests and calculations documented herein comply with the requirements of the contract and the standards set forth in the testing procedures. Any exceptions to this certification are documented as a part of this record."

The Contractor shall submit sampling, testing and inspection records and certifications to the Engineer within 24 hours or by noon of the next day's asphalt concrete production, whichever period is agreed to by the Engineer at the beginning of the asphalt concrete production. If the record is incomplete or in error, a copy of the record will be returned to the Contractor with the deficiencies noted by the Engineer. The Contractor shall correct the deficiencies and return the updated record to the Engineer by the start of the following working day. When errors or omissions in the sampling, inspection or testing records repeatedly occur, the Contractor shall correct the procedures by which the records are produced.

If control charts, sampling, testing and inspection records and certifications are not posted or provided as required within the time specified herein, the Engineer may require work to be suspended until the missing control charts, sampling, testing and inspection records, and certifications have been provided.

## 39-4 ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE

**39-4.01 General**

The Engineer will verify conformance to contract specifications by inspection of the Contractor's procedures, evaluation of the Contractor's quality control records, and independent sampling and testing of the materials. The Engineer will obtain random samples and perform tests to verify the test data of the quality control testing performed by the Contractor.

In addition to the minimum sampling and testing requirements specified in this specification, the Contractor shall, when directed by the Engineer, obtain representative samples of any asphalt concrete mixture or material component that appears defective or inconsistent. These samples will be obtained and split into representative portions in accordance with California Test 125. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with one representative split portion of each sample taken and shall reserve one representative split portion of each sample for possible retest during dispute resolution, according to the requirements designated in Section 39-4.05, "Dispute Resolution," of this specification. The material need not be sampled if the Contractor elects to remove and replace the material, at the Contractor's expense, or if the Contractor uses a method of

correcting the situation which has been approved by the Engineer. Test data from these additional material samples shall not be used as a basis for a calculated pay factor.

**39-4.02 Engineer Sampling for Verification**

The Engineer will obtain random samples of aggregate, asphalt binder and asphalt concrete mixture, and test for in-place density independent of the Contractor's quality control testing. These samples may be obtained at any time during asphalt concrete production and placement operations, and will be obtained and split into representative portions in accordance with California Test 125. One of the representative split portions will be provided to the Contractor, one of the representative split portions will be tested by the Engineer and used to verify quality control test data furnished by the Contractor that has not yet been verified, and two representative split portions will be reserved by the Engineer for third party testing in accordance with the requirements of Section 39-4.05, "Dispute Resolution," of this specification.

The Engineer will permit the Contractor to witness all verification sampling. However, the Engineer will not be required to notify the Contractor of anticipated sampling schedules or locations. The Engineer will not delay sampling for the Contractor to witness the sampling.

**39-4.03 Engineer Testing for Verification**

Test data from the samples taken by the Engineer will be used to verify the Contractor's quality control test data.

The Engineer will sample and test for all material quality characteristics specified for statistical acceptance of the work. The Engineer's verification tests will be at a frequency of not less than 10 percent of the minimum quality control sampling and testing frequency required of the Contractor, and will be in accordance with Table 39-3, "Minimum Quality Control Required for Acceptance," of this specification. The Engineer's verification tests will be performed using the same test methods used by the Contractor.

A standard statistical test, the *t*-test for sample means, as specified in Section 39-4.04, "Statistical Verification Tests," of this specification, will be used by the Engineer to verify the Contractor's quality control sampling and testing for acceptance of the material. All quality control test data reported by the Contractor since the last completed verification by the Engineer, for each indexed quality characteristic, will be used in the comparison. If the *t*-test does not indicate that the difference between the Contractor's test data and the corresponding Engineer's verification test data is significant ($t \leq t_{crit}$), the Contractor's test data will be deemed verified and used by the Engineer to accept the material. If the *t*-test indicates that the difference between the Contractor's test data and the corresponding Engineer's verification test data is significant ($t > t_{crit}$), the Contractor's test data will be deemed unverified.

When the Contractor's test data are not verified by the Engineer, the Contractor will be notified in writing of the difference, and the Engineer and Contractor will cooperate to attempt to determine the source of the discrepancy. In addition, the Engineer will continue to sample asphalt concrete production, and will compare the cumulative verification test data to the cumulative unverified test data reported by the Contractor for the indexed quality characteristic in question.

If, after 5 consecutive verification tests by the Engineer, the Contractor's quality control test data is not verified ($t > t_{crit}$), acceptance and payment determination for the indexed quality characteristic in question on the asphalt concrete represented by the unverified test data will be made on the basis of the Engineer's verification test data only. The unverified test data will not be considered for acceptance purposes by the Engineer, nor will the test data be included in any subsequent *t*-test verification by the Engineer, pending the findings of the dispute resolution process as designated in Section 39-4.05, "Dispute Resolution," of this specification. In addition, the Contractor's sampling and testing program shall be deemed unacceptable and shall be disqualified from further sampling and testing. Before proceeding with asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall propose in writing remedial measures which will be taken to provide an acceptable sampling and testing program. Asphalt concrete production shall not resume until the Contractor has received written notification that the revised sampling and testing program has been approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall not use any representative split portion of the samples taken by the Engineer for verification tests for determination of quality control test data.

Test data from the reserved representative split portions of verification samples will be used in the dispute resolution process as designated in Section 39-4.05, "Dispute Resolution," of this specification.

**39-4.04 Statistical Verification Tests**

The Engineer shall determine the acceptability of the Contractor's quality control test data for material acceptance purposes using the *t*-test for sample means.

The Contractor's quality control test data will be considered verified at a level of significance, $\alpha = 0.01$.

The *t*-value of the group of test data to be verified ($t$ ) is computed as follows:

$$t = \frac{\left| \bar{X}_c - \bar{X}_v \right|}{S_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_c} + \frac{1}{n_v}}} \qquad \text{and} \qquad S_p^2 = \frac{S_c^2 (n_c - 1) + S_v^2 (n_v - 1)}{n_c + n_v - 2}$$

where: $n_c$ = Number of Contractor's quality control tests (min. 2 required)

$n_v$ = Number of Verification tests (min. 1 required)

$\bar{X}_c$ = Mean of the Contractor's quality control tests

$\bar{X}_v$ = Mean of the Verification tests

$S_p$ = Pooled standard deviation

(When $n_v = 1$, $S_p = S_c$)

$S_c$ = Standard deviation of the Contractor's quality control tests

$S_v$ = Standard deviation of the Verification tests (when $n_v > 1$)

(Use the standard deviation of the Contractor's quality control tests when $n_v = 1$)

Compute $t$ using the equation above and compare to the critical $t$-value, $t_{crit}$, from the following table:

Critical t-value for Verification Testing

| degrees of freedom (nc+nv-2) | tcrit for a = 0.01 | degrees of freedom (nc+nv-2) | tcrit for a = 0.01 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 63.657 | 18 | 2.878 |
| 2 | 9.925 | 19 | 2.861 |
| 3 | 5.841 | 20 | 2.845 |
| 4 | 4.604 | 21 | 2.831 |
| 5 | 4.032 | 22 | 2.819 |
| 6 | 3.707 | 23 | 2.807 |
| 7 | 3.499 | 24 | 2.797 |
| 8 | 3.355 | 25 | 2.787 |
| 9 | 3.250 | 26 | 2.779 |
| 10 | 3.169 | 27 | 2.771 |
| 11 | 3.106 | 28 | 2.763 |
| 12 | 3.055 | 29 | 2.756 |
| 13 | 3.012 | 30 | 2.750 |
| 14 | 2.977 | 40 | 2.704 |
| 15 | 2.947 | 60 | 2.660 |
| 16 | 2.921 | 120 | 2.617 |
| 17 | 2.898 | ∞ | 2.576 |

When the $t$-value of the test data from the Engineer's verification tests and the Contractor's quality control tests is compared to $t_{crit}$ from the previous table, if $t$ is less than or equal to $t_{crit}$ ($t \leq t_{crit}$), the difference between the Contractor's quality control test data and the corresponding Engineer's verification test data is not significant, and the Contractor's test data are verified. When $t$ is greater than $t_{crit}$ ($t > t_{crit}$), the difference between the Contractor's quality control test data and the corresponding Engineer's verification test data is significant, and the Contractor's test data are not verified.

**39-4.05 Dispute Resolution**

The Contractor and Engineer will work in partnership to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve any differences that may arise from unverified test data. As soon as an unsuccessful verification attempt is reported by the Engineer, both parties will review their sampling and testing procedures and share their findings. If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected during this review, the Contractor will either recalculate, if appropriate, or retest using the reserved representative split portions of quality control samples. This new test data shall be resubmitted to the Engineer for verification purposes. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected, the Engineer will recalculate, if appropriate, or retest using a reserved representative split portion of the verification samples. Using the new test data, the Engineer will repeat the verification calculation of the

Contractor's resubmitted test data using the statistical *t*-test as designated in Section 39-4.04, "Statistical Verification Tests," of this specification.

If the initial review does not reveal the source of the discrepancy, the Contractor may test the split verification samples and submit this test data to the Engineer for verification according to the requirements designated in Section 39-4.04, "Statistical Verification Tests," of this specification.

If the Contractor's quality control test data remain unverified after 5 consecutive verification samples have been obtained and tested, the Engineer will use the statistical *t*-test as designated in Section 39-4.03, "Statistical Verification Tests," of this specification, to verify the Contractor's test data on the 5 representative split portions of the verification samples. If the Contractor's test data for the 5 representative split portions of the verification samples are verified by the Engineer, then for purposes of acceptance and payment determination, the Contractor's unverified quality control test data will be replaced by the paired averages of the Engineer's and Contractor's test data for the 5 verification samples. If the Contractor's test data for the 5 representative split portions of the verification samples are not verified, the asphalt concrete represented by the unverified quality control tests will be accepted and paid for solely on the basis of the Engineer's verification test data. In either case, the Contractor's sampling and testing program will remain disqualified.

If neither the Contractor's quality control test data nor the test data of the representative split portions of the verification samples are verified by the Engineer, the Contractor may retain the services of the Third Party Laboratory designated in the Contractor's approved Quality Control Plan to resolve the difference. The Third Party Laboratory will perform the test method in question using the reserved representative split portions of the 5 verification samples. This test data will be submitted to the Engineer for verification . The Engineer will use the statistical *t*-test designated in Section 39-4.04, "Statistical Verification Tests," of this specification, to compare the Third Party Laboratory test data to the Engineer's verification test data. Both the Contractor and Engineer may witness the Third Party Laboratory testing.

If the Third Party Laboratory test data verifies the Engineer's verification test data, the asphalt concrete represented by the unverified quality control test data will be accepted and paid for using the paired averages of the Third Party Laboratory test data and the Engineer's verification test data. All costs related to the Third Party Laboratory testing shall be responsibility of the Contractor, and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's sampling and testing program shall remain disqualified.

If the Third Party Laboratory test data does not verify the Engineer's verification test data, the Engineer will use the statistical *t*-test to compare the Third Party Laboratory test data to the Contractor's unverified quality control test data. If the Contractor's quality control test data are verified by the Third Party Laboratory test data, acceptance and payment determination by the Engineer will be based on the Contractor's quality control test data. All costs of the Third Party Laboratory testing will be the Engineer's responsibility. The Contractor's quality control sampling and testing program shall be considered qualified, and the Engineer's verification sampling and testing program will be modified as necessary.

If the Third Party Laboratory test data fails to verify either the Engineer's verification test data or the Contractor's quality control test data, acceptance and payment determination will be based on the Third Party Laboratory test data. All costs for the Third Party Laboratory testing shall be split equally by the Engineer and the Contractor. The Contractor's sampling and testing program shall remain disqualified. The Engineer's verification sampling and testing program will be modified as necessary.

When the dispute is over relative compaction, the Third Party Laboratory will obtain test maximum densities using the reserved representative split portions of the verification samples. The Third Party Laboratory will re-calibrate the Engineer's nuclear density gage with cores obtained from the most recent 200 m of complete in place asphalt concrete surfacing not yet opened to public traffic. If no 200-m section of asphalt concrete surfacing not yet opened to public traffic is available, the Contractor shall construct a 200-m test strip, to the thickness to be placed, at a location on the project approved by the Engineer. The Third Party Laboratory will use the new calibration to re-calculate the nuclear density gage readings for determination of the Engineer's verification test data and will use the new calibration to determine relative compaction. If the re-calculated relative compaction test data verifies the Engineer's verification test data, subsequent testing by the Engineer will use the re-calibrated nuclear density gage. If the re-calculated relative compaction test data verifies the Engineer's verification test data, all costs related to the Third Party Laboratory testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's sampling and testing program shall remain disqualified. If the re-calculated relative compaction test data do not verify the Engineer's verification test data, the Engineer may choose to re-calibrate the Engineer's nuclear density gage or may use the Third Party Laboratory calibration and all costs for the re-calibration shall be the responsibility of the Engineer. The Contractor's sampling and testing program shall remain disqualified.

If the Contractor's sampling and testing program is disqualified, the Contractor shall submit a plan for improving the Contractor's sampling and testing program which satisfies the requirements of the Quality Control Plan, as designated in Section 39-3, "Contractor Quality Control," of this specification. The Contractor shall not continue to use the disqualified sampling and testing program for quality control sampling and testing to be considered for acceptance and payment determination during the dispute resolution process as specified herein.

Should the Third Party Laboratory test data obtained during the process of dispute resolution, as specified herein, verify the Contractor's quality control test data and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay caused by the dispute resolution process, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

## 39-5 STORING, PROPORTIONING AND MIXING MATERIALS

### 39-5.01 Storage

The Contractor shall store aggregate for asphalt concrete so that separately sized aggregates will not be intermingled, and shall store asphalt binder so that different grades of asphalt will not be intermingled. Any aggregate which has been intermingled with another size of aggregate shall be removed by the Contractor and replaced with aggregate of specified grading. "Hot-feed control" and "cold-feed control," indicates the location of measuring devices or controls.

When the Contractor adds supplemental fine aggregate, each such supplemental fine aggregate used shall be stored separately and kept thoroughly dry.

The measurement and storage requirements of this Section 39-5, shall not apply to the dust collected in skimmers and expansion chambers (knock-out boxes) or to the dust collected in centrifugal (cyclone) collectors. Dust from these collectors may be returned to the aggregate without being measured or stored separately, provided the dust is returned uniformly at a point in advance of the sampling device in batch-mixing plants or is returned at or before mixing in continuous mixing plants.

Aggregate and asphalt binder shall be stored in conformance with the following requirements:

#### 39-5.01A Aggregate Cold Storage

The Contractor shall feed the material from storage with a mechanical feeder. Before being fed to the drier, aggregate shall be separated into 3 or more sizes and stored separately.

#### 39-5.0lB Aggregate Hot Storage

The Contractor shall store aggregate for asphalt concrete to be mixed in batch mixing plants, after being dried, in accordance with the following requirements:

Aggregates for asphalt concrete shall be separated into 3 or more sizes.

After the aggregate is separated, each size shall be stored in a separate bin and shall be recombined in conformance with the provisions specified in Section 39-5.03, "Proportioning for Batch Mixing," of this specification, to conform to the gradings specified in Section 39-2, "Materials," of this specification. Storage bins shall be provided with chutes to prevent overflow into adjacent bins.

#### 39-5.01C Asphalt Binder Storage

Asphalt to be used as a binder for asphalt concrete shall be stored in tanks accurately calibrated in uniform intervals of 375- to 400-L intervals and maintained to this accuracy. The tanks shall be made accessible for measuring the volume of asphalt at any time.

The Contractor shall provide a suitable sampling device in asphalt feed lines connecting plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. The sampling device shall consist of a valve with a nominal diameter between 10 and 20 mm, constructed in such a manner that a one-liter sample may be withdrawn slowly at any time during plant operations. The Contractor shall maintain the valve in good condition and, if the valve fails to function properly, replace the valve. The sampling device shall be readily accessible and in an area free of dangerous obstructions and shall be between 600 and 750 mm above the platform. A drainage receptacle shall be provided by the Contractor for flushing the device prior to sampling.

The Contractor shall maintain the discharge end of the asphalt binder circulating pipe below the surface of the asphalt binder in the storage tank to prevent discharging hot asphalt binder into open air.

The Contractor shall install a temperature sensing device in the asphalt feed line. The device shall measure the temperature of the asphalt and shall be accurate to 5°C increments. An automatic, continuous recording device shall be provided and used to maintain accurate records of the asphalt temperature during production.

**39-5.02 Drying**

Aggregate shall be fed directly to a drier-drum mixer or to a drier at a uniform rate.

Drying shall continue for a sufficient period of time and at a sufficiently high temperature so that, at the time of spreading, the moisture content of the completed asphalt concrete mixture shall not exceed 1.0 percent and the minimum and maximum asphalt concrete mixture temperatures are not exceeded. Moisture content will be determined by California Test 310 or 370.

The drier or drier-drum mixer shall be provided with a device which senses the temperature of the material leaving the drier or the drier-drum mixer. The temperature-sensing device shall be accurate to the nearest 5°C. The device shall be located so that changes of 5°C in temperature of the material will be indicated within one minute. An automatic continuous recording device shall be provided and used to maintain accurate records of the temperatures during production.

The burner used for heating the aggregate shall achieve complete combustion of the fuel.

**39-5.03 Proportioning for Batch Mixing**

When the Contractor elects to use batch mixing equipment, each aggregate storage bin shall be equipped with a suitable, safe sampling device which will provide a sample, representative of actual production, of the aggregate discharged into the weigh hopper or volumetric proportioning bin. When such samples are taken from a location above ground level, a means shall be provided for lowering the aggregate samples to the ground.

Fine material collected in all dust control systems, other than centrifugal collectors or knock-out boxes, is considered to be supplemental fine aggregate. When supplemental fine aggregate is used, it shall be proportioned by mass as provided in the subsection, "Mass Proportioning," of Section 39-5.03A, "Manual Proportioning," of this specification. A suitable, safe sampling device shall be installed in each feed line or surge tank preceding the weigh hopper.

Aggregate and asphalt shall be proportioned by mass or by volume as follows:

**39-5.03A Manual Proportioning**

An automatic plant shall not be operated manually unless the automatic circuitry is disconnected to the extent that it cannot be activated by the mere operation of a switch, circuit breaker, or some other similar routine procedure.

When manual proportioning is used in the production of asphalt concrete, proportioning shall conform to the following:

1. Mass Proportioning.—The zero tolerance for aggregate scales shall be 0.5-percent of the total batch mass of the aggregate. The zero tolerance for separate scales for weighing supplemental fine aggregate or asphalt binder shall be 0.05-percent of the total batch mass of the aggregate.
   The indicated mass of material drawn from storage for any draft of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following percentages of the total batch mass of the aggregate:

   a. Aggregate shall be within one percent, except that when supplemental fine aggregate is used and is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the draft of aggregate drawn immediately before the supplemental fine aggregate shall be within 0.5-percent.
   b. Supplemental fine aggregate shall be within 0.5-percent.
   c. Asphalt binder shall be within 0.1-percent.

   The asphalt binder shall be measured by a tank scale.

2. Volumetric Proportioning.—Each size of aggregate, except supplemental fine aggregate, shall be proportioned in a separate bin that is adjustable in size. Each bin shall have a gate or other device designed so that the bin shall be completely filled and struck off in measuring the volume of aggregate to be used in the mix. Means shall be provided for calibrating the mass of material in each measuring bin at any time. The plant shall be operated so that the material in each aggregate bin is within 2 percent of the mass pre-selected for the type of mixture being produced.
   Asphalt binder shall be proportioned by a meter or an adjustable calibrated tank. When meters are used, the asphalt lines leading to the asphalt meters shall be full-circulating or shall be regulated so that during plant stoppages, the temperature of the asphalt does not change more than 10°C from the temperature maintained while the plant is in full operation. Asphalt binder shall be proportioned to within 2 percent of the mass preselected for the asphalt concrete mixture being produced.

**39-5.03B Automatic Proportioning**

When automatic batch mixing is required in "Asphalt Concrete," in Section 10-1, "General," elsewhere in these special provisions, or when the Contractor elects to use an automatic batching system, the proportioning devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning all materials for one batch shall be a single operation of a switch or starter.

When automatic proportioning is used in the production of asphalt concrete, proportioning shall conform to the following:

1. Mass Proportioning.—Automatic proportioning devices shall be of a type in which materials discharged from the several bins are controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The batching devices shall be so interlocked that no new batch may be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the scales are at zero, and the discharge gates are closed. The means of withdrawal from the bins and of discharge from the weigh box shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge onto any given scale at one time, and that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the bins has been deposited therein. In addition, automatic proportioning devices shall be interlocked so that the weighing cycle will be interrupted whenever the amount of material drawn from any storage varies from the preselected amount by more than the tolerances specified in Section 39-5.03A, "Manual Proportioning," of this specification. Whenever the weighing cycle is interrupted, that specific batch shall not be used in the work unless it can be manually adjusted to meet the specified tolerances based on the total mass of the batch. When partial batches are batched automatically, the interlock tolerances, except the zero tolerance, shall apply to the total mass of aggregate in the partial batch.
   Automatic proportioning devices shall be operated so that all mass increments required for a batch are preset on the controls at the same time. Controls shall be designed so that these settings may be changed without delay, and the order of discharge from the several bins can be changed.
   Automatic proportioning controls shall be equipped with means for inspection of the interlock tolerance settings, and instructions for doing so shall be immediately available at the point of operation.
   The Contractor shall provide the necessary means to check the mass of various proportioned amounts on a separate scale located at the plant.

2. Volumetric Proportioning.—Asphalt binder shall be proportioned by an adjustable calibrated tank.
   Automatic volumetric proportioning devices shall be of a type which will not allow the bins to discharge into the mixer unless the mixer is empty and the mixer discharge gate is closed and will not operate unless the aggregate bins and asphalt binder tank are full. The automatic proportioning device shall operate in such a manner that the material in each aggregate bin and the asphalt binder tank is within 2 percent of the preselected mass.
   The Contractor shall provide the necessary means to check the mass of various proportioned amounts on a separate scale located at the plant.

**39-5.03C Proportioning for Continuous Mixing**

Asphalt binder shall be introduced into the mixer through a meter conforming to the requirements of Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The asphalt meter shall automatically compensate for changes in asphalt temperature, unless the meter is of the mass flow, coriolis effect, type. The system shall be capable of varying the rate of delivery of binder proportionate with the delivery of aggregate. During any day's run, the temperature of asphalt binder shall not vary more than 30°C. The meter and lines shall be heated and insulated. The binder storage shall be equipped with a device for automatic plant cut-off when the level of binder is lowered sufficiently to expose the pump suction line.

When supplemental fine aggregate is used, it shall be proportioned by mass by a method that uniformly feeds the material within 2 percent of the required amount. Supplemental fine aggregate shall be discharged from the proportioning device directly into the mixer.

The supplemental fine aggregate proportioning system shall function with a degree of accuracy such that, when operated at between 30 percent and 100 percent of maximum operating capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for three, 15-minute runs. For any of the 3, individual 15-minute runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than 2 percent of the actual mass.

The fine material collected in all dust control systems may be returned to the aggregate production stream without proportioning if returned at a rate commensurate with overall plant production, and if returned at or before the mixer. Any return rate of less than 100 percent of the collection rate shall be metered as specified above for supplemental fine aggregate.

The asphalt feeder, each of the aggregate feeders, the supplemental fine aggregate feeder, if used, and the combined aggregate feeder, shall be equipped with devices by which the rate of feed can be determined while the plant is in full operation.

The combined aggregate shall be weighed using a belt scale. The belt scale shall be of such accuracy that, when the plant is operating between 30 percent and 100 percent of belt capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for three, 3-minute runs. For any of the 3 individual 3-minute runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than 2 percent of the actual mass.

The actual mass of material delivered for proportioning device calibrations shall be determined by a vehicle scale conforming to the requirements of Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The vehicle scale shall be located at the plant and shall be sealed within 24 hours of checking the plant's proportioning devices. The plant shall be equipped so that this accuracy check can be made prior to the first production operation for a project and at any other time as directed by the Engineer.

The belt scale for the combined aggregate, the proportioning devices for supplemental fine aggregate, if used, and the asphalt proportioning meter shall be interlocked so that the rates of feed of the aggregates and asphalt will be adjusted automatically (at all production rates and production rate changes) to maintain the asphalt ratio (kilograms of asphalt per 100 kg of dry aggregate including supplemental fine aggregate, if used) designated in the verified mix design provided by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of Section 39-2.01, "Mix Design," of this specification. The plant shall not be operated unless this automatic system is functioning and in good working condition.

Asphalt meters and aggregate belt scales used for proportioning aggregates and asphalt shall be equipped with rate-of-flow indicators to show the rates of delivery of asphalt and aggregate. Meters and scales shall be equipped with resettable totalizers so that the total amounts of asphalt and aggregate introduced into the asphalt concrete mixture can be determined. Rate-of-flow indicators and totalizers for like materials shall be accurate within one percent when compared directly. The asphalt cement totalizer shall not register when the asphalt metering system is not delivering material to the mixer.

The bin or bins containing the fine aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate, if used, shall be equipped with vibrating units or other equipment which will prevent any hang-up of material while the plant is operating. Each belt feeder shall be equipped with a device to monitor the depth of aggregate between the troughing rollers. The device for monitoring depth of aggregate shall automatically shut down the plant whenever the depth of aggregate is less than 70 percent of the target depth. To avoid erroneous shut down by normal fluctuations, a delay between sensing less than 70 percent flow and shutdown of the plant will be permitted, as determined by the Engineer, at the time of the initial California Test 109. A second device shall be located either in the stream of aggregate beyond the belt or where it will monitor movement of the belt by detecting revolutions of the tail pulley on the belt feeder. The device for monitoring no-flow or belt movement, as the case may be, shall stop the plant automatically and immediately when there is no flow. The plant shall not be operated unless both low-flow and no-flow monitoring devices are in good working condition and functioning properly.

For continuous pugmill mixing plants an aggregate sampling device which will provide a 25- to 40-kg sample of the combined aggregate while the plant is in full operation shall be provided in advance of the point where the aggregate enters the mixer.

For drier-drum mixing plants an aggregate sampling device which will provide a 25- to 40-kg sample of the combined aggregate while the plant is in full operation shall be provided in advance of the point where the aggregate enters the drier-drum mixer.

When the samples are taken from a location above ground level, the Contractor shall provide a means for safely lowering the aggregate samples to the ground.

When supplemental fine aggregate is used, a suitable, safe sampling device shall be installed in each feed line or surge tank preceding the proportioning device for the supplemental fine aggregate.

**39-5.04 Mixing**

Aggregate, supplemental fine aggregate, and asphalt binder shall be mixed in a batch mixer, continuous mixing pugmill mixer, or continuous mixing drier-drum. The charge in a batch mixer, or the rate of feed to a continuous mixer, shall not exceed that which will permit complete mixing of all of the material. Dead areas in the mixer, in which the material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments.

Asphalt binder shall be at a temperature of not less than 120°C nor more than 190°C when added to the aggregate.

The temperature of the aggregate before adding the binder shall be not more than 135°C.

Mixing shall conform to the following requirements:

**39-5.04A Batch Mixing**

When asphalt concrete is produced by batch mixing, the mixer shall be equipped with a sufficient number of paddles of a type and arrangement so as to produce a properly mixed batch.

The binder shall be introduced uniformly into the mixer along the center of the mixer parallel to the mixer shafts, or by pressure spraying. When a pan is used, it shall be equipped with movable vanes in order that the flow of binder may be directed across the width of the pan, as desired. The vanes shall be equipped with a means for quick adjustment, and a positive lock to prevent shifting.

The mixer platform shall be of ample size to provide safe and convenient access to the mixer and other equipment. The mixer housing and weighbox housing shall be equipped with gates of ample size to permit ready sampling of the discharge of aggregate from each of the plant bins and from each feed line or surge tank of supplemental fine aggregate, if used. The Contractor shall provide a sampling device capable of delivering a representative sample of sufficient size to permit the required tests.

The mixer shall be equipped with a timing device which will indicate by a definite audible or visual signal the expiration of the mixing period. The device shall measure the time of mixing within 2 seconds.

The time of mixing a batch shall begin on the charging stroke of the weighhopper dumping mechanism and shall end when discharge is started. Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous asphalt concrete mixture of uniformly distributed and properly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance is produced. The time of mixing shall be not less than 30 seconds.

When automatic proportioning or automatic batch mixing is required in "Asphalt Concrete," in Section 10-1, "General," elsewhere in these special provisions, or when the Contractor elects to use an automatic batching system, an interval timer shall control the time of mixing. The interval timer shall be interlocked so that the mixer cannot be discharged until all of the materials have been mixed for the full amount of time specified.

**39-5.04B Continuous Mixing**

Continuous mixing plants shall utilize pugmill or drier-drum mixers.

When asphalt concrete is produced by pugmill mixing, the mixer shall be equipped with paddles of a type and arrangement to provide sufficient mixing action and movement to the asphalt concrete mixture to produce properly mixed asphalt concrete. The combined aggregate shall be fed directly from the drier to the mixer at a uniform and controlled rate.

Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous asphalt concrete mixture of thoroughly and uniformly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance is produced at the discharge point from the mixer.

The temperature of the completed asphalt concrete mixture shall not exceed 165°C upon discharge from the mixer.

The mixer shall discharge into a storage silo with a capacity of not less than that specified in Section 39-5.05, "Asphalt Concrete Storage," of this specification. The Contractor shall provide a means of diverting the flow of asphalt concrete away from the silo to prevent incompletely mixed portions of the asphalt concrete mixture from entering the silo.

**39-5.05 Asphalt Concrete Storage**

When asphalt concrete is stored, it shall be stored only in silos. Asphalt concrete shall not be stockpiled. The minimum quantity of asphalt concrete in any one silo during mixing shall be 18 tonnes except for the period immediately following a shutdown of the plant of 2 hours or more. A means shall be provided to indicate that storage in each silo is being maintained as required.

Storage silos shall be equipped with a surge-batcher sized to hold a minimum of 1800 kg of material. A surge-batcher consists of equipment placed at the top of the storage silo which catches the continuous delivery of the completed asphalt concrete mix and changes it to individual batch delivery to prevent the segregation of product ingredients as the completed asphalt concrete mix is placed into storage. The surge-batcher shall be center loading and shall be thermally insulated or heated to prevent material buildup. Rotary chutes shall not be used as surge-batchers.

The surge-batcher shall be independent and distinct from conveyors or chutes used to collect or direct the completed asphalt concrete mixture being discharged into storage silos and shall be the last device to handle the material before it enters the silo. Multiple storage silos shall be served by an individual surge-batcher for each silo. Material handling shall be free of oblique movement between the highest elevation (conveyor outfall) and subsequent placement in the silo. Discharge gates on surge-batchers shall be automatic in operation and shall discharge only after a minimum of 1800 kg of material has been collected and shall close before the last collected material leaves the device. Discharge gate design shall prevent the deflection of material during the opening and closing operation.

Asphalt concrete stored in excess of 18 hours shall not be used in the work. Asphalt concrete mixture containing hardened lumps shall not be used. Any storage facility which contained the material with the hardened lumps shall not be used for further storage until the cause of the lumps is corrected.

### 39-5.06 Asphalt Concrete Plants

Any plant, including commercial plants, that produce asphalt concrete that is subject to these specifications shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01F, "Air Pollution Control," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be equipped with a wet-tube dust washer or equal and other devices which will reduce the dust emission to the degree that adjacent property is not damaged. The washer and other equipment shall function efficiently at all times when the plant is in operation.

During production, petroleum products such as diesel fuel and kerosene shall not be used as a release agent on belts, conveyors, hoppers or hauling equipment.

Plants shall be equipped with an inspection dock constructed so that a quality control technician or inspector standing on the dock can inspect the completed asphalt concrete mixture and take samples, as necessary, from the hauling vehicle before the vehicle leaves the plant site. This inspection dock shall allow the hauling vehicle to pull alongside and shall meet all applicable safety requirements of the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health. Haul vehicle drivers shall be instructed to stop at the dock whenever a quality control technician or inspector is on the dock and to remain there until directed to leave by that individual.

## 39-6 SUBGRADE, PRIME COAT, PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT), AND PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC

### 39-6.01 Subgrade

Immediately prior to applying prime coat or paint binder (tack coat), or immediately prior to placing the asphalt concrete when a prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) is not required, the subgrade to receive asphalt concrete shall conform to the compaction requirement and elevation tolerances specified for the material involved and shall be free of loose or extraneous material. If the asphalt concrete is to be placed on an existing base or pavement which was not constructed as part of the contract, the surface shall be cleaned by sweeping, flushing or other means to remove all loose particles of paving, dirt and all other extraneous material immediately before applying the prime coat or paint binder (tack coat).

### 39-6.02 Prime Coat and Paint Binder (Tack Coat)

A prime coat of liquid asphalt shall be applied to the areas to be surfaced when there is a contract item for the work or when the work is required in "Asphalt Concrete," in Section 10-1, "General," elsewhere in these special provisions.

Prime coat shall be applied only to those areas designated by the Engineer.

Prime coat shall be applied at the approximate total rate of 1.15 L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate and number of applications will be determined by the Engineer.

Prime coat shall be applied at a temperature conforming to the range of temperatures provided in Section 93-1.03, "Mixing and Applying," of the Standard Specifications, for distributor application of the grade of liquid asphalt being used.

A paint binder (tack coat) of asphaltic emulsion shall be furnished and applied in accordance with the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be applied to all vertical surfaces of existing pavement, curbs, gutters, and construction joints in the surfacing against which additional material is to be placed, to a pavement to be surfaced, and to other surfaces designated in "Asphalt Concrete," in Section 10-1, "General," elsewhere in these special provisions.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in one application at a rate of from 0.10- to 0.45-L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate of application will be determined by the Engineer.

At the Contractor's option, paving asphalt may be used for paint binder (tack coat) instead of asphaltic emulsion. If paving asphalt is used, the grade to be used and the rate of application will be determined by the Engineer. The paving asphalt shall be applied at a temperature of not less than 140°C, nor more than 175°C.

Prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied only so far in advance of placing the surfacing as may be permitted by the Engineer. When asphaltic emulsion is used as a paint binder (tack coat), the asphalt concrete shall not be placed until the asphaltic emulsion has cured.

Immediately in advance of placing asphalt concrete, additional prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied as directed by the Engineer to areas where the prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) has been damaged, and loose or extraneous material shall be removed, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 39-6.03 Pavement Reinforcing Fabric

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be placed on existing pavement to be surfaced or between layers of asphalt concrete when such work is shown on the plans, or specified in "Asphalt Concrete," in Section 10-1, elsewhere in these special provisions, or ordered by the Engineer.

Before placing the pavement reinforcing fabric, a binder of paving asphalt shall be applied to the surface to receive the pavement reinforcing fabric at an approximate rate of 1.15 L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate will be determined by the Engineer. The binder shall be applied to a width equal to the width of the fabric mat plus 75 mm on each side.

Before applying binder, large cracks, spalls and depressions in existing pavement shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer, and the repair work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric shall be aligned and placed with no wrinkles that lap. The test for lapping shall be made by gathering together the fabric in a wrinkle. If the height of the doubled portion of extra fabric is 15 mm or more, the fabric shall be cut to remove the wrinkle, then lapped in the direction of paving. Lap in excess of 50 mm shall be removed. Pavement reinforcing fabric shall not be placed in areas of conform tapers where the thickness of the overlying asphalt concrete is 30 mm or less.

If manual laydown methods are used, the fabric shall be unrolled, aligned, and placed in increments of approximately 9 m.

Adjacent borders of the fabric shall be lapped 50 to 100 mm. The preceding roll shall be lapped 50 to 100 mm over the following roll in the direction of paving at ends of rolls or at any break. At fabric overlays, both the binder and the fabric shall overlap previously placed fabric by the same amount.

Seating of the fabric with rolling equipment after placing will be permitted. Turning of the paving machine and other vehicles shall be gradual and kept to a minimum to avoid damage to the fabric.

A small quantity of asphalt concrete, to be determined by the Engineer, may be spread over the fabric immediately in advance of placing asphalt concrete surfacing in order to prevent fabric from being damaged by construction equipment.

Public traffic shall not be allowed on the bare reinforcing fabric, except that public cross traffic may be allowed to cross the fabric under traffic control after the Contractor has placed a small quantity of asphalt concrete over the fabric.

Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto the pavement reinforcing fabric or distorting the fabric during seating of the fabric with rolling equipment. If necessary to protect the pavement reinforcing fabric, exposed binder material may be covered lightly with sand.

## 39-7 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

### 39-7.01 Spreading Equipment

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled mechanical spreading and finishing equipment, provided with a screed or strike-off assembly capable of distributing the material to not less than the full width of a traffic lane. Screed action shall include any cutting, crowding, or other practical action which is effective on the asphalt concrete mixture without tearing, shoving, or gouging, and which produces a surface texture of uniform appearance. The screed shall be adjustable to the required section and thickness. The screed shall be provided with a suitable full width compacting device. Pavers that leave ridges, indentations or other marks in the surface shall not be used unless the ridges, indentations, or marks are eliminated by rolling or prevented by adjustment in the operation.

The asphalt paver shall operate independently of the vehicle being unloaded or shall be capable of propelling the vehicle being unloaded in a satisfactory manner. The load of the haul vehicle shall be limited to that which will insure satisfactory spreading. While being unloaded the haul vehicle shall be in contact with the machine at all times, and the brakes on the haul vehicle shall not be depended upon to maintain contact between the vehicle and the machine.

No portion of the mass of hauling or loading equipment, other than the connection, shall be supported by the asphalt paver, and no vibrations or other motions of the loader, which could have a detrimental effect on the riding quality of the completed pavement, shall be transmitted to the paver.

When asphalt concrete is placed directly upon asphalt treated permeable base, the asphalt concrete shall be placed with a paver equipped with tracks unless the layer being placed is 45 mm or less in compacted thickness.

### 39-7.02 Compacting Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish a sufficient number of rollers to obtain the specified compaction and surface finish required by these specifications. One roller each shall be provided for breakdown, intermediate, and finish rolling. The Contractor shall size the rollers to achieve the required results.

All rollers shall be equipped with pads and water systems which prevent sticking of asphalt concrete mixtures to the pneumatic or steel-tired wheels. A parting agent which will not damage the asphalt concrete mixture, as approved by the Engineer, may be used to aid in preventing the sticking of the asphalt concrete mixture to the wheels.

## 39-8 SPREADING AND COMPACTING

### 39-8.01 General Requirements

Asphalt concrete shall be handled, spread and compacted in a manner which is in conformance with this specification.

Asphalt concrete shall be placed in such a manner so that cracking, shoving and displacement will be avoided.

Type A and Type B asphalt concrete shall be placed only when the atmospheric temperature is above 10°C.

Asphalt concrete shall not be placed when the underlying layer or surface is frozen or when weather conditions will prevent proper handling, finishing, or compaction of the mixture.

Asphalt concrete shall be spread and compacted in the number of layers of the thicknesses indicated in the following table:

| All thicknesses shown are in millimeters | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Thickness Shown on the Plans* | Number of Layers | Top Layer Thickness | | Next Lower Layer Thickness | | All Other Lower Layers Thickness | |
| | | Min. | Max. | Min. | Max. | Min. | Max. |
| 60 or 75 | one | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 105 through 140 | 2 | 45 | 60 | 60 | 75 | — | — |
| 150 or more | ** | 45 | 60 | 45 | 75 | 60 | 120 |

Notes:

* When pavement reinforcing fabric is shown to be placed between layers of asphalt concrete, the thickness of asphalt concrete above the pavement reinforcing fabric shall be considered to be the "Total Thickness Shown on the Plans" for the purpose of spreading and compacting the asphalt concrete above the pavement reinforcing fabric.

** At least 3 layers if total thickness is 150 mm or more and less than 270 mm. At least 4 layers if total thickness is 270 mm or more.

A layer shall not be placed over a layer which exceeds 75 mm in compacted thickness until the temperature of the layer being covered is less than 70°C at mid depth.

Asphalt concrete to be placed on shoulders, and on other areas off the traveled way having a width of 150 mm or more, shall be spread in the same manner as above.

The completed mixture shall be deposited on the roadbed at a uniform quantity per linear meter, as necessary to provide the required compacted thickness without resorting to spotting, picking-up or otherwise shifting the mixture.

Segregation shall be avoided, and the surfacing shall be free from pockets of coarse or fine material. Asphalt concrete containing hardened lumps shall not be used.

Longitudinal joints in the top layer shall correspond with the edges of proposed traffic lanes. Longitudinal joints in all other layers shall be offset not less than 150 mm alternately each side of the edges of traffic lanes.

Unless otherwise provided herein or permitted by the Engineer, the top layer of asphalt concrete for shoulders, tapers, transitions, road connections, private drives, curve widenings, chain control lanes, turnouts, left turn pockets, and other such areas, shall not be spread before the top layer of asphalt concrete for the adjoining through lane has been spread and compacted. At locations where the number of lanes is changed, the top layer for the through lanes shall be paved first. When existing pavement is to be surfaced and the specified thickness of asphalt concrete to be spread and compacted on the existing pavement is 75 mm or less, shoulders or other adjoining areas may be spread simultaneously with the through lane provided the completed surfacing conforms to the requirement of this specification. Tracks or wheels of spreading equipment shall not be operated on the top layer of asphalt concrete in any area until final compaction has been completed.

At location shown on the plans, specified in "Asphalt Concrete," in Section 10-1, "General," elsewhere in these special provisions, or as directed by the Engineer, the asphalt concrete shall be tapered or feathered to conform to existing surfacing or to other highway and non-highway facilities.

At locations where the asphalt concrete is to be placed over areas inaccessible to spreading and rolling equipment, the asphalt concrete shall be spread by any means practicable so as to obtain the specified results and shall be compacted thoroughly to the required lines, grades and cross sections by means of pneumatic tampers, or by other methods that will produce the same degree of compaction as pneumatic tampers.

**39-8.02 Test Strip Start Up Procedures**

On the first day of asphalt concrete production, of each asphalt concrete mixture, the Contractor shall produce an initial quantity of asphalt concrete mixture sufficient to construct a test strip of asphalt concrete surfacing to the thickness representative of the operations for each asphalt concrete mixture. The test strip shall contain a minimum of 100 tonnes, and a maximum of 500 tonnes, of complete in place asphalt concrete. The amount of asphalt concrete to be initially produced for the construction of the test strip shall be proposed to the Engineer by the Contractor, and shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall construct the test strip on the project at a location approved by the Engineer. The purpose of the test strip is to establish a rolling pattern which will produce the specified asphalt concrete density, to develop a correlation between cores taken from the test strip and the Contractor's and Engineer's nuclear density gage readings taken at the core locations on the test strip, and to verify the Contractor's mix design and asphalt concrete mixture quality characteristics which shall be produced for the contract.

The Contractor shall construct the test strip using asphalt concrete mix production, lay-down and compaction procedures and equipment intended for the entire project. The Contractor shall stop production of asphalt concrete after construction of the test strip until the specified quality characteristics of the asphalt concrete mixture and the density values of the test strip have been tested, verified and accepted by the Engineer according to the requirements designated in Section 39-4.03, "Engineer Testing for Verification," of this specification.

Attention is directed to longitudinal and transverse construction joint requirements specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," elsewhere in these special provisions.

The following sampling and testing requirements shall apply to the test strip:

The Contractor shall obtain 3 representative asphalt concrete mixture samples from the test strip and shall evaluate the material for conformance to the asphalt concrete mixture requirements specified in Section 39-2.03, "Aggregate," of this specification. The Engineer will also obtain 3 representative asphalt concrete mixture samples from the test strip at the same location for purposes of verification of the Contractor's test data. The Contractor's test data will be considered verified if the asphalt concrete mixture design parameters conform to the requirements specified herein for minimum and maximum values and the design parameter of asphalt concrete mixture percent air voids is within ± 1.0 percent of the percent air voids designated in the Contractor's verified mix design submitted in accordance with the requirements of Section 39-2.01, "Mix Design," of this specification. The asphalt concrete mixture is acceptable if the verified test data for the design parameters from the 3 asphalt concrete mixture samples are within the specified limits.

The Contractor shall obtain 5 representative samples and shall evaluate the material quality characteristics for conformance to the requirements specified in Table 39-3, "Minimum Quality Control Required for Acceptance," of this specification. If the test data from one or more samples are outside the specified limits, but the average of the test data from all samples is within the specification limits, the Engineer may tentatively accept the test strip with the Contractor's assurance that adjustments to the process will be made to correct the indicated quality characteristic deficiencies in the asphalt concrete mixture.

The Contractor shall obtain nuclear density gage readings for density and relative compaction determinations, and obtain 2 core samples each at a minimum of 10 locations selected at random within the test strip. The Engineer will obtain nuclear density gage readings at the same locations within the test strip as the Contractor. The Contractor shall perform the nuclear density gage tests according to California Test 375. The test data of each of the 2 cores shall be averaged to obtain one set of test data per location. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the Contractor's calibration values for correlation of the nuclear density gage readings to the core densities. The test strip density will be acceptable if all core test data yield a pay factor of 0.90 or greater when determined in accordance with Section 39-10.02B, "Statistical Evaluation," of this specification.

The Contractor shall repeat the test strip process until the material properties and mix design parameters produced conform to the requirements specified herein and the test strip is accepted by the Engineer. Test strips that are accepted by the Engineer may remain in place and payment for the test strips will be determined by the procedure specified in Section 39-10.02B, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this specification. Test data used to accept the test strips will not be included with the test data used for acceptance of the work according to the requirements of Section 39-10, "Acceptance," of this specification. Upon receipt of written approval from the Engineer that the test strip has been accepted, full production of asphalt concrete may commence. The Contractor may request that unacceptable test strips be left in place.

The Contractor shall use the test strip start-up procedures specified herein when resuming production of asphalt concrete after a termination of asphalt concrete production due to unsatisfactory material quality characteristics.

**39-8.03 Spreading**

All layers, except as otherwise specified, shall be spread with an asphalt paver, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Asphalt pavers shall be operated in such a manner as to insure continuous and uniform movement of the paver.

In advance of spreading asphalt concrete over an existing base, surfacing, or bridge deck, if there is a contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling), or if ordered by the Engineer, asphalt concrete shall be spread by any mechanical means that will produce a uniform smoothness and texture to level irregularities, and to provide a smooth base in order that subsequent layers will be of uniform thickness. Section 39-10.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this specification, shall not apply to asphalt concrete (leveling).

When directed by the Engineer, paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied to any layer in advance of spreading the next layer.

Before placing the top layer adjacent to cold transverse construction joints, the joints shall be trimmed to a vertical face and to a neat line. Transverse joints shall be tested with a 3.6 m ± 0.06-m straightedge and shall be cut back as required to conform to the requirements specified in Section 39-8.04, "Compacting," of this specification, for surface smoothness. Connections to existing surfacing shall be feathered to conform to the requirements for smoothness. Longitudinal joints shall be trimmed to a vertical face and to a neat line if the edges of the previously laid surfacing are, in the opinion of the Engineer, in such condition that the quality of the completed joint will be affected.

**39-8.04 Compacting**

Compacting equipment shall conform to the provisions of Section 39-7.03, "Compacting Equipment," of this specification.

Rolling shall commence at the lower edge and shall progress toward the highest portion, except that when compacting layers which exceed 75 mm in compacted thickness, and if approved by the Engineer, rolling shall commence at the center and shall progress outwards.

The Contractor shall monitor density during the compaction process with nuclear density gages calibrated to the control strip core density test data. Asphalt concrete shall be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 96 percent and shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans. In-place density of asphalt concrete will be determined prior to opening the pavement to public traffic.

Relative compaction shall be determined by California Test 375. Laboratory specimens shall be compacted in conformance with California Test 304. Test locations will be established for asphalt concrete areas to be tested, as specified in California Test 375.

Upon completion of rolling operations, if ordered be the Engineer, the asphalt concrete shall be cooled by applying water. Applying water shall conform to the provision in Section 17, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

The completed surfacing shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. Any ridges, indentations or other objectionable marks left in the surface of the asphalt concrete by blading or other equipment shall be eliminated by rolling or other suitable means. The use of any equipment that leaves ridges, indentations, or other objectionable marks in the asphalt concrete shall be discontinued, and acceptable equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor.

When a straightedge 3.6 m ± 0.06-m long is laid on the finished surface and parallel with the center line, the surface shall not vary more than 3 mm from the lower edge of the straightedge. The transverse slope of the finished surface shall be uniform to a degree such that no depressions greater than 6 mm are present when tested with a straightedge 3.6 m ± 0.06-m long in a direction transverse to the center line and extending from edge to edge of a 3.6-m traffic lane.

Pavement within 15 m of a structure or approach slab shall conform to the smoothness tolerances specified in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications.

## 39-9 (BLANK)

## 39-10 ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

**39-10.01 General**

The Engineer will select the procedure used to determine the quantities of asphalts concrete for acceptance and payment determination in conformance with the requirements specified herein.

The Contractor's quality control test data which has been verified by the Engineer will form the basis for acceptance of the work. The quality requirements on which acceptance will be based are specified in Table 39-3, "Minimum Quality Control Required for Acceptance," of this specification.

Work determined by the Engineer to conform to the requirements specified herein will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete and may be subject to compensation adjustment in accordance with Section 39-10.02C, "Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment," of this specification.

Work that does not conform to the specified requirements may be rejected by the Engineer at any time and shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense.

If a lot is concluded with fewer than 5 samples, the work will be accepted or rejected based on the quality requirements specified in Table 39-3, "Minimum Quality Control Required for Acceptance," of this specification. Section 39-10.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Pay Factor Determination," of this specification, shall not apply to the lot. The Engineer may reject any batch, load, or portion of roadway that appears to not be in compliance with these specifications.

Any quantity of material that is determined to be defective may be rejected by the Engineer based on visual inspection or noncompliance with the specifications herein.

Rejected material shall not be incorporated into the roadway unless authorized in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor may request that work rejected by the Engineer on a visual basis be tested for conformance to the specifications.

If the Contractor elects to have material tested which was visually rejected by the Engineer, a minimum of 5 random samples of the material shall be obtained and split into representative portions and tested for compliance with the material quality requirements specified herein. Sampling of the material shall be witnessed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with one representative split portion of each sample obtained for verification testing purposes according to the requirements of Section 39-4.04 "Statistical Verification Tests," of this specification. If the Engineer cannot verify the Contractor's test data, no payment will be made and the material shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. In addition, the cost of the Engineer's verification testing will be deducted from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor. If the Engineer verifies the Contractor's test data, and the test data indicates that the material is in compliance with the material

quality requirements specified herein, the cost of the Engineer's verification testing will be borne by the State. The test data obtained from testing this rejected material will be excluded from the payment determination of the lot .

**39-10.02 Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor**

Statistical evaluation of the work shall be used to verify the Contractor's quality control test data to determine compliance with the specified requirements.

**39-10.02A General**

The quality characteristics to be evaluated, test methods, and specification limits are specified in Table 39-3, "Minimum Quality Control Required for Acceptance," of this specification. Asphalt content, aggregate gradation (600-µm and 75-µm sieves), and relative compaction are considered for purposes of this specification to be critical quality characteristics.

A lot is a discrete quantity of work to which the statistical acceptance procedure is applied. For this contract, a lot represents the total quantity of asphalt concrete placed. More than one lot will occur if changes in the target values, material sources, or mix design are requested by the Contractor in writing and made in accordance with the requirements of this specification, or if production of asphalt concrete is terminated due to unsatisfactory material quality characteristics.

The frequency of sampling is specified in Table 39-3, "Minimum Quality Control Required for Acceptance," of this specification. Five samples is the minimum number of samples required to perform a statistical *t*-test evaluation. The maximum obtainable pay factor with 5 samples is 1.01. A minimum of 8 samples is required to obtain a 1.05 pay factor. If the sampling frequencies and quantity of work would otherwise result in fewer than 8 samples, the Contractor may submit a written request to increase the sampling frequency to provide for a minimum of 8 samples. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the request to increase the sampling frequency at least 48 hours before the beginning of asphalt concrete production.

The point of sampling is indicated in Table 39-3, "Minimum Quality Control Required for Acceptance," of this specification. The location of sampling shall be determined by a random method approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will obtain random samples for verification testing independent of the Contractor.

The work in the lot will be accepted and a final pay factor determined when all sampling, inspection and test data are completed and have been submitted, evaluated and approved by the Engineer. Contractor quality control test data shall be verified by the Engineer using the *t*-test as designated in Section 39-4.04, "Statistical Verification Tests," of this specification, before the data will be accepted by the Engineer.

If the current composite pay factor of a lot is less than 1.00, the work represented by the lot will be accepted by the Engineer, provided the lowest single pay factor is not within the reject portion of Table 39-2, "Pay Factors," of this specification.

If the current composite pay factor of a lot is less than 1.00, and the lowest single pay factor is within the reject portion of Table 39-2, "Pay Factors," of this specification, the lot will be rejected. The Contractor shall remove all rejected material from the work, at the Contractor's expense.

If the current composite pay factor of a lot is less than 0.90, the Contractor shall terminate asphalt concrete production and the Engineer will terminate the lot. Production of asphalt concrete may resume after the Contractor takes necessary actions to improve the quality of the asphalt concrete product, and the proposed actions are approved in writing by the Engineer.

If any pay factor for a critical quality characteristic designated in Table 39-3, "Minimum Quality Control Required for Acceptance," of this specification, is less than 0.90 for the lot, or is within the rejection range for the last five tests, the Contractor shall terminate asphalt concrete production. Asphalt concrete production may resume after the Contractor takes necessary actions to improve the quality of the asphalt concrete product and the proposed actions are approved in writing by the Engineer. A new lot will be established when production resumes.

When approved in writing by the Engineer, the Contractor may voluntarily remove defective material and replace it with new material to avoid or minimize a pay factor of less than 1.00. New material will be sampled, tested, and evaluated for acceptance according to the requirements of this specification.

**39-10.02B Statistical Evaluation**

The Variability-Unknown/Standard Deviation Method will be used to determine the estimated percentage of the lot that is outside specification limits. The number of significant figures used in the calculations will in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO Designation R-11, Absolute Method.

The estimated percentage of work that is outside of the specification limits for each quality characteristic will be determined as follows:

(1) Calculate the arithmetic mean ( $\overline{X}$ ) of the test values;

$$\overline{X} = \frac{\Sigma x}{n}$$

where: $\Sigma$ = summation of
$x$ = individual test value
$n$ = total number of test values

(2) Calculate the standard deviation (s);

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{n\sum(x^2)-(\sum x)^2}{n(n-1)}}$$

where: $\Sigma(x^2)$ = summation of the squares of individual test values
$(\Sigma x)^2$ = summation of the individual test values squared

(3) Calculate the upper quality index ($Q_u$);

$$Q_u = \frac{USL - \overline{X}}{s}$$

where: USL = upper specification limit
$s$ = standard deviation
$\overline{X}$ = arithmetic mean

(Note: The USL is equal to the contract specification limit or the target value plus the allowable deviation.)

(4) Calculate the lower quality index ($Q_L$);

$$Q_L = \frac{\overline{X} - LSL}{s}$$

where: LSL = lower specification limit
$s$ = standard deviation
$\overline{X}$ = arithmetic mean

(Note: The LSL is equal to the contract specification limit or the target value minus the allowable deviation.)

(5) From Table 39-1, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," of this specification, determine $P_U$ ;

where: $P_U$ = the estimated percentage of work outside the USL.
($P_U$ corresponds to a given $Q_U$; $P_U$ = 0, when USL is not specified.)

(6) From Table 39-1, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," of this specification, determine $P_{L;}$

where: $P_L$ = the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL.
($P_L$ corresponds to a given $Q_L$ ; $P_L$ = 0, when LSL is not specified.)

(7) Calculate the total estimated percentage of work outside the USL and LSL, Percent Defective;

Percent Defective = $P_U + P_L$

(8) Repeat Steps 1 through 7 for each quality characteristic listed for acceptance.

**39-10.02C Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment**

The pay factor and compensation adjustment for a lot will be determined as follows:

1. From Table 39-2, "Pay Factors," of this specification, determine the pay factor for each quality characteristic, ($PF_{QC}$) using the total number of test data values and the total estimated percentage outside the specification limits ($P_U + P_L$) from Step 7 in Section 39-10.02B, "Statistical Evaluation," of this specification.
2. The pay factor for the lot is a composite of single pay factors determined for each quality characteristic designated in Table 39-3, "Minimum Quality Control Required for Acceptance," of this specification. The following formula is used:

$$PF_C = \sum_{i=1}^{8} w_i \, PF_{QC_i}$$

where: $PF_C$ = the composite pay factor for the lot,
$PF_{QC}$ = the pay factor for the individual quality characteristic,
$w$ = the weighting factor listed in Table 39-3, and
$i$ = the quality characteristic index number.

3. Payment to the Contractor for the lot of asphalt concrete will be subject to a compensation adjustment. The Compensation Adjustment Factor (CAF) will be determined as follows:

CAF = $PF_C$ - 1

The amount of the compensation adjustment will be calculated as the product of: (1) the Compensation Adjustment Factor, (2) the total tonnes represented in the lot, and (3) the contract unit price per tonne for the contract item of asphalt involved. If the compensation adjustment is a negative value, the compensation adjustment will be deducted from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. If the compensation adjustment is a positive value, it will be added to any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

Table 39-1.—Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits

| Estimated Percent Outside Specification Limits ($P_u$ and/or $P_L$) | Upper Quality Index $Q_u$ or Lower Quality Index $Q_L$ | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | n=5 | n=6 | n=7 | n=8 | n=9 | n=10 to n=11 | n=12 to n=14 |
| 0 | 1.72 | 1.88 | 1.99 | 2.07 | 2.13 | 2.20 | 2.28 |
| 1 | 1.64 | 1.75 | 1.82 | 1.88 | 1.91 | 1.96 | 2.01 |
| 2 | 1.58 | 1.66 | 1.72 | 1.75 | 1.78 | 1.81 | 1.84 |
| 3 | 1.52 | 1.59 | 1.63 | 1.66 | 1.68 | 1.71 | 1.73 |
| 4 | 1.47 | 1.52 | 1.56 | 1.58 | 1.60 | 1.62 | 1.64 |
| 5 | 1.42 | 1.47 | 1.49 | 1.51 | 1.52 | 1.54 | 1.55 |
| 6 | 1.38 | 1.41 | 1.43 | 1.45 | 1.46 | 1.47 | 1.48 |
| 7 | 1.33 | 1.36 | 1.38 | 1.39 | 1.40 | 1.41 | 1.41 |
| 8 | 1.29 | 1.31 | 1.33 | 1.33 | 1.34 | 1.35 | 1.35 |
| 9 | 1.25 | 1.27 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.30 |
| 10 | 1.21 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.25 |
| 11 | 1.18 | 1.18 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.20 |
| 12 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 |
| 13 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 |
| 14 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.06 |
| 15 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 |
| 16 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 0.98 | 0.98 |
| 17 | 0.97 | 0.96 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.94 |
| 18 | 0.93 | 0.92 | 0.92 | 0.92 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 0.91 |
| 19 | 0.90 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.87 | 0.87 |
| 20 | 0.87 | 0.86 | 0.85 | 0.85 | 0.84 | 0.84 | 0.84 |
| 21 | 0.84 | 0.82 | 0.82 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.80 |
| 22 | 0.81 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.78 | 0.78 | 0.77 | 0.77 |
| 23 | 0.77 | 0.76 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.74 | 0.74 | 0.74 |
| 24 | 0.74 | 0.73 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.70 |
| 25 | 0.71 | 0.70 | 0.69 | 0.69 | 0.68 | 0.68 | 0.67 |
| 26 | 0.68 | 0.67 | 0.67 | 0.65 | 0.65 | 0.65 | 0.64 |
| 27 | 0.65 | 0.64 | 0.63 | 0.62 | 0.62 | 0.62 | 0.61 |
| 28 | 0.62 | 0.61 | 0.60 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.58 |
| 29 | 0.59 | 0.58 | 0.57 | 0.57 | 0.56 | 0.56 | 0.55 |
| 30 | 0.56 | 0.55 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.53 | 0.53 | 0.52 |
| 31 | 0.53 | 0.52 | 0.51 | 0.51 | 0.50 | 0.50 | 0.50 |
| 32 | 0.50 | 0.49 | 0.48 | 0.48 | 0.48 | 0.47 | 0.47 |
| 33 | 0.47 | 0.48 | 0.45 | 0.45 | 0.45 | 0.44 | 0.44 |
| 34 | 0.45 | 0.43 | 0.43 | 0.42 | 0.42 | 0.42 | 0.41 |
| 35 | 0.42 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.39 | 0.39 | 0.39 | 0.38 |
| 36 | 0.39 | 0.38 | 0.37 | 0.37 | 0.36 | 0.36 | 0.36 |
| 37 | 0.36 | 0.35 | 0.34 | 0.34 | 0.34 | 0.33 | 0.33 |
| 38 | 0.33 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.31 | 0.31 | 0.31 | 0.30 |
| 39 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.29 | 0.28 | 0.28 | 0.28 | 0.28 |
| 40 | 0.28 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 |
| 41 | 0.25 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 |
| 42 | 0.23 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 |
| 43 | 0.18 | 0.18 | 0.18 | 0.18 | 0.18 | 0.18 | 0.18 |
| 44 | 0.16 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 |
| 45 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 |
| 46 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.10 |
| 47 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.08 |
| 48 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| 49 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 |
| 50 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |

(Table continued next page)

Table 39-1 (continued).—Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits

| Estimated Percent Outside Specification Limits (Pu and/or PL) | Upper Quality Index Qu or Lower Quality Index QL | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | n=15 to n=17 | n=18 to n=22 | n=23 to n=29 | n=30 to n=42 | n=43 to n=66 | n=67 to ∞ |
| 0 | 2.34 | 2.39 | 2.44 | 2.48 | 2.51 | 2.56 |
| 1 | 2.04 | 2.07 | 2.09 | 2.12 | 2.14 | 2.16 |
| 2 | 1.87 | 1.89 | 1.91 | 1.93 | 1.94 | 1.95 |
| 3 | 1.75 | 1.76 | 1.78 | 1.79 | 1.80 | 1.81 |
| 4 | 1.65 | 1.66 | 1.67 | 1.68 | 1.69 | 1.70 |
| 5 | 1.56 | 1.57 | 1.58 | 1.59 | 1.59 | 1.60 |
| 6 | 1.49 | 1.50 | 1.50 | 1.51 | 1.51 | 1.52 |
| 7 | 1.42 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 |
| 8 | 1.36 | 1.36 | 1.37 | 1.37 | 1.37 | 1.38 |
| 9 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 |
| 10 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.26 | 1.26 |
| 11 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 |
| 12 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 |
| 13 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 |
| 14 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.06 |
| 15 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 |
| 16 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.98 |
| 17 | 0.94 | 0.94 | 0.94 | 0.94 | 0.94 | 0.94 |
| 18 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 |
| 19 | 0.87 | 0.87 | 0.87 | 0.87 | 0.87 | 0.87 |
| 20 | 0.83 | 0.83 | 0.83 | 0.83 | 0.83 | 0.83 |
| 21 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.79 |
| 22 | 0.77 | 0.76 | 0.76 | 0.76 | 0.76 | 0.76 |
| 23 | 0.73 | 0.73 | 0.73 | 0.73 | 0.73 | 0.73 |
| 24 | 0.70 | 0.70 | 0.70 | 0.70 | 0.70 | 0.70 |
| 25 | 0.67 | 0.67 | 0.67 | 0.67 | 0.67 | 0.66 |
| 26 | 0.64 | 0.64 | 0.64 | 0.64 | 0.64 | 0.63 |
| 27 | 0.61 | 0.61 | 0.61 | 0.61 | 0.61 | 0.60 |
| 28 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.57 |
| 29 | 0.55 | 0.55 | 0.55 | 0.55 | 0.55 | 0.54 |
| 30 | 0.52 | 0.52 | 0.52 | 0.52 | 0.52 | 0.52 |
| 31 | 0.49 | 0.49 | 0.49 | 0.49 | 0.49 | 0.49 |
| 32 | 0.47 | 0.46 | 0.46 | 0.46 | 0.46 | 0.46 |
| 33 | 0.44 | 0.44 | 0.43 | 0.43 | 0.43 | 0.43 |
| 34 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.40 |
| 35 | 0.38 | 0.38 | 0.38 | 0.38 | 0.38 | 0.38 |
| 36 | 0.36 | 0.36 | 0.36 | 0.36 | 0.36 | 0.36 |
| 37 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.32 |
| 38 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 |
| 39 | 0.28 | 0.28 | 0.28 | 0.28 | 0.28 | 0.28 |
| 40 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 |
| 41 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 |
| 42 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 |
| 43 | 0.18 | 0.18 | 0.18 | 0.18 | 0.18 | 0.18 |
| 44 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 |
| 45 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 |
| 46 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.10 |
| 47 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.08 |
| 48 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| 49 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 |
| 50 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |

Notes:1. If the value of $Q_U$ or $Q_L$ does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next lower value.

2. If $Q_U$ or $Q_L$ are negative values, $P_U$ or $P_L$ is equal to 100 minus the table value for $P_U$ or $P_L$

Table 39-2.—Pay Factors

| PAY FACTOR | Sample Size | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | n=5 | n=6 | n=7 | n=8 | n=9 | n=10 to n=11 | n=12 to n=14 | n=15 to n=17 | n=18 to n=22 | n=23 to n=29 | n=30 to n=42 | n=43 to n=66 | n=67 to ∞ |
| | Maximum Allowable Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits for A Given Pay Factor ($P_u + P_L$) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.05 | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1.04 | | | 0 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 1.03 | | 0 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 7 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 4 |
| 1.02 | | 1 | 3 | 6 | 9 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 7 | 6 | 6 |
| 1.01 | 0 | 2 | 5 | 8 | 11 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 8 | 7 |
| 1.00 | 22 | 20 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| 0.99 | 24 | 22 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 11 | 10 | 9 |
| 0.98 | 26 | 24 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 10 |
| 0.97 | 28 | 26 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 14 | 13 | 12 |
| 0.96 | 30 | 28 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 22 | 21 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 14 | 13 |
| 0.95 | 32 | 29 | 28 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 14 |
| 0.94 | 33 | 31 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 25 | 24 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 18 | 17 | 15 |
| 0.93 | 35 | 33 | 31 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 25 | 24 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 18 | 16 |
| 0.92 | 37 | 34 | 32 | 31 | 30 | 28 | 27 | 25 | 24 | 22 | 21 | 19 | 18 |
| 0.91 | 38 | 36 | 34 | 32 | 31 | 30 | 28 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 22 | 21 | 19 |
| 0.90 | 39 | 37 | 35 | 34 | 33 | 31 | 29 | 28 | 26 | 25 | 23 | 22 | 20 |
| 0.89 | 41 | 38 | 37 | 35 | 34 | 32 | 31 | 29 | 28 | 26 | 25 | 23 | 21 |
| 0.88 | 42 | 40 | 38 | 36 | 35 | 34 | 32 | 30 | 29 | 27 | 26 | 24 | 22 |
| 0.87 | 43 | 41 | 39 | 38 | 37 | 35 | 33 | 32 | 30 | 29 | 27 | 25 | 23 |
| 0.86 | 45 | 42 | 41 | 39 | 38 | 36 | 34 | 33 | 31 | 30 | 28 | 26 | 24 |
| 0.85 | 46 | 44 | 42 | 40 | 39 | 38 | 36 | 34 | 33 | 31 | 29 | 28 | 25 |
| 0.84 | 47 | 45 | 43 | 42 | 40 | 39 | 37 | 35 | 34 | 32 | 30 | 29 | 27 |
| 0.83 | 49 | 46 | 44 | 43 | 42 | 40 | 38 | 36 | 35 | 33 | 31 | 30 | 28 |
| 0.82 | 50 | 47 | 46 | 44 | 43 | 41 | 39 | 38 | 36 | 34 | 33 | 31 | 29 |
| 0.81 | 51 | 49 | 47 | 45 | 44 | 42 | 41 | 39 | 37 | 36 | 34 | 32 | 30 |
| 0.80 | 52 | 50 | 48 | 46 | 45 | 44 | 42 | 40 | 38 | 37 | 35 | 33 | 31 |
| 0.79 | 54 | 51 | 49 | 48 | 46 | 45 | 43 | 41 | 39 | 38 | 36 | 34 | 32 |
| 0.78 | 55 | 52 | 50 | 49 | 48 | 46 | 44 | 42 | 41 | 39 | 37 | 35 | 33 |
| 0.77 | 56 | 54 | 52 | 50 | 49 | 47 | 45 | 43 | 42 | 40 | 38 | 36 | 34 |
| 0.76 | 57 | 55 | 53 | 51 | 50 | 48 | 46 | 44 | 43 | 41 | 39 | 37 | 35 |
| 0.75 | 58 | 56 | 54 | 52 | 51 | 49 | 47 | 46 | 44 | 42 | 40 | 38 | 36 |
| | 60 | 57 | 55 | 53 | 52 | 51 | 48 | 47 | 45 | 43 | 41 | 40 | 37 |
| | 61 | 58 | 56 | 55 | 53 | 52 | 50 | 48 | 46 | 44 | 43 | 41 | 38 |
| Reject | 62 | 59 | 57 | 56 | 54 | 53 | 51 | 49 | 47 | 45 | 44 | 42 | 39 |
| | 63 | 61 | 58 | 57 | 55 | 54 | 52 | 50 | 48 | 47 | 45 | 43 | 40 |
| | 64 | 62 | 60 | 58 | 57 | 55 | 53 | 51 | 49 | 48 | 46 | 44 | 41 |
| Reject Values Greater Than Those Shown Above | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Notes:

1.To obtain a pay factor when the estimated percent outside specification limits from Table 39-1 does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next larger value.

2.The maximum obtainable pay factor is 1.05 (with a minimum of 8 test values).

Table 39-3.—Minimum Quality Control Required for Acceptance

| *Index (i)* | *Quality Characteristic* | *Specification Limits* | *Weighting Factor (w) for Pay* | *Test Method* | *Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency* | *Point of Sampling* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Asphalt Content ** | TV ± 0.5% | 0.30 | Extraction or calibrated nuclear asphalt content gage California Test 310, 379 (Or) Ignition Oven (Test Method under development) | One sample per 450 tonnes or portion thereof In all cases not less than one sample per day | Mat behind paver |
| | Gradation | | | Washed sieve analysis, California Test 202 | One sample per 450 tonnes or portion thereof In all cases not less than one sample per day | Batch plant - from hot bins Drum Plant - from cold feed |
| 2 | 19-mm or 12.5mm*. | TV ± 5% | 0.01 | | | |
| 3 | 9.5-mm | TV ± 6% | 0.01 | | | |
| 4 | 4.75-mm | TV ± 7% | 0.05 | | | |
| 5 | 2.36-mm | TV ± 5% | 0.05 | | | |
| 6 | 600µm** | TV ± 4% | 0.08 | | | |
| 7 | 75µm** | TV ± 2% | 0.10 | | | |
| 8 | Relative Compaction ** | 96% | 0.40 | California Test 375 | Per Test Method. Test Lot 450 tonnes | Finished mat after final rolling |
| | Test Maximum Density | | | California Test 375 | Per Test Method. | Mat behind the paver |
| | Mix Moisture Content | <1% | | California Test 310 or 370 | One sample per 450 tonnes or portion thereof In all cases not less than one sample per day | Mat behind the Paver |
| | Asphalt and Mix Temperature | 120°C to 175°C (Asphalt) ≤135°C (Mix) | | | Continuous using an automated recording device | Plant |

Notes:

1.TV = Target Value from Contractor's proposed mix design

2 Production quantities which are less than the minimum specified in the Table shall be tested per the requirements of the Table.

3.* Depending on aggregate gradation specified.

**Quality characteristics 1, 6, 7 and 8 are defined as critical quality characteristics in the verification testing process.

## 39-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### 39-11.01 Measurement

Asphalt concrete will be measured by mass. The quantity to be paid for will be the combined mass of the mixture for the various types of asphalt concrete, as designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

The mass of the materials will be determined as provided in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Quantities of paving asphalt, liquid asphalt and asphaltic emulsion to be paid for as contract items of work will be determined in accordance with the methods provided in Sections 92, "Asphalts," 93, "Liquid Asphalts," or 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications, as the case may be.

When recorded batch masses are printed automatically, these masses may be used for determining pay quantities providing the following requirements are complied with:

A. Total aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate mass per batch shall be printed. When supplemental fine aggregate is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the total batch mass of aggregate shall include the supplemental fine aggregate.
B. The total bitumen mass per batch shall be printed.
C. Zero-tolerance mass shall be printed prior to weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch of each truckload.
D. The time, date, mix number, load number and truck identification shall be correlated with the load slip.
E. A copy of the recorded batch masses shall be certified by a licensed weighmaster and submitted to the Engineer.

Pavement reinforcing fabric will be measured and paid for by the square meter for the actual pavement area covered.

### 39-11.02 Payment

Asphalt concrete placed in the work, unless otherwise specified, will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

Compensation adjustment for asphalt concrete will be as specified in Section 39-10.02C, "Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment," of this specification.

When there is a contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling), quantities of asphalt concrete placed for leveling will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete (leveling). When there is no contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling), and leveling is ordered by the Engineer, asphalt concrete so used will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for the Contractor's Quality Control Plan, including furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in developing, implementing, modifying and fulfilling the requirements of the Quality Control Plan, as specified in this specification, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for Contractor sampling, testing, inspection, testing facilities, and preparation and submission of data, all as specified in these specifications, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Quantities of pavement reinforcing fabric placed and paving asphalt applied as a binder for the pavement reinforcing fabric will be paid for at the contract price per square meter for pavement reinforcing fabric and per tonne for paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric). Full compensation for furnishing and spreading sand to cover exposed binder material, if necessary, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Small quantities of asphalt concrete placed on pavement reinforcing fabric to prevent the fabric from being displaced by construction equipment or to allow traffic to cross over the fabric, shall be considered as part of the layer of asphalt concrete to be placed over the fabric and will be measured and paid for by the tonne as asphalt concrete.

When there is a contract item for liquid asphalt (prime coat), the quantity of prime coat will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for the designated grade of liquid asphalt (prime coat). When there is no contract item for liquid asphalt (prime coat) and the special provisions require the application of prime coat, full compensation for furnishing and applying prime coat shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for the asphalt concrete, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

When there is a contract item for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder), the quantity of asphaltic emulsion or paving asphalt used as paint binder (tack coat) will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder). When there is no contract item for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder), full compensation for furnishing and applying paint binder (tack coat) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for the asphalt concrete, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Fog seal coat will be paid for as provided in Section 37-1, "Seal Coats," of the Standard Specifications.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of paint binder (tack coat) or fog seal coat required, regardless of the reason for such increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications, shall not apply to the items of paint binder or fog seal coat.

The above contract prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing asphalt concrete complete in place, as shown on the plans and as specified in this specification and in Section 10-1, "General," elsewhere in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## SECTION 12. (BLANK)

**Exhibit "B"**

## SECTION 13. RAILROAD RELATIONS AND INSURANCE

## SECTION 13-1. RELATIONS WITH RAILROAD COMPANY

**13-1.01 GENERAL.--** The term "Railroad" shall be understood to mean the Union Pacific Railroad Company.

It is expected that the Railroad will cooperate with the Contractor to the end that the work may be handled in an efficient manner. However, except for the additional compensation provided for hereinafter for delays in completion of specific unit of work to be performed by the Railroad, the Contractor shall have no claim for damages, extension of time, or extra compensation in the event his work is held up by any of the work to be performed by the Railroad.

The Contractor must understand the Contractor's right to enter Railroads property is subject to the absolute right of Railroad to cause the Contractor's work on Railroad's property to cease if, in the opinion of Railroad, Contractor's activities create a hazard to Railroad's property, employees, and/or operations.

**13-1.02 RAILROAD REQUIREMENTS.--** The contractor shall notify Mr. Paul MacDonald, Manager Industry and Public Projects, 10031 Foothills Blvd., CA 95678, telephone (916) 789-6334 (FAX 916-789-6333) and the State's Engineer, in writing, at least ten (10 working days before performing any work on, or adjacent to the property or tracks of the Railroad.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the Railroad where work is over or under the tracks, or within the limits of Railroad property, in order to expedite the work and to avoid interference with the operation of railroad equipment.

The Contractor shall comply with the rules and regulations of Railroad or the instructions of its representatives in relation to the proper manner of protecting the tracks and property of Railroad and the traffic moving on such tracks, as well as the wires, signals and other property of Railroad, its tenants or licensees, at and in the vicinity of the work during the period of construction.

The Contractor shall perform his work in such manner and at such times as shall not endanger or interfere with the safe operation of the tracks and property of Railroad and traffic moving on such tracks, as well as wires, signals and other property of Railroad, its tenants or licensees, at or in the vicinity of the work.

The Contractor shall take protective measures necessary to keep railroad facilities, including track ballast, free of sand or debris resulting from his operations. Any damage to railroad facilities resulting from Contractor's operations will be repaired or replaced by Railroad and the cost of such repairs or replacement shall be deducted from the contractor's progress and final pay estimates.

The Contractor shall contact the Railroad's "Call Before You Dig" at least 48 hours prior to commencing work, at 1-800-336-9193 (a 24 hour number) to determine location of fiber optics. If a telecommunications system is buried anywhere on or near railroad property, the Contractor will co-ordinate with the Railroad and the Telecommunication Company(ies) to arrange for relocation or other protection of the system prior to beginning any work on or near Railroad Property.

The Contractor shall not pile or store any materials nor park any equipment closer than 25'- 0" to the centerline of the nearest track, unless directed by Railroad's representative.

The Contractor shall also abide by the following temporary clearances during the course of construction:

12'-0" horizontally from centerline of track
21'-0" vertically above top of rail

The temporary vertical construction clearance above provided will not be permitted until authorized by the Public Utilities Commission. It is anticipated that authorization will be received not later than fifteen days after the approval of the contract by the Attorney General. In the event authorization is not received by the time specified, and, if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of authorization not being received by the said time, the State will compensate the Contractor for such delay to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications and not otherwise.

Walkways with railing shall be constructed by Contractor over open excavation areas when in close proximity of tracks, and railings shall not be closer than 8'-6" horizontally from centerline of the nearest track, if tangent, or 9'-6" if curved.

Any infringement on the above temporary construction clearances due to the Contractor's operations shall be submitted to the Railroad by way of State's Engineer, and shall not be undertaken until approved by the Railroad, and until the State's Engineer has obtained any necessary authorization from any governmental body or bodies having jurisdiction thereover. No extension of time or extra compensation will be allowed in the event the Contractor's work is delayed pending Railroad approval and governmental authorization.

When the temporary vertical clearance is less than 22'-6" above top of rail, Railroad shall have the option of installing tell-tales or other protective devices Railroad deems necessary for protection of Railroad trainmen or rail traffic.

Three sets of plans and calculations approved by the Engineer, showing details of construction affecting the Railroad's tracks and property not included in the contract plans, including but not limited to shoring and falsework, shall be submitted to the Railroad for approval. Shoring and falsework design shall be in accordance with Southern Pacific Lines (SPL) Guidelines for shoring and falsework, latest edition, issued by the Railroad's Office of Chief Engineer. Shoring and falsework plans and calculations shall be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. This work shall not be undertaken until such time as the Railroad has given such approval, review by Railroad may take up to six (6) weeks after receipt of all necessary information.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, at least 25 calendar days but not more than 40 days in advance of the starting date of installing temporary work with less than permanent clearance at each structure site. The Contractor will not be permitted to proceed with work across railroad tracks unless this requirement has been met. No extension of time or extra compensation will be allowed in the event that the Contractor's work is delayed because of his failure to comply with the requirements in this paragraph.

Private crossings at grade over tracks of Railroad for the purpose of hauling earth, rock, paving or other materials will not be permitted. If the Contractor, for the purpose of constructing highway-railway grade separation structures, including construction ramps thereto, desires to move equipment or materials across Railroad's tracks, Contractor must first obtain permission from Railroad. Should Railroad approved the crossing, Contractor may be required to execute a private crossing agreement. By this agreement, the Contractor would be required to bear the cost of the crossing surface, together with any warning devices that might be required. Contractor shall furnish his own employees as flagmen to control movements of vehicles on the private roadway and shall take all measures necessary to prevent the use of such roadway by unauthorized persons and vehicles.

No blasting will be permitted by Contractor unless approved by the Railroad.

The Contractor shall, upon completion of the work covered by this contract to be performed by Contractor upon the premises or over or beneath the tracks of Railroad, promptly remove from the premises of Railroad all of Contractor's tools, implements and other materials, whether brought upon said premises by said Contractor or any subcontractor, employee or agent of Contractor or of any subcontractor, and cause said premises to be left in a clean and presentable condition.

All under track pipeline installations shall be constructed in accordance with Railroad's current standards which may be obtained from Railroad. The general guidelines are as follows:
Edges of jacking or boring pit excavations shall be kept a minimum of 20 feet from the centerline of the nearest track. If the pipe to be installed under the track is four (4) inches in diameter or less, the top of the pipe shall be at least 42 inches below base of rail. If the pipe diameter is greater than four (4) inches in diameter, it must be encased and the top of the steel pipe casing shall be at least 66 inches below base of rail. Installation of any pipe or conduit under Railroad's tracks

is to be done by dry bore and jack method. No hydraulic jacking or boring will be permitted. Care is to be exercised so as not to damage any underground facilities of Railroad.

**13-1.03 PROTECTION OF RAILROAD FACILITIES**

(1). Upon advance notification of not less than 72 hours by Contractor, Railroad representatives, conductors, flagmen or watchmen will be provided by Railroad to protect its facilities, property and movements of its trains or engines. In general, Railroad will furnish such personnel or other protective devices:

(a) When any part of any equipment is standing or being operated within 25 feet, measured horizontally, from centerline of any track on which trains may operate, or when any erection or construction activities are in progress within such limits, regardless of elevation above or below track.
(b) For any excavation below elevation of track subgrade if, in the opinion of Railroad's representative, track or other Railroad facilities may be subject to settlement or movement.
(c) During any clearing, grubbing, grading or blasting in proximity to Railroad which, in the opinion of Railroad's representative, may endanger Railroad facilities or operations.
(d) During any of Contractor's operations when, in the opinion of Railroad's representatives, Railroad facilities, including, but not limited to, tracks, buildings, signals, wire lines or pipe lines, may be endangered.

(2) The cost of flagging and inspection provided by Railroad during the period of constructing that portion of the project located on or near Railroad property, as deemed necessary for the protection of Railroad's facilities and trains, will be borne by the State for a period of 196 working days beginning on the date work commences on or near property of Railroad. The Contractor shall pay to the State liquidated damages in the sum of $500 per day for each day in excess of the above 196 working days the Contractor works on or near Railroad property, and which requires flagging protection of Railroad's facilities and trains.

**13-1.04 WORK BY RAILROAD.-** Railroad will furnish or cause to be furnished as necessary due to construction, labor materials, tools and equipment to perform certain works including relocation of telephone, telegraphy and signal lines and appurtenances and will perform any other work in connection therewith.

The work by Railroad will be performed by its own forces and is not a part of the work under this contract.

(a) The Railroad will perform preliminary engineering inspection and flagging as specified in Section 13-1.03 "Protection of Railroad Facilities".

**13-1.05 DELAYS DUE TO WORK BY RAILROAD**.--No delays due to work by Railroad is anticipated.

**13-1.06 LEGAL RELATIONS.-** The provisions of this section, "Relations with Railroad Company" and the provisions of the following section, "Railroad Protective Insurance," of these special provisions shall inure directly to the benefit of Railroad

## SECTION 13-2. RAILROAD PROTECTIVE INSURANCE

The term "Railroad" shall be understood to mean the Union Pacific Railroad Company.

In addition to any other form of insurance or bonds required under the terms of the contract and specifications, the Contractor will be required to carry insurance of the kinds and in the amounts hereinafter specified.

Such insurance shall be approved by the Railroad before any work is performed on Railroad's property and shall be carried until all work required to be performed on or adjacent to the Railroad's property under the terms of the contract is satisfactorily completed as determined by the Engineer, and thereafter until all tools, equipment and materials have been removed from Railroad's property and such property is left in a clean and presentable condition.

The insurance herein required shall be obtained by the successful bidder and he shall furnish the Railroad Agreements Branch, MS # 9, Engineering Service Center, Department of Transportation, State of California, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, California 95816, with two completed certificates, in the form attached hereto, signed by the insurance company or its authorized agent or representative, reflecting the existence of each of the policies required by 1 and 2 below including coverage for X, C and U and completed operations hazards, the original policy of insurance and one certified copy thereof required by 3 below. Railroad Agreements Branch Engineer will convey one of the certificates of policy certifying 1 and 2 and the original policy of insurance required by 3 to Railroad upon receipt from successful bidder. Engineer will notify successful bidder whether Railroad approves the insurance policies.

Certificate of insurance shall guarantee that the policy under 1 and 2 will not be amended, altered, modified or canceled insofar as the coverage contemplated hereunder is concerned, without at least thirty (30) days notice mailed by registered mail to the Railroad Agreements Branch Engineer and to Railroad.

Full compensation for all premiums which the Contractor is required to pay on all the insurance described hereinafter shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various items of work to be performed under the contract, and no additional allowance will be made therefor or for additional premiums which may be required by extensions of the policies of insurance.

The approximate ratio of the estimated cost of the work over or under or within 50 feet of Railroad's tracks to the total estimated cost is .001 . Approximate daily train traffic is 2 passenger trains and 17 freight trains.

### 1. Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance

The Contractor shall, with respect to the operations he performs within or adjacent to Railroad's property, carry regular Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance providing for the same limits as specified for Railroad's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability insurance to be furnished for and in behalf of Railroad as hereinafter provided.

If any part of the work within or adjacent to Railroad's property is subcontracted, the Contractor in addition to carrying the above insurance shall provide the above insurance on behalf of the subcontractors to cover their operations.

### 2. Contractor's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance.

The Contractor shall, with respect to the operations performed for him by subcontractors who do work within or adjacent to Railroad's property, carry in his own behalf regular Contractor's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance providing for the same limits as specified for Railroad's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance to be furnished for and on behalf of Railroad as hereinafter provided.

### 3. Railroad's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance

The Contractor shall, with respect to the operations he performs within or adjacent to Railroad's property or that of any of his subcontractors who do work within or adjacent to Railroad's property perform, have issued and furnished in favor of Railroad, Policy or policies of insurance in the Railroad Protective Liability Form as hereinafter specified.

**Railroad Protective Liability Form**

_____
(Name of Insurance Company)

DECLARATIONS

Item 1. Named Insured:

Union Pacific Railroad Company
1416 Dodge Street - Mail Code 10049
Omaha, Nebraska 68179

Item 2. Policy Period: From _____to _____ 12:01 a.m., Standard Time, at the designated job site as stated herein.

Item 3. The insurance afforded is only with respect to such of the following coverage's as are indicated in Item 6 by specific premium charge or charges. The limit of the company's liability against such coverage or coverage's shall be as stated herein, subject to all the terms of this policy having reference thereto.

| | | Limits of Liability | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coverage's | | Each Occurrence | Aggregate |
| A<br>B<br>&<br>C | Bodily Injury Liability<br>Property Damage Liability<br>and Physical Damage to<br>Property | $2,000,000<br>Combined<br>Single<br>Limit | $6,000,000 for<br>Coverage's<br>A, B & C |

Item 4. Name and Address of Contractor:

Item 5. Name and Address of Governmental Authority for whom the work by the Contractor is being performed: State of California, acting by and through its Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, California 94274-0001.

Item 6. Designation of the Job Site and Description of Work:

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

| Premium | Rates per $100 of Cost | | Advance Premiums | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bases | Coverage A | Coverage's B & C | Coverage A | Coverage's B & C |
| Contract Cost | $ | $ | $ | $ |
| Rental Cost | $ | $ | $ | $ |

Countersigned _____ 19____ by _____

_____
Title

POLICY

_____
(Name of Insurance Company)

A _____ insurance company, herein called the company, agrees with the insured, named in the declarations made a part hereof, in consideration of the payment of the premium and in reliance upon the statements in the declaration made by the named insured and subject to all of the terms of this policy:

**INSURING AGREEMENTS**

**I. Coverage A--Bodily Injury Liability.**

To pay on behalf of the insured all sums which the insured shall become legally obligated to pay as damages because of bodily injury, sickness, or disease, including death at any time resulting therefrom, hereinafter called "bodily injury," either (1) sustained by any person arising out of acts or omissions at the designated job site which are related to or are in connection with the work described in Item 6 of the declarations, or (2) sustained at the designated job site by the Contractor or any employee of the Contractor, or by any employee of the Governmental Authority specified in Item 5 of the Declarations, or by any designated employee of the insured whether or not arising out of such acts or omissions.

**Coverage B--Property Damage Liability.**

To pay on behalf of the insured all sums which the insured shall become legally obligated to pay as damages because of physical injury to or destruction of property, including loss of use of any property due to such injury or destruction, hereinafter called "property damage," arising out of acts or omissions at the designated job site which are related to or are in connection with the work described in Item 6 of the declarations.

**Coverage C--Physical Damage to Property.**

To pay for direct and accidental loss of or damage to rolling stock and their contents, mechanical construction equipment, or motive power equipment, hereinafter called "loss," arising out of acts or omissions at

the designated job site which are related to or are in connection with the work described in Item 6 of the declarations; provided such property is owned by the named insured or is leased or entrusted to the named insured under a lease or trust agreement.

**II. Definitions.**

(a) **Insured**.--The unqualified word "insured" includes the named insured and also includes any executive officer, director or stockholder thereof while acting within the scope of his duties as such.

(b) **Contractor.**--The word "contractor" means the Contractor designated in Item 4 of the declarations and includes all subcontractors of said Contractor but shall not include the named insured.

(c) **Designated employee of the insured.**--The words "designated employee of the insured" mean:

(1) any supervisory employee of the insured at the job site,

(2) any employee of the insured while operating, attached to or engaged on work trains or other railroad equipment at the job site which are assigned exclusively to the Contractor, or

(3) any employee of the insured not within (1) or (2) who is specifically loaned or assigned to the work of the Contractor for prevention of accidents or protection of property, the cost of whose services is borne specifically by the Contractor or by governmental authority.

(d) **Contract.**--The word "contract" means any contract or agreement to carry a person or property for a consideration or any lease, trust or interchange contract or agreement respecting motive power, rolling stock or mechanical construction equipment.

**III. Defense, Settlement, Supplementary Payments.**

With respect to such insurance as is afforded by this policy under Coverage's A and B, the company shall:

(a) defend any suit against the insured alleging such bodily injury or property damage and seeking damages which are payable under the terms of this policy, even if any of the allegations of the suit are groundless, false or fraudulent; but the company may make such investigation and settlement of any claim or suit as it deems expedient;

(b) pay, in addition to the applicable limits of liability:

(1) all expenses incurred by the company, all costs taxed against the insured in any such suit and all interest on the entire amount of any judgment therein which accrues after entry of the judgment and before the company has paid or tendered or deposited in court that part of the judgment which does not exceed the limit of the company's liability thereon;

(2) Premiums on appeal bonds required in any such suit, premiums on bonds to release attachments for an amount not in excess of the applicable limit of liability of this policy, but without obligation to apply for or furnish any such bonds;

(3) expenses incurred by the insured for such immediate medical and surgical relief to others as shall be imperative at the time of the occurrence;

(4) all reasonable expenses, other than loss of earnings, incurred by the insured at the company's request.

**IV. Policy Period, Territory.**

This policy applies only to occurrences and losses during the policy period and within the United States of America, its territories or possessions, or Canada.

**EXCLUSIONS**

This policy does not apply:

(a) to liability assumed by the insured under any contract or agreement except a contract as defined herein;

(b) to bodily injury or property damage caused intentionally by or at the direction of the insured;

(c) to bodily injury, property damage or loss which occurs after notification to the named insured of the acceptance of the work by the governmental authority, other than bodily injury, property damage or loss resulting from the existence or removal of tools, uninstalled equipment and abandoned or unused materials;

(d) under Coverage's A(1), B and C, to bodily injury, property damage or loss, the sole proximate cause of which is an act or omission of any insured other than acts or omissions of any designated employee of any insured;

(e) under Coverage A, to any obligation for which the insured or any carrier as his insurer may be held liable under any workmen's compensation, unemployment compensation or disability benefits law, or under any similar law; provided that the Federal Employers' Liability Act, U.S. Code (1946), Title 45, Sections 51-60, as amended, shall for the purposes of this insurance be deemed not to be any similar law;

(f) under Coverage B, to injury to or destruction of property (1) owned by the named insured or (2) leased or entrusted to the named insured under a lease or trust agreement.

(g) 1. Under any liability coverage, to injury, sickness, disease, death or destruction

(a) with respect to which an insured under the policy is also an insured under a nuclear energy liability policy issued by Nuclear Energy Liability Insurance Association, Mutual Atomic Energy Liability Underwriters or Nuclear Insurance Association of Canada, or would be an insured under any such policy but for its termination upon exhaustion of its limit of liability; or

(b) resulting from the hazardous properties of nuclear material and with respect to which (1) any person or organization is required to maintain financial protection pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, or any law amendatory thereof, or (2) the insured is, or had this policy not been issued would be, entitled to indemnity from the United States of America, or any agency thereof, under any agreement entered into by the United States of America, or any agency thereof, with any person or organization.

2. Under any medical payments coverage, or under any Supplementary Payments provision relating to immediate medical or surgical relief, to expenses incurred with respect to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death resulting from the hazardous properties of nuclear material and arising out of the operation of a nuclear facility by any person or organization.

3. Under any liability coverage, to injury, sickness, disease, death or destruction resulting from the hazardous properties of nuclear material, if

(a) the nuclear material (1) is at any nuclear facility owned by, or operated by or on behalf of, an insured or (2) has been discharged or dispersed therefrom;
(b) the nuclear material is contained in spent fuel or waste at any time possessed, handled, used, processed, stored, transported or dis posed of by or on behalf of an insured; or

(c) the injury, sickness, disease, death or destruction arises out of the furnishing by an insured of services, materials, parts or equipment in connection with the planning, construction, maintenance, operation or use of any nuclear facility, but if such facility is located within the United States of America, its territories or possessions or Canada, this exclusion (c) applies only to injury to or destruction of property at such nuclear facility.

4. As used in this exclusion:

"hazardous properties" include radioactive, toxic or explosive properties;

"nuclear material" means source material, special nuclear material or byproduct material;

"source material", "special nuclear material", and "byproduct material" have the meanings given them in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or in any law amendatory thereof;

"spent fuel" means any fuel element or fuel component, solid or liquid, which has been used or exposed to radiation in a nuclear reactor;

"waste" means any waste material (1) containing byproduct material and (2) resulting from the operation by any person or organization of any nuclear facility included within the definition of nuclear facility under paragraph (a) or (b) thereof;

"nuclear facility" means

(a) any nuclear reactor,

(b) any equipment or device designed or used for (1) separating the isotopes of uranium or plutonium, (2) processing or utilizing spent fuel, or (3) handling, processing or packaging waste,

(c) any equipment or device used for the processing, fabricating or alloying of special nuclear material if at any time the total amount of such material in the custody of the insured at the premises where such equipment or device is located consists of or contains more than 25 grams of plutonium or uranium 233 or any combination thereof, or more than 250 grams of uranium 235,

(d) any structure, basin, excavation, premises or place prepared or used for the storage or disposal of waste, and includes the site on which any of the foregoing is located, all operations conducted on such site and all premises used for such operations;

"nuclear reactor" means any apparatus designed or used to sustain nuclear fission in a self-supporting chain reaction or to contain a critical mass of fissionable material;

with respect to injury to or destruction of property, the word "injury" or "destruction" includes all forms of radioactive contamination of property.

(h) under Coverage C, to loss due to nuclear reaction, nuclear radiation or radioactive contamination, or to any act or condition incident to any of the foregoing.

**CONDITIONS**

(The conditions, except conditions 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12, apply to all coverages. Conditions 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12, apply only to the coverage noted thereunder.)

**1. Premium.**--The premium bases and rates for the hazards described in the declarations are stated therein. Premium bases and rates for hazards not so described are those applicable in accordance with the manuals in use by the company.

The term "contract cost" means the total cost of all work described in Item 6 of the declarations.

The term "rental cost" means the total cost to the Contractor for rental of work trains or other railroad equipment, including the remuneration of all employees of the insured while operating, attached to or engaged thereon.

The advance premium stated in the declarations is an estimated premium only. Upon termination of this policy the earned premium shall be computed in accordance with the company's rules, rates, rating plans, premiums and minimum premiums applicable to this insurance. If the earned premium thus computed exceeds the estimated advance premium paid, the company shall look to the Contractor specified in the declarations for any such excess; if less, the company shall return to the said Contractor the unearned portion paid.

In no event shall payment of premium be an obligation of the named insured.

**2. Inspection.**--The named insured shall make available to the company records of information relating to the subject matter of this insurance.

The company shall be permitted to inspect all operations in connection with the work described in Item 6 of the declarations.

**3. Limits of Liability, Coverage A.**--The limit of bodily injury liability stated in the declarations as applicable to "each person" is the limit of the company's liability for all damages, including damages for care and loss of services, arising out of bodily injury sustained by one person as the result of any one occurrence; the limit of such liability stated in the declarations as applicable to "each occurrence" is, subject to the above provision respecting each person, the total limit of the company's liability for all such damage arising out of bodily injury sustained by two or more persons as the result of any one occurrence.

**4. Limits of Liability, Coverage's B and C.**--The limit of liability under Coverages B and C stated in the declarations as applicable to "each occurrence" is the total limit of the company's liability for all damages and all loss under Coverage B and C combined arising out of physical injury to, destruction or loss of all property of one or more persons or organizations, including the loss of use of any property due to such injury or destruction under Coverage B, as the result of any one occurrence.

Subject to the above provision respecting "each occurrence," the limit of liability under Coverage's B and C stated in the declarations as "aggregate" is the total limit of the company's liability for all damages and all loss under Coverage's B and C combined arising out of physical injury to, destruction or loss of property, including the loss of use of any property due to such injury or destruction under Coverage B.

Under Coverage C, the limit of the company's liability for loss shall not exceed the actual cash value of the property, or if the loss is of a part thereof the actual cash value of such part, at time of loss, nor what it would then cost

to repair or replace the property or such part thereof with other of like kind and quality.

**5. Severalty of Interests, Coverage's A and B.--** The term "the insured" is used severally and not collectively, but the inclusion herein of more than one insured shall not operate to increase the limits of the company's liability.

**6. Notice.--**In the event of an occurrence or loss, written notice containing particulars sufficient to identify the insured and also reasonably obtainable information with respect to the time, place and circumstances thereof, and the names and addresses of the injured and of available witnesses, shall be given by or for the insured to the company or any of its authorized agents as soon as practicable. If claim is made or suit is brought against the insured, he shall immediately forward to the company every demand, notice, summons or other process received by him or his representative.

**7. Assistance and Cooperation of the Insured, Coverage's A and B.--**The insured shall cooperate with the company and, upon the company's request, attend hearings and trials and assist in making settlements, securing and giving evidence, obtaining the attendance of witnesses and in the conduct of suits. The insured shall not, except at his own cost, voluntarily make any payment, assume any obligation or incur any expense other than for such immediate medical and surgical relief to others as shall be imperative at the time of accident.

**8. Action Against Company, Coverages A and B.--**No action shall lie against the company unless, as a condition precedent thereto, the insured shall have fully complied with all the terms of this policy, nor until the amount of the insured's obligation to pay shall have been finally determined either by judgment against the insured after actual trial or by written agreement of the insured, the claimant and the company.

Any person or organization or the legal representative thereof who has secured such judgment or written agreement shall thereafter be entitled to recover under this policy to the extent of the insurance afforded by this policy. No person or organization shall have any right under this policy to join the company as a party to any action against the insured to determine the insured's liability. Bankruptcy or insolvency of the insured or of the insured's estate shall not relieve the company of any of its obligations hereunder.

**Coverage C.--**No action shall lie against the company unless, as a condition precedent thereto, there shall have been full compliance with all the terms of this policy nor until 30 days after proof of loss is filed and the amount of loss is determined as provided in this policy.

**9. Insured's Duties in Event of Loss, Coverage C.--**In the event of loss the insured shall:

(a) protect the property, whether or not the loss is covered by this policy, and any further loss due to the insured's failure to protect shall not be recoverable under this policy; reasonable expenses incurred in affording such protection shall be deemed incurred at the company's request;

(b) file with the company, as soon as practicable after loss, his sworn proof of loss in such form and including such information as the company may reasonably require and shall, upon the company's request, exhibit the damaged property.

**10. Appraisal, Coverage C.--**If the insured and the company fail to agree as to the amount of loss, either may, within 60 days after the proof of loss is filed, demand an appraisal of the loss. In such event the insured and the company shall each select a competent appraiser, and the appraisers shall select a competent and disinterested umpire. The appraisers shall state separately the actual cash value and the amount of loss and failing to agree shall submit their differences to the umpire. An award in writing of any two shall determine the amount of loss. The insured and the company shall each pay his

chosen appraiser and shall bear equally the other expenses of the appraisal and umpire.

The company shall not be held to have waived any of its rights by any act relating to appraisal.

**11. Payment of Loss, Coverage C.--** The company may pay for the loss in money but there shall be no abandonment of the damaged property to the company.

**12. No Benefit to Bailee, Coverage C.--**The insurance afforded by this policy shall not inure directly or indirectly to the benefit of any carrier or bailee, other than the named insured, liable for loss to the property.

**13. Subrogation.**--In the event of any payment under this policy, the company shall be subrogated to all the insured's rights of recovery therefor against any person or organization and the insured shall execute and deliver instruments and papers and do whatever else is necessary to secure such rights. The insured shall do nothing after loss to prejudice such rights.

**14. Application of Insurance.**--The insurance afforded by this policy is primary insurance.

**15. Three Year Policy.**--A policy period of three years is comprised of three consecutive annual periods. Computation and adjustment of earned premium shall be made at the end of each annual period. Aggregate limits of liability as stated in this policy shall apply separately to each annual period.

**16. Changes.**--Notice to any agent or knowledge possessed by any agent or by any other person shall not effect a waiver or a change in any part of this policy or stop the company from asserting any right under the terms of this policy; nor shall the terms of this policy be waived or changed, except by endorsement issued to form a part of this policy.

**17. Assignment.**--Assignment of interest under this policy shall not bind the company until its consent is endorsed hereon.

**18. Cancellation.**--This policy may be canceled by the named insured by mailing to the company written notice stating when thereafter the cancellation shall be effective. This policy may be canceled by the company by mailing to the named insured, Contractor and governmental authority at the respective addresses shown in this policy written notice stating when not less than 30 days thereafter such cancellation shall be effective. The mailing of notice as aforesaid shall be sufficient proof of notice. The effective date and hour of cancellation stated in the notice shall become the end of the policy period. Delivery of such written notice either by the named insured or by the company shall be equivalent to mailing.

If the named insured cancels, earned premium shall be computed in accordance with the customary short rate table and procedure. If the company cancels, earned premium shall be computed pro rata. Premium adjustment may be made either at the time cancellation is effected or as soon as practicable after cancellation becomes effective, but payment or tender of unearned premium is not a condition of cancellation.

**19. Declaration.**--By acceptance of this policy the named insured agrees that such statements in the declarations as are made by him are his agreements and representations, that this policy is issued in reliance upon the truth of such representations and that this policy embodies all agreements existing between himself and the company or any of its agents relating to this insurance.

In witness whereof, the _____ Insurance Company has caused this policy to be signed by its president and a secretary at _____, and countersigned on the declaration page by a duly authorized agent of the company.

(Facsimile of Signature)

_____
Secretary

(Facsimile of Signature)

_____
President

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE
**Exhibit "C"**

This is to certify to: RAILROAD FILE NO.:

(1) Railroad Agreements Branch, MS #9
Engineering Service Center
California Department of Transportation
State of California
1801 30th Street, Sacramento, California 95816

(2) and to the following Railroad Company

that such insurance as is afforded by the policy or policies described below for bodily injury liability and property damage liability is in full force and effect as of the date of this certificate and covers the following contractor as a named insured with respect to liability for damages arising out of operations performed by or for the named insured in connection with the contract or work described below.

1. Named Insured and Address

This is to certify that policies of insurance listed below have been issued to the insured named above and are in force at this time. Notwithstanding any requirement, term or condition of any contract or other document with respect to which this certificate may be issued or may pertain, the insurance afforded by the policies described herein is subject to all the terms, exclusions and conditions of such policies.

2. Description of Work

Contract No. _____

| 3. Coverage's | Policy Expiration Date | Limits of Liability Each Occurrence | Aggregate |
|---|---|---|---|
| Contractor's Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability | | | |
| Umbrella or Excess Liability | | | |

All of the coverages include coverage for the completed operations hazard, and X, C and U exposures.

Name of Insurance Company by Coverage

| Coverage's | Company | Policy Number |
|---|---|---|
| Bodily Injury Liability | | |
| Property Damage Liability | | |
| Umbrella or Excess Liability | | |

4. The policy or policies described above will not be amended, altered, modified or cancelled until thirty (30) days after written notice thereof has been given by registered mail to the (1) Railroad Agreements Branch, Engineering Service Center, Department of Transportation, and (2) the Railroad named as certificate holder in this certificate.

Certificate Date:

For _____
(Insurance Company)

By _____
(Authorized Agent or Representative)

State of California
Department of Transportation

# SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

**GENERAL**.—The work herein proposed will be financed in whole or in part with Federal funds, and therefore all of the statutes, rules and regulations promulgated by the Federal Government and applicable to work financed in whole or in part with Federal funds will apply to such work. The "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts, "Form FHWA 1273, are included in this Section 14. Whenever in said required contract provisions references are made to "SHA contracting officer", "SHA resident engineer", or "authorized representative of the SHA", such references shall be construed to mean "Engineer" as defined in Section 1-1.18 of the Standard Specifications.

**PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACT**.—In addition to the provisions in Section II, "Nondiscrimination," and Section VII, "Subletting or Assigning the Contract," of the required contract provisions, the Contractor shall comply with the following:

The bidder shall execute the CERTIFICATION WITH REGARD TO THE PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACTS OR SUBCONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE AND THE FILING OF REQUIRED REPORTS located in the proposal. No request for subletting or assigning any portion of the contract in excess of $10,000 will be considered under the provisions of Section VII of the required contract provisions unless such request is accompanied by the CERTIFICATION referred to above, executed by the proposed subcontractor.

**NON-COLLUSION PROVISION**.—The provisions in this section are applicable to all contracts except contracts for Federal Aid Secondary projects.

Title 23, United States Code, Section 112, requires as a condition precedent to approval by the Federal Highway Administrator of the contract for this work that each bidder file a sworn statement executed by, or on behalf of, the person, firm, association, or corporation to whom such contract is to be awarded, certifying that such person, firm, association, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. A form to make the non-collusion affidavit statement required by Section 112 as a certification under penalty of perjury rather than as a sworn statement as permitted by 28, USC, Sec. 1746, is included in the proposal.

**PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN SUBCONTRACTING**.—Part 23, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations applies to this Federal-aid project. Pertinent sections of said Code are incorporated in part or in its entirety within other sections of these special provisions.

Schedule B—Information for Determining Joint Venture Eligibility

(This form need not be filled in if all joint venture firms are minority owned.)

1. Name of joint venture _____
2. Address of joint venture _____
3. Phone number of joint venture _____
4. Identify the firms which comprise the joint venture. (The MBE partner must complete Schedule A.) _____
   _____

   a. Describe the role of the MBE firm in the joint venture. _____
      _____
   b. Describe very briefly the experience and business qualifications of each non-MBE joint venturer: _____
      _____

5. Nature of the joint venture's business _____
   _____
6. Provide a copy of the joint venture agreement.
7. What is the claimed percentage of MBE ownership? _____
8. Ownership of joint venture: (This need not be filled in if described in the joint venture agreement, provided by question 6.).

   a. Profit and loss sharing.
   b. Capital contributions, including equipment.
   c. Other applicable ownership interests.

9. Control of and participation in this contract. Identify by name, race, sex, and "firm" those individuals (and their titles) who are responsible for day-to-day management and policy decision making, including, but not limited to, those with prime responsibility for:

   a. Financial decisions _____
   b. Management decisions, such as:

      (1) Estimating _____
      (2). Marketing and sales _____
      (3). Hiring and firing of management personnel _____
      _____
      (4) Purchasing of major items or supplies _____
      _____

   c. Supervision of field operations _____

Note.—If, after filing this Schedule B and before the completion of the joint venture's work on the contract covered by this regulation, there is any significant change in the information submitted, the joint venture must inform the grantee, either directly or through the prime contractor if the joint venture is a subcontractor.

**Affidavit**

"The undersigned swear that the foregoing statements are correct and include all material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operation of our joint venture and the intended participation by each joint venturer in the undertaking. Further, the undersigned covenant and agree to provide to grantee current, complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefor and any proposed changes in any of the joint venture arrangements and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the joint venture, or those of each joint venturer relevant to the joint venture, by authorized representatives of the grantee or the Federal funding agency. Any material misrepresentation will be grounds for terminating any contract which may be awarded and for initiating action under Federal or State laws concerning false statements."

| | |
|---|---|
| Name of Firm | Name of Firm |
| Signature | Signature |
| Name | Name |
| Title | Title |
| Date | Date |

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ____ day of _____, 19 __, before me appeared (Name) _____, to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ___ day of _____, 19 __, before me appeared (Name) _____ to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS**
**FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

## I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

Section I, paragraph 2;
Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;
Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

6. **Selection of Labor:** During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

a. discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or

b. employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

## II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

**8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.

c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

9. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

(4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

## III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of $10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

## IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

**1. General:**

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3)] issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c) the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**2. Classification:**

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

**3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:**

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

**4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:**

a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers**:**

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under an approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

**5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**6. Withholding:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

**7. Overtime Requirements:**

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which

he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

**8. Violation:**

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

**9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

## V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

   The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

   a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.

   b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

   c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased

from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;

(3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less that the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.

f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

## VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all Federal-aid contracts on the National Highway System, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than $1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.

b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.

c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.

2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

## VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).

    a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.

    b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

## VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

## IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the

following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

**Notice To All Personnel Engaged On Federal-Aid Highway Projects**

18 U.S.C. 1020 READS AS FOLLOWS:

"Whoever being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more that $10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection

with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Primary Covered Transactions**

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

   a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

   b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and

d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

**2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of $25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Lower Tier Covered Transactions**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

## XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

    a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

    b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

## FEDERAL-AID FEMALE AND MINORITY GOALS

In accordance with Section II, "Nondiscrimination," of "Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts" the following are the goals for female utilization:

Goal for Women (applies nationwide).....(percent) 6.9

The following are goals for minority utilization:

### CALIFORNIA ECONOMIC AREA

| | | Goal (Percent) |
|---|---|---|
| **174** | **Redding, CA:** | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 6.8 |
| | CA Lassen; CA Modoc;CA Plumas;CA Shasta; CA Siskiyou; CA Tehama. | |
| **175** | **Eureka, CA** | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 6.6 |
| | CA Del Norte; CA Humboldt; CA Trinity. | |
| **176** | **San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose, CA:** | |
| | SMSA Counties: | |
| | 7120 Salinas-Seaside-Monterey, CA | 28.9 |
| | CA Monterey. | |
| | 7360 San Francisco-Oakland | 25.6 |
| | CA Alameda; CA Contra Costa; CA Marin; CA San Francisco; CA San Mateo. | |
| | 7400 San Jose, CA | 19.6 |
| | CA Santa Clara. | |
| | 7485 Santa Cruz, CA. | 14.9 |
| | CA Santa Cruz. | |
| | 7500 Santa Rosa, CA | 9.1 |
| | CA Sonoma. | |
| | 8720 Vallejo-Fairfield- Napa, CA | 17.1 |
| | CA Napa; CA Solano | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 23.2 |
| | CA Lake; CA Mendocino; CA San Benito | |
| **177** | **Sacramento, CA**: | |
| | SMSA Counties: | |
| | 6920 Sacramento, CA | 16.1 |
| | CA Placer; CA Sacramento; CA Yolo. | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 14.3 |
| | CA Butte; CA Colusa; CA El Dorado; CA Glenn; CA Nevada; CA Sierra; CA Sutter; CA Yuba. | |
| **178** | **Stockton-Modesto, CA:** | |
| | SMSA Counties: | |
| | 5170 Modesto, CA | 12.3 |
| | CA Stanislaus. | |
| | 8120 Stockton, CA | 24.3 |
| | CA San Joaquin. | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 19.8 |
| | CA Alpine; CA Amador; CA Calaveras; CA Mariposa;CA Merced; CA Tuolumne. | |

| | | Goal (Percent) |
|---|---|---|
| **179** | **Fresno-Bakersfield, CA** | |
| | SMSA Counties: | |
| | 0680 Bakersfield, CA | 19.1 |
| | CA Kern. | |
| | 2840 Fresno, CA | 26.1 |
| | CA Fresno. | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 23.6 |
| | CA Kings; CA Madera; CA Tulare. | |
| **180** | **Los Angeles, CA:** | |
| | SMSA Counties: | |
| | 0360 Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA | 11.9 |
| | CA Orange. | |
| | 4480 Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA | 28.3 |
| | CA Los Angeles. | |
| | 6000 Oxnard-Simi Valley-Ventura, CA | 21.5 |
| | CA Ventura. | |
| | 6780 Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario, CA. | 19.0 |
| | CA Riverside; CA San Bernardino. | |
| | 7480 Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA | 19.7 |
| | CA Santa Barbara. | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 24.6 |
| | CA Inyo; CA Mono; CA San Luis Obispo. | |
| **181** | **San Diego, CA:** | |
| | SMSA Counties | |
| | 7320 San Diego, CA. | 16.9 |
| | CA San Diego. | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 18.2 |
| | CA Imperial. | |

In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract the Contractor and subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of $10,000 or more, shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form FHWA PR-1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR, Part 230), and in accordance with the instructions included thereon.

## FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training to develop full journeymen in the types of trades or job classification involved.

The goal for the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained under the requirements of this special provision will be 2.

In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees or apprentices are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of trainees or apprentices in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees or apprentices shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee or apprentice employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees or apprentices as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeymen status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women trainees or apprentices (e.g., by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees or apprentices) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee or apprentice in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by both the Department and the Federal Highway Administration. The Department and the Federal Highway Administration will approve a program if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee or apprentice for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with the State of California, Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved but not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the division office. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees or apprentices are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or apprentice or pays the trainee's or apprentice's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee or apprentice as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirements of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee or apprentice will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the

project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. It is not required that all trainees or apprentices be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees or apprentices specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Only trainees or apprentices registered in a program approved by the State of California's State Administrator of Apprenticeship may be employed on the project and said trainees or apprentices shall be paid the standard wage specified under the regulations of the craft or trade at which they are employed.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee or apprentice a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee or apprentice with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.